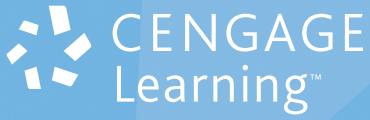
NELSON
CONNECT WITH HISTORY
VICKI GREER
KJ MASON
SARAH MIRAMS
MARGARET PAGONE
CARMEL YOUNG
10
nelsonnet



COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Copyright in this work is owned by Cengage Learning Australia ("the work"). A condition of purchase of this electronic version of the work is that you agree to respect the copyright in the work, abide by the *Copyright Act 1968* and specifically agree not to transfer, sell, assign, misuse, copy or transmit an electronic or other version of the work to any third party.

Please note: This product is accompanied by a licence (single user, network or adoption) governing the terms and conditions of its use.

This is a legal agreement between the you, (the "Customer") and Cengage Learning Australia Pty Limited (ABN 14 058 280 149) (the "Licensor") which provides the terms and conditions of this non-exclusive licence and the limited warranty for the Product. Use of the Product indicates an acknowledgement that the Customer has read and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If you do not agree to these terms and conditions, return the Product to the place of purchase within 15 days of the date of purchase (with proof of purchase) for a full refund

1. **Licence Grant**
   You do not receive title to the Product. Copyright in the Product (which includes all images, photographs, video, animations, audio, music and text incorporated in the Product, including all of the accompanying printed material) is owned by the Licensor and/or its suppliers and is protected by Australian copyright laws. The Licensor grants you a non-exclusive licence to use the Product subject to the restrictions and terms set out in this Agreement.

2. **A Licence allows you to:**
   Use the Product on your computer. The Customer represents that they shall in no way place the Product in the public domain or in any way compromise our copyright in the Material. You agree to take reasonable steps to protect our copyright.

3. **You may not:**
   Alter, modify, translate, reverse engineer, decompile, or adapt the software or create derivative works based on the Product.

   Make further copies by any means technological, electronic, digital whatsoever without the written permission of the Licensor.

   Rent or transfer all or any part of your rights under this Agreement. Remove or alter any copyright or other proprietary notice or label attached to the software.

4. **Termination**
   Any failure to comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement will result in the automatic termination of this licence. Upon termination of this licence for any reason, the Customer must destroy or return to the Licensor all copies of the software and accompanying documentation.

5. **Warranties**
   To the extent permitted by law, the Licensor's liability for any breach of the warranty or any term implied by law into this licence is limited to the lowest cost of replacing the goods, acquiring equivalent goods or having the goods repaired.

NELSON
CONNECT
WITH
HISTORY

NELSON
CENGAGE Learning

Nelson Connect with History 10
1st Edition
Vicki Greer
KJ Mason
Sarah Mirams
Margaret Pagone
Carmel Young

Publishing editor: Michael Spurr
Editor: Stephen Roche
Project editor: Robyn Beaver
Supplements editor: Jane Adams
Text designer: Kar Heng Goh/Sarah Anderson
Cover designer: Kar Heng Goh
Front cover images: Used with permission of the family of Roberta Sykes (top right); Getty Images/Archive Holdings Inc. (lower left); shutterstock.com (top left)
Photo researcher: Helen Mammides
Production controller: Tanya Wasylewski
Typeset by: Q2A

Any URLs contained in this publication were checked for currency during the production process. Note, however, that the publisher cannot vouch for the ongoing currency of URLs.

© 2012 Cengage Learning Australia Pty Limited

Copyright Notice
This Work is copyright. No part of this Work may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written permission of the Publisher. Except as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, for example any fair dealing for the purposes of private study, research, criticism or review, subject to certain limitations. These limitations include: Restricting the copying to a maximum of one chapter or 10% of this book, whichever is greater; providing an appropriate notice and warning with the copies of the Work disseminated; taking all reasonable steps to limit access to these copies to people authorised to receive these copies; ensuring you hold the appropriate Licences issued by the Copyright Agency Limited ("CAL"), supply a remuneration notice to CAL and pay any required fees. For details of CAL licences and remuneration notices please contact CAL at
Level 15, 233 Castlereagh Street, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel: (02) 9394 7600,
Fax: (02) 9394 7601
Email: info@copyright.com.au
Website: www.copyright.com.au

For product information and technology assistance,
in Australia call **1300 790 853**;
in New Zealand call **0800 449 725**

For permission to use material from this text or product, please email
aust.permissions@cengage.com

ISBN 978 0 17 021119 2
Cengage Learning Australia
Level 7, 80 Dorcas Street
South Melbourne, Victoria Australia 3205

Cengage Learning New Zealand
Unit 4B Rosedale Office Park
331 Rosedale Road, Albany, North Shore 0632, NZ

For learning solutions, visit **cengage.com.au**

Printed in China by China Translation & Printing Services.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 16 15 14 13 12

ACARA Copyright Notice

All material identified by AC is material subject to copyright under the Copyright Act 1968 (Cth) and is owned by the Australian Curriculum, Assessment and Reporting Authority 2012.

For all Australian Curriculum material except elaborations: This is an extract from the Australian Curriculum.

Elaborations: This may be a modified extract from the Australian Curriculum and may include the work of other authors.

Disclaimer: ACARA neither endorses nor verifies the accuracy of the information provided and accepts no responsibility for incomplete or inaccurate information. In particular, ACARA does not endorse or verify that:
- The content descriptions are solely for a particular year and subject;
- All the content descriptions for that year and subject have been used; and
- The author's material aligns with the Australian Curriculum content descriptions for the relevant year and subject.

You can find the unaltered and most up to date version of this material at **http://www.australiancurriculum.edu.au**. This material is reproduced with the permission of ACARA.

CONTENTS

How to use this book *v*

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW 2

Unit 1: The interwar years 1918–1939 6
Unit 2: Significant individual: Albert Einstein 16
Unit 3: The postwar world 18
Unit 4: The quest for peace and security 26
Unit 5: Rights and freedoms 33
Unit 6: Source study: New sources, new challenges 40
Unit 7: The forces of change 42
Making connections 50

DEPTH STUDY A WORLD WAR II

CHAPTER 2 WORLD WAR II 54

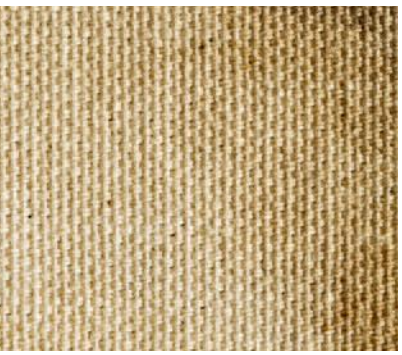
Unit 1: Between the wars: Europe 1919–1939 58
Unit 2: Significant individual: Adolf Hitler 64
Unit 3: The causes of World War II in Europe and in Asia 68
Unit 4: The war in Europe 75
Unit 5: Source study: The Holocaust 85
Unit 6: The war in Asia and the Pacific 1941–1945 91
Unit 7: Australians at war 98
Unit 8: Australia: The home front 107
Unit 9: The consequences of World War II 115
Making connections 120

DEPTH STUDY B RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

CHAPTER 3 RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS 124

Unit 1: The United Nations 128
Unit 2: A movement begins 133
Unit 3: American civil rights: Race, protest and television 140
Unit 4: Journey to the referendum 1950–1967 145
Unit 5: Significant individual: Charles Perkins 152
Unit 6: Land rights to Tent Embassy 154
Unit 7: Lingiari to Mabo 159
Unit 8: Reconciliation 163
Unit 9: Source study: *Bringing them home* and the Stolen Generations 166
Unit 10: The apology and beyond 170
Making connections 174

ISBN 9780170211192



DEPTH STUDY C
THE GLOBALISING WORLD

CHAPTER 4 POPULAR CULTURE 1945 TO PRESENT 178

Unit 1: What were we doing in 1945? ... 182
Unit 2: Fun with the family ... 188
Unit 3: The teenager awakes ... 196
Unit 4: Source study: Rock-and-roll comes to Australia ... 202
Unit 5: Australian music 1960–2000 ... 206
Unit 6: The telly ... 216
Unit 7: Significant individual: Kylie Minogue ... 224
Unit 8: Australia on film ... 227
Unit 9: Sport ... 232
Unit 10: Popular culture in a digital world ... 236
Making connections ... 242

CHAPTER 5 THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT 1960s TO PRESENT 244

Unit 1: Learning to love the wilderness ... 248
Unit 2: The second wave begins ... 252
Unit 3: Success and failure ... 257
Unit 4: Living green ... 261
Unit 5: Source study: The battle for Terania Creek ... 266
Unit 6: City and wilderness campaigns in the 1980s ... 269
Unit 7: The anti-nuclear movement ... 274
Unit 8: Significant individual: Ken Saro-Wiwa ... 280
Unit 9: Protecting biodiversity ... 283
Unit 10: It's the only world we have ... 289
Making connections ... 296

CHAPTER 6 MIGRATION EXPERIENCES 1945 TO PRESENT 298

Unit 1: Australia today: A snapshot ... 302
Unit 2: Before 1945: An emerging 'British' nation ... 307
Unit 3: 'Populate or perish': Post-1945 decisions ... 314
Unit 4: Significant individual: Arthur Calwell ... 320
Unit 5: Casting the net wider ... 322
Unit 6: End of the White Australia Policy ... 326
Unit 7: The experience of migration ... 332
Unit 8: Source study: Voices of Vietnamese refugees ... 338
Unit 9: Refugees and asylum seekers ... 341
Unit 10: Into the 21st century ... 346
Making connections ... 352

Index 354

ISBN 9780170211192

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

It is not intended that you study every chapter in this book but you will probably use most of it. At Year 10 there is an Overview and there are three depth studies. The World War II and Rights and Freedoms depth studies are to be studied by all students. The final depth study, The Globalising World has three options. Your teacher will probably go back to the Overview before beginning each of the chapter electives.

The Australian Curriculum document for history says: 'History is a disciplined process of inquiry into the past that develops students' curiosity and imagination …'. We have done our best to present information and evidence in a way that will help you to evaluate the 'stories within the chapters'. Hopefully this will lead you to make your own deeper inquiries, using the historical skills you are developing, and to enjoy these periods and societies.

There are three 'Key inquiry questions' that should be your focus in Year 10 history:

1 How did the nature of global conflict change in the twentieth century?

2 What were the consequences of World War II? How did these consequences shape the modern world?

3 How was Australian society affected by other significant global events and changes in this period? AC

NELSONNET

At the back of your book is a code, which will give you access to the website materials. For each chapter, we have provided extra worksheets, puzzles, templates, extra material, and a review quiz. Some chapters have interactives. These are labelled in the margin of the book.

You can also search for worksheets by key word, if you prefer.

FACT SHEET

WEBLINK

QUIZ

WORKSHEET

INTERACTIVE

PUZZLE SHEET

SKILLSHEET

EXTRA MATERIAL

ISBN 9780170211192

HISTORICAL SKILLS FOR YEAR 10

The questions and activities throughout the book have been written to help you understand each chapter, and to help you further develop historical skills. These skills are:

Use chronological sequencing to demonstrate the relationship between events and developments in different periods and places (ACHHS182) AC

Use historical terms and concepts (ACHHS183) AC

Identify and select different kinds of questions about the past to inform historical inquiry (ACHHS184) AC

Evaluate and enhance these questions (ACHHS185) AC

Identify and locate relevant sources, using ICT and other methods (ACHHS186) AC

Identify the origin, purpose and context of primary and secondary sources (ACHHS187) AC

Process and synthesise information from a range of sources for use as evidence in an historical argument (ACHHS188) AC

Evaluate the reliability and usefulness of primary and secondary sources (ACHHS189) AC

Identify and analyse the perspectives of people from the past (ACHHS190) AC

Identify and analyse different historical interpretations (including their own) (ACHHS191) AC

Develop texts, particularly descriptions and discussions that use evidence from a range of sources that are referenced (ACHHS192) AC

Select and use a range of communication forms (oral, graphic, written) and digital technologies (ACHHS193). AC

The main skill headings are listed in the activities at the end of each unit within the chapter, and at the bottom of worksheets.

The **Making Connections** section at the end of each chapter has more in-depth activities, to help you gather together everything you have learnt in the chapter, and to help you finally answer the key inquiry questions relevant to that chapter.

ISBN 9780170211192

NELSON CONNECT WITH HISTORY NELSONNETBOOK

NelsonNetBook is a web-based ebook for secondary schools, compatible with interactive whiteboards, computers and iPads, with optional Web2 functionality for class groups and individual functionality to add highlights, annotations, audio clips and weblinks. It is available free to students for 14 months if your school has booklisted *Connect with History 10*. Visit the **NelsonNet** portal at www.nelsonnet.com.au to find out more, to register or to log in when your teacher has given you the class code.

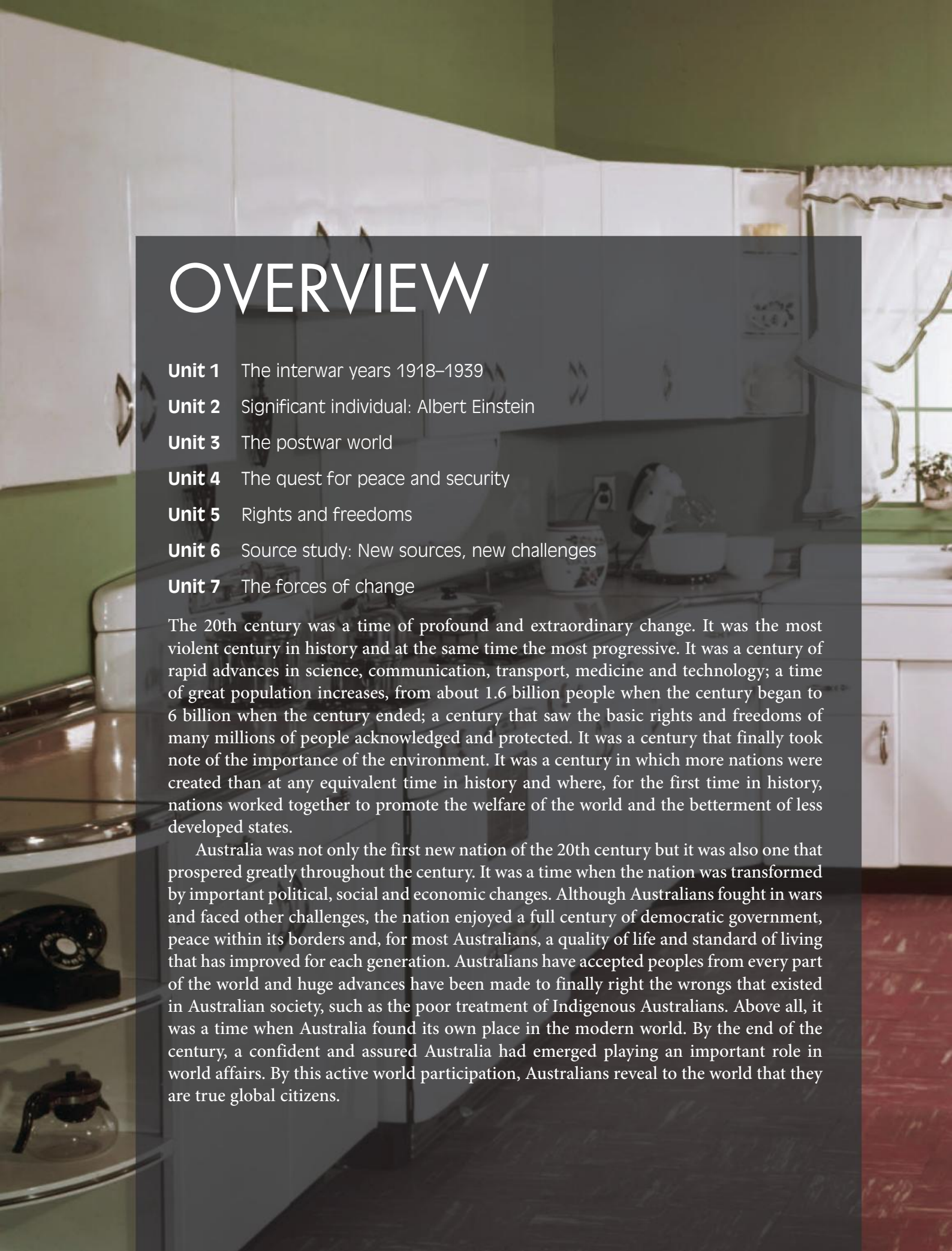
NelsonNetBook allows teachers and students to personalise the book and for teachers to share their enriched version with groups of students, or a group of teachers, in the school. Alternatively, students can simply use the ebook independently. The creation and membership of the groups is set by your teacher and the shared environment is protected through individual access codes and school registration.

NelsonNetBook is a fundamental part of the student experience. It loads onto the screen with toolbars down the side and along the bottom. The icons on the toolbars correspond to editing features such as highlighting, note taking, inserting weblinks, bookmarking, inserting video and audiolinks, inserting worksheets and other personalised activities.

NELSON CONNECT WITH HISTORY TEACHER COMPANION SITE

Teachers will have access to detailed curriculum grids that map in detail the chapters and units to the history curriculum, teaching plans for each chapter, a pdf of the student book and state-by-state assessment material when it becomes available.

ISBN 9780170211192



OVERVIEW

Unit 1 The interwar years 1918–1939

Unit 2 Significant individual: Albert Einstein

Unit 3 The postwar world

Unit 4 The quest for peace and security

Unit 5 Rights and freedoms

Unit 6 Source study: New sources, new challenges

Unit 7 The forces of change

The 20th century was a time of profound and extraordinary change. It was the most violent century in history and at the same time the most progressive. It was a century of rapid advances in science, communication, transport, medicine and technology; a time of great population increases, from about 1.6 billion people when the century began to 6 billion when the century ended; a century that saw the basic rights and freedoms of many millions of people acknowledged and protected. It was a century that finally took note of the importance of the environment. It was a century in which more nations were created than at any equivalent time in history and where, for the first time in history, nations worked together to promote the welfare of the world and the betterment of less developed states.

Australia was not only the first new nation of the 20th century but it was also one that prospered greatly throughout the century. It was a time when the nation was transformed by important political, social and economic changes. Although Australians fought in wars and faced other challenges, the nation enjoyed a full century of democratic government, peace within its borders and, for most Australians, a quality of life and standard of living that has improved for each generation. Australians have accepted peoples from every part of the world and huge advances have been made to finally right the wrongs that existed in Australian society, such as the poor treatment of Indigenous Australians. Above all, it was a time when Australia found its own place in the modern world. By the end of the century, a confident and assured Australia had emerged playing an important role in world affairs. By this active world participation, Australians reveal to the world that they are true global citizens.

Corbis/Bettman

1918
World War I ended

1919
Treaty of Versailles was signed

1920
League of Nations was established

1929 ▼
New York Stock Market collapsed;
Great Depression began

Corbis/Bettman

1933
Adolf Hitler came to power in
Germany

1939 ▼
World War II began in Europe

Getty Images/AFP

1941
Japan attacked the United States
naval base at Pearl Harbor

1945
World War II ended; United Nations
was established

1947
India gained its independence from
Britain

1948
Israel was founded

1949 ▼
Communist Party, led by Mao Zedong, came to power in China

Getty Images/Hulton Archive

1950–53
Korean War

1955–75
Vietnam War

1961 ▼
Berlin Wall was erected

Getty Images/Popperfoto

1962
Cuban missile crisis

1963
President Kennedy was assassinated

1968
Martin Luther King Jr was assassinated

1969 ▼
United States astronauts landed on the moon

Getty Images/AFP

1975
Microsoft was founded

1981 ▼
IBM launched personal computers

Getty Images/Time & Life Pictures

1986
Chernobyl nuclear accident

1990
World Wide Web (WWW) started

1991
Soviet Union collapsed, ending the Cold War

2001 ▼
Attack on the World Trade Center, New York

Getty Images

WORKSHEET

Timeline comparison

1 THE INTERWAR YEARS, 1918–1939

At 11 a.m. on 11 November 1918, World War I ended. While news that the ceasefire would come into effect at 11 a.m. was widely known, historians estimate that there were about 11 000 casualties on that day. The last to fall, at 10.59 a.m., was a young American of German background, Private Henry Gunther. Gunther died as his unit attacked a small German machine-gun post in the last moments of the war. Private Gunther was one of more than 8.5 million people to die in World War I, but he is remembered today only because he was the last to die before the armistice, signed six hours earlier, came into effect.

armistice
An agreement to stop fighting. The armistice ending the fighting in World War I took effect from 11 a.m. on 11 November 1918.

The last to fall

9.30 a.m. Private George Edwin Ellison, British, at Mons, an area where he had fought in 1914.
10.50 a.m. Augustin Trebuchon, French, a messenger taking news of the ceasefire to his companions.
10.58 a.m. Private George Lawrence Price, Canadian, at Mons, shot by a German sniper.
10.59 a.m. Private Henry Gunther, United States, near the village Chaumont-devant-Damvillers.
After 11 a.m. Lieutenant Tomas, German, was shot while approaching American soldiers to inform them that his troops would be leaving houses they had been using for shelter.

Getty/Hulton Archive

Source 1A The 'Big Four', the leaders of Great Britain, France, the United States and Italy, dominated the negotiations at the Paris Peace Conference. Left to right: British Prime Minister David Lloyd George, Italian Prime Minister Vittorio Orlando, French Premier Georges Clemenceau and United States President Woodrow Wilson.

Just one minute after Private Gunther's death, World War I officially ended. As he died, the records of his unit claim, 'the gunfire died away and an appalling silence prevailed'. When the war ended people called it 'the Great War', and many believed that it was 'the war to end all wars'. Australians shared this hope. As a loyal part of the British Empire, more than 400 000 Australians enlisted for service and almost 60 000 Australians were killed in the conflict.

The Treaty of Versailles

In January 1919, 32 of the victorious powers, led by the United States, France and Britain, met in Paris to draw up the peace agreement. The Germans were not allowed any say in the discussions of this Paris Peace Conference and on 28 June 1919 Germany was required to sign the Treaty of Versailles.

 ISBN 9780170211192

All the victorious powers were looking to punish Germany, particularly the French, who had been invaded by the Germans in 1870 and again in World War I. They wanted a severe treaty so that Germany would never again be able to threaten France.

Under the terms of the treaty, the German army was cut from three million men to 100 000 men, the navy was reduced and an air force forbidden. Germany lost all its colonies, and parts of Germany itself, particularly in the east, were taken and given to other nations such as the newly created state of Poland. In all, Germany lost about 10 per cent of its coal reserves, 15 per cent of its agricultural land, and 48 per cent of its iron ore deposits. About 12 per cent of Germans now found themselves living in other countries. Germany was required to pay for the cost of the war, a figure finally set at US$32 billion (about US$442 billion in today's terms), and Germany had to accept total responsibility for causing the war.

The Treaty of Versailles left a sense of great bitterness in Germany. It was called a ***diktat*** (an imposed peace). All German politicians vowed to end the restrictions of the treaty and some, including Adolf Hitler, used the hatred of the treaty and the way Germany had been humiliated to win support. When Hitler came to power in Germany in 1933, he deliberately set about undoing the treaty and rebuilding Germany's military strength. He was also determined to bring back into Germany those Germans who had been cut off by the territorial provisions of the treaty.

diktat

A German word meaning dictated or imposed. Germany saw the Treaty of Versailles as a diktat – an imposed peace.

Soviet Union

In 1917 Russia became a communist state and from 1922 to 1991 it was known as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) or Soviet Union.

The new Europe

The Treaty of Versailles created a new Europe that was politically very unstable. The great European empires that had created a reasonable balance of power and stability in Europe for the past half-century had been destroyed or weakened by World War I. Out of the collapse of the Austro-Hungarian Empire (Germany's ally in World War I) came new states such as Austria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Poland. The Turkish or Ottoman Empire (another defeated power and ally of Germany) had also collapsed. In the east, the vast Russian Empire disintegrated as the communists took power there from 1917 and established the Soviet Union.

The new map of Europe after World War I included many smaller states. Two of these states, Poland and Czechoslovakia, both created in 1918, had sizeable German-speaking populations within their borders. Under the Treaty of Versailles, a large part of eastern Germany had been given to the new state of Poland so the Poles could have direct access to the sea. This area was called the Polish Corridor. Germany's attempt to regain this region in 1939 was the final trigger for World War II.

Source 1B

The map of Europe was redrawn after World War I, creating many new nations. This created political problems by the 1930s and was a factor in causing World War II.

WORKSHEET

Europe redrawn

British Cartoon archives/University of Kent

Source 1C

'The Flower', a cartoon reflecting on the origins of the League of Nations, by David Low, *The Star* newspaper (London), 11 November 1919

WORKSHEET

Political cartoon 'The Flower'

WORKSHEET

The League of Nations

The League of Nations

One of the results of the Paris Peace Conference was the decision in 1919 to create the League of Nations, a body that aimed to preserve world peace and to promote international cooperation. The League was created at a time of great optimism and hope. It was an example of the ideal of internationalism, the belief that nations should overlook their national self-interest for the greater international good. After World War I, preserving world peace was seen as the ultimate goal.

The League of Nations was based in Geneva, in neutral Switzerland. Most major states joined the organisation, but the United States was never a member. Although President Wilson had been the great champion of the League's creation, political forces in the United States did not want the country to become involved in world affairs. There was a swing back to isolationism and so the United States never joined. This was a major weakness of the League and one of the reasons for its ultimate failure.

Woodrow Wilson

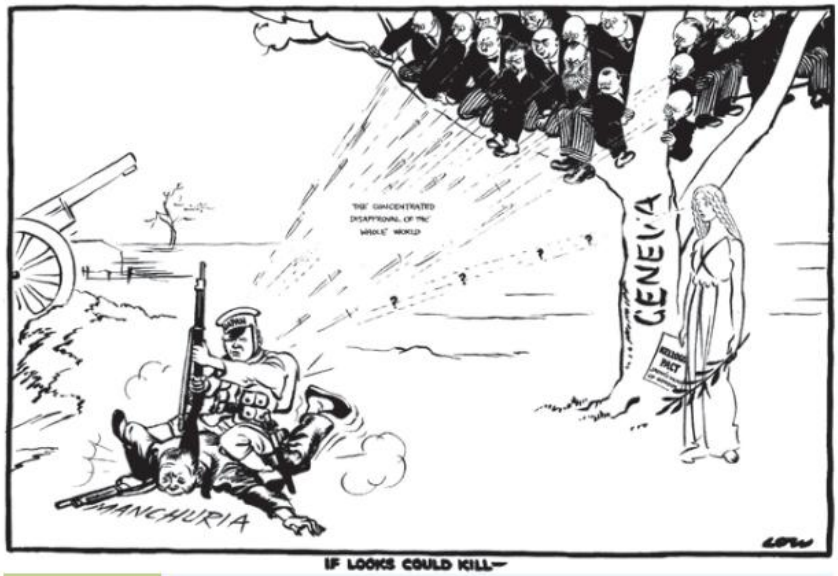
Getty Images

Woodrow Wilson (1856–1924) was an American lawyer and academic before he became a politician. He was President of the United States between 1913 and 1921. In the United States, his administration is most memorable for the introduction of Prohibition and the women's suffrage amendment to the Constitution. On the world stage, he led the United States into World War I and in the final peace settlement in Paris in 1919 advocated the formation of the League of Nations as an international organisation to prevent future conflicts. Although the United States Congress did not support the formation of the League, and as a result the Americans did not join the organisation, Wilson was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1919.

After a number of successes in the 1920s, dealing mainly with small powers, the League began to fail in the 1930s. This was a period of increasing great power aggression and the League proved incapable of stopping Japan, Italy and then Germany from attacking other states. By the late 1930s, when World War II was on the horizon, even Britain and France, the two major powers who stayed members of the League, had lost faith in the organisation.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The League of Nations had been a brave experiment of the interwar years to preserve world peace. It was an idealistic organisation created at a time of great hope for the world after World War I. It failed because it never had the support of all the great powers, and it had no real ability to impose its authority on nations that broke the peace. But the idea of internationalism survived and after World War II a new organisation, the United Nations, was founded. It has been much more effective in world affairs.



British Cartoon archives/University of Kent

Source 1D 'If Looks Could Kill', a cartoon by David Low, responding to the Japanese invasion of Manchuria, *The Evening Standard*, (London) 11 November 1931

The Roaring Twenties

The 1920s was a remarkable decade in world history. Some historians have suggested that World War I marked the end of the old Europe and the 19th century and that modern times began with the 1920s. After the horror of the war, many people began to experience a new sense of hope. In some parts of the world, the 1920s stands apart as a decade of great change and economic prosperity. This was especially so in the United States.

The 'Roaring Twenties', the 'Jazz Age' or the 'Age of Wonderful Nonsense' was an era of new inventions with an economy driven by mass consumer demand. The widespread use of electricity gave rise to an array of new products, including the refrigerator, electric fans, electric cookers, toasters and the hair dryer. Although some parts of the country missed out on the prosperity, the nation now entered a period of great economic boom. The United States produced more steel than Europe, and unemployment during the years before the Great Depression never rose above 3.7 per cent, while the nation's gross national product, the total value of all the nation's goods and services, rose from $72.4 billion in 1919 to more than $109 billion in 1929. 'The chief business of the American people', said President Coolidge in 1925, 'is business'.

WORKSHEET

Political cartoon 'If Looks Could Kill'

Great Depression

The term used to describe the worldwide economic collapse of the major industrial nations from late 1929. This economic downturn lasted well into the 1930s.

Automobile industry

No industry better reflected the economic boom of the 1920s than the automobile industry. Henry Ford revolutionised the car industry by developing the assembly line and the idea of specialisation of labour. Automobiles could now be mass-produced. 'The man who puts on the bolt', said Ford, 'does not put on the nut. The man who puts on the nut, does not tighten it'. In 1908 Ford introduced the new Model T Ford; these cars came off Ford's assembly lines at a rapid rate. By 1925 the Ford Motor Company was producing 1 250 000 automobiles a year. Mass production meant each car was less expensive, making them more affordable to the people who made them. The automobile industry boomed. By 1929 there were 27 million registered cars in the United States and the automobile industry alone employed 7 per cent of the nation's workers, took 15 per cent of the nation's steel and made up 12 per cent of the value of all the nation's exports.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 1E Photo from the late 1920s showing Model T Fords awaiting the move to the assembly line where the final production process was completed

Other industries grew as a result, including the rubber industry, the oil and petroleum industry and construction industry, as thousands of new kilometres of new roads were set down.

Mass entertainment

Another area of great advance in the 1920s was mass entertainment. Advances in the technology of stabilising radio waves allowed radio to emerge as the major form of home entertainment until the arrival of television in the 1950s. Commercial radio stations began and more than 10 million American homes had radio sets by the end of the decade. Radio delivered not only news of national and world events, but also entertainment in the form of radio shows, the first sporting broadcasts and all forms of music. The 1920s also saw rapid improvement in recorded sound and developments in electronics. The arrival of loudspeakers and microphones began the recording (or record) industry, another popular form of home entertainment. Jazz and blues were the new music styles of the 1920s. Popular big bands were a feature of the time.

However, the most significant part of the mass entertainment industries was the cinema. Studios producing silent films had been formed earlier, but in the 1920s the industry began to base itself in Hollywood, California, with the foundation of new movie studios such as United Artists (1919), Warner Brothers Pictures (1923), Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer (1924) and RKO Studios (1929). In 1927 the era of silent movies ended with the arrival of the first sound movie, *The Jazz Singer*. In the 1920s going to the movies was a weekly activity for millions of Americans.

commercial
Products or services provided in order to make a profit

WORKSHEET
Mass entertainment

WEBLINK
The Roaring Twenties

WEBLINK
Jazz Age

WEBLINK
Film history of the 1920s

Alamy/DIZ Muenchen BmbH, Sueddeutsche Zeitung Photo

Source 1F Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, one of the new film studios of the 1920s, used Leo the Lion as its brand symbol. With the arrival of talking movies from 1927, it was necessary to record Leo's roar, which has been used ever since to introduce MGM productions.

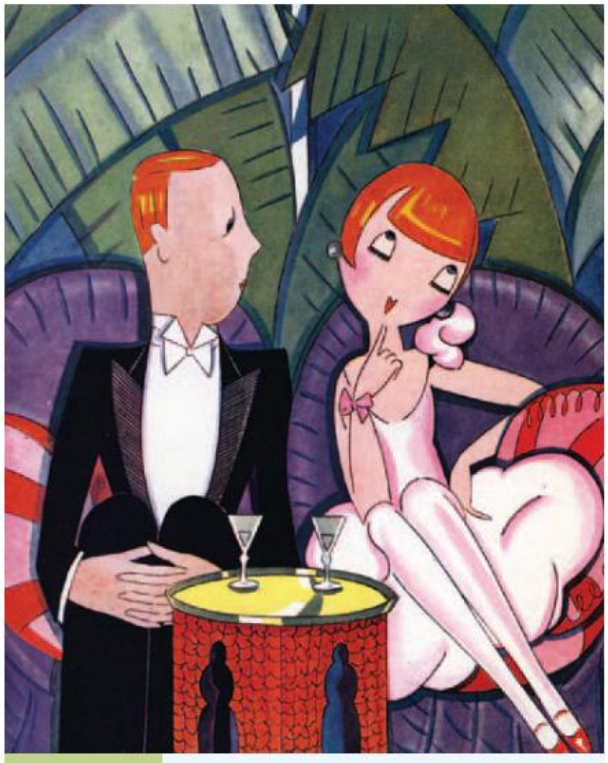
Social change and the flappers

The 1920s was a time of major changes to social values and lifestyle. In the 1920s it was women more than men who began to challenge the old ways of the past. Young women now demanded greater freedom, equality and independence. Women in the United States gained the right to vote from 1920, and they quickly embraced the changes in

 ISBN 9780170211192

Alamy/ClassicStock

Source 1G The flapper, the modern new woman of the 1920s, broke with many of the conservative traditions of the pre-World War I era. Short hair and relatively short dresses sparked considerable concern about changing social standards.



Corbis/PoodlesRock

Source 1H 'Gin and Ginger', an illustration from 1927. Note the style of illustration, which shows the influence of Art Deco.

lifestyle and manners that came with the era. It was a time for breaking out, a time for questioning and changing the old values and behaviour and enjoying the good life. Modelling themselves on popular images from movies and advertising, some women, or 'flappers' as they were called, adopted the new style of dress, began to smoke in public, cut their hair and used cosmetics, which gave birth to another huge industry. Women went to parties unescorted and many learnt to drive.

WEBLINK
The Charleston

WEBLINK
The Black Bottom

The fashions of the prewar years gave way to new styles. The restrictive, uncomfortable clothing of the prewar era was out and, for the first time, dresses rose to be daringly just above the knee. As more leg was exposed, stockings became an essential part of the wardrobe of fashionable women. More shocking still was the sight of high-heel shoes. The new fashion style gave women easier movement, which was needed to enjoy the energetic dance crazes of the 1920s, including the Charleston and the Black Bottom.

Prohibition

In 1919 the United States introduced Prohibition – a total ban on the sale, production and transportation of alcohol. It was called the 'noble experiment' and was introduced as a response to those who argued that alcohol was the cause of many of the problems in American society.

Alamy/Pictorial Press Ltd.

Source 1I Beer, which, like all alcohol, was illegal in the United States during Prohibition, is emptied into the street, 1928

ISBN 9780170211192

The banning of alcohol allowed a flourishing illegal industry to evolve. Gangsters quickly took over the supply of illegal alcohol with gangs controlling the trade in different parts of the country. In Chicago the most famous of these gangster leaders was Al Capone. Violence was common as gangs fought the law and each other to hold their share of the enormous profits from the illegal trade. Bootleggers (people who made illegal alcohol) thrived and, in every city and town, speakeasies (secret places where people could go to drink and socialise) were set up to meet the demand for alcohol. Before Prohibition, Washington had 300 licensed bars; during Prohibition they had been replaced by 700 speakeasies supplied by 4000 bootleggers. Corruption was common as law officials and some judges were bribed. It took the United States 14 years before the realisation dawned that the 'noble experiment' was in fact a total failure and Prohibition was finally ended in 1933.

The Great Depression

The end of the boom years came suddenly in 1929 with the collapse of the United States economy and the start of the Great Depression. It began in October 1929 with the collapse of the New York Stock Market on Wall Street. As stock prices began to fall, a wave of panic selling, mainly by small investors who had borrowed money to invest on the share market, made the downturn worse. Unlike today, where there are strict government controls over the economy, this was not the case in 1929. A wave of selling wiped billions of dollars off the value of American companies. Many thousands of people lost all of their savings, unemployment began to climb and the banking system began to collapse. In 1931–32 alone, there were more than 5000 bank failures, with more than $3 billion in deposits lost. As industries either shut down or cut their workforce, unemployment grew from a rate of just over 3 per cent in 1929 to 25 per cent in 1933. Away from the cities, rural America was hit by drought and a collapse in farm prices.

democracy
A system of government by the people

Since the United States was the world's largest economy, the depression spread. International trade declined and countries including Britain, France, Germany and Australia began to feel the full impact of the depression. Germany had relied on money borrowed from the United States to finance its recovery. All this stopped in 1929. This had major political effects as the fragile German democracy could not cope and by 1933 Adolf Hitler and the Nazi Party had used the social and economic hardship caused by the depression in Germany to increase their vote and finally come to power.

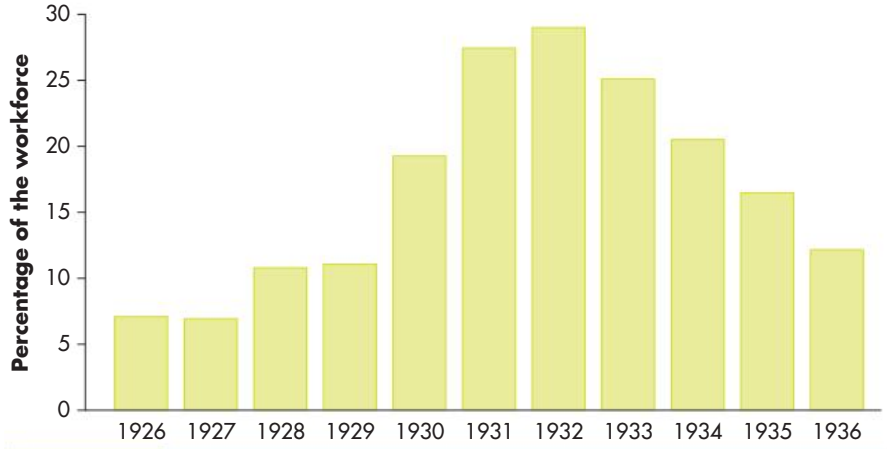
Mitchell Library, State Library of NSW - DG ON4/4530

Source 1J

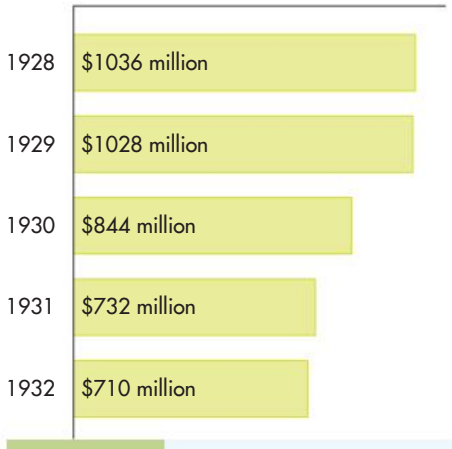
A corner shop in Surry Hills, Sydney, in 1934 during the Great Depression. Bread, at 3 pence a loaf, was an expensive purchase for many families facing economic hardship during these years.

Although there was never any real challenge to the Australian democratic system, there was political instability, particularly in New South Wales. Australia's prosperity in the 1920s was based on the nation's ability to borrow large sums of money from overseas, most of it from Britain. When the depression began, the flow of overseas money into Australia dried up but the country still had to repay its debt. Worse still, it was difficult to meet these debt obligations because the prices for our important primary products, especially wheat and wool, fell dramatically on the world markets. By 1932, 29 per cent of Australian workers were unemployed. One family in four had no income.

 ISBN 9780170211192



Source 1K Unemployment in Australia, 1926–36, as a percentage of the workforce



Source 1L Value of Australia's rural production, 1928–32

The 1930s

The start of the Great Depression marks the turning point between two very different decades of world history. While the 1920s had been a decade of optimism, hope and economic growth, and a period relatively free from major conflict, the 1930s was the exact opposite. The 1930s was a period of severe economic hardship, dominated by the impact of the Great Depression. It was also a period of great power aggression, which led the world to war in 1939. In the United States, President Franklin Roosevelt came to office in 1933 and introduced the New Deal, a series of measures that offered immediate relief and later some recovery from the depression. In Germany, Adolf Hitler had immediate success in dealing with the depression. Because Germany now ceased to be a democracy and became a totalitarian state, Hitler simply announced measures to cut the unemployment and restore a degree of German economic stability. Later in the 1930s, a massive German rearmament program would also assist the economy.

Hitler was not the only dictator to emerge at this time. Mussolini had come to power in Italy in 1922 and a fascist dictatorship was established there. Throughout Europe, parties inspired by Hitler and Mussolini's examples were formed to oppose liberal democracies. In central and southern Europe, conservative and military dictatorships were also established. In the east, Joseph Stalin held total control over the vast Soviet Union. The communists had come to power in Russia in 1917 and after many years of struggle, including a long civil war, Stalin emerged as the supreme leader. He understood the backwardness and weakness of Russia and began a ruthless policy of industrial and agricultural modernisation to bring Russia into the 20th century.

What is communism?

Communism is a social and economic system based on the ideas of the German philosopher Karl Marx (1818–83). Marx saw the abuses of the Industrial Revolution and believed that the capitalist or free enterprise system was both wrong and doomed to be replaced by a communist society. In a communist

Continued…

totalitarian
A system of government in which total power and all aspects of state affairs are in the hands of one party that tolerates no opposition. Such governments in practice are extreme forms of dictatorship.

fascism
A radical nationalist political movement that placed emphasis on a strong leader figure, had a military focus and was opposed to democracy and socialism.

conservative
A political or social outlook that favours established or traditional institutions and values

civil war
War between fellow citizens of the one country

society there would be no such thing as private ownership of business and in theory all people would then be equal. The first successful communist revolution occurred in Russia in 1917. A communist revolution also happened in China in 1949. Although both Russian and Chinese communism claimed to be inspired by the ideas of Karl Marx, they are in fact quite different and it could be argued that there has never been a truly communist state as Marx defined it. Both Russia (or the Soviet Union as it was called from 1922) and China were totalitarian states, where the people were controlled by the will of the government.

Alamy/Marka

Source 1M

Joseph Stalin, supreme leader of the Soviet Union from 1928 to 1953. He was a ruthless leader who forced through major changes in Russia, including a massive process of industrialisation and modernisation.

Corbis/Hulton-Deutsch Collection

Source 1N

Adolf Hitler, supreme leader of Germany from 1933 to 1945. Hitler ignored the Treaty of Versailles and built up Germany's military power. Hitler's ultimate goal was to conquer the Soviet Union and in June 1941 Germany attacked it in the largest land invasion in history.

WORKSHEET

Political ideologies spectrum

On the other side of the world, Japan had also emerged as a great power. During the second half of the 19th century, Japan, alone among Asian states, had modernised and copied the West. It also had a modern and powerful army, navy and air force. Because Japan had become an industrial power, it felt the impact of the Great Depression as its trade markets were closed off and it lost access to a ready supply of vital raw materials. The solution for the Japanese Government was aggression. In 1931 Japan became the first major nation to commit aggression when it attacked Manchuria in northern China to gain access to its raw materials. In 1937 Japan went to war with China itself. Western powers such as the United States and Britain, struggling with their own economic problems and realising there was little they could do, initially did not respond. Japan, encouraged by its success, had started down the path of aggression that would extend World War II into Asia in 1941.

 ISBN 9780170211192

World War II

During the late 1930s, political tensions increased in Europe as Germany adopted aggressive policies towards its neighbouring states in Eastern Europe. When Germany attacked Poland in September 1939, Britain and France declared war. Australia, as well as other parts of the British Empire, also declared war. At the start, the United States held to its policy of isolation and stayed out of the war even though there was genuine sympathy for the British and their stand against Nazism.

After the first year of the war, Germany had conquered most of Europe but Britain remained undefeated. But then the war took a new turn. In 1941 Hitler attacked the Soviet Union and six months later Japan attacked the United States at Pearl Harbor in the Pacific. A few days after that attack, Hitler also declared war on the United States. The war now became a world conflict, with Britain, the United States and the Soviet Union and their allies at war with Germany and its allies. In South-East Asia and the Pacific, the United States, Britain and their allies fought the Japanese. Australia had also declared war against Japan after Pearl Harbor in 1941 and faced a real threat as the Japanese forces advanced south, taking Singapore and landing in New Guinea. In 1942, for the first time in its history, Australia itself was attacked by a foreign enemy when the Japanese bombed Darwin and even used midget submarines to enter Sydney Harbour. After Pearl Harbor, the war went on for another four years and ended in 1945 with the total defeat of Germany and Japan.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Explain how the assembly line worked. Why was its introduction important for the motor car industry of interwar America? What impact might this process have had on the world economy in the short and the long term?

2 What was Prohibition and why was it introduced? Why might it have been described as a 'noble experiment' and what were its consequences for American society?

Analysis and use of sources

3 Examine source 1H.
   - a What evidence is there that this illustration is from the 1920s?
   - b Why is it interesting that the people in this image are depicted drinking gin?

4 Examine source 1J.
   - a How could you justify the point that the shop has been there for a long time?
   - b Based on the evidence, list eight items that are sold at the shop.
   - c If you were a customer at this shop in 1934 and you were affected by the Great Depression, what would be your priority in buying these eight items?

5 Examine sources 1K and 1L.
   - a Which year saw the greatest increase in the level of unemployment?
   - b According to these unemployment figures, which were the worst years of the depression?
   - c What was the average unemployment figure for the period 1930–33?
   - d How great was the drop in value of Australian rural production from 1929 to 1932?
   - e Explain why this drop would make the impact of the depression even worse.

ISBN 9780170211192

2 SIGNIFICANT INDIVIDUAL

FACTSHEET

Time *magazine: 'People of the Century'*

WEBLINK

People of the century

human rights

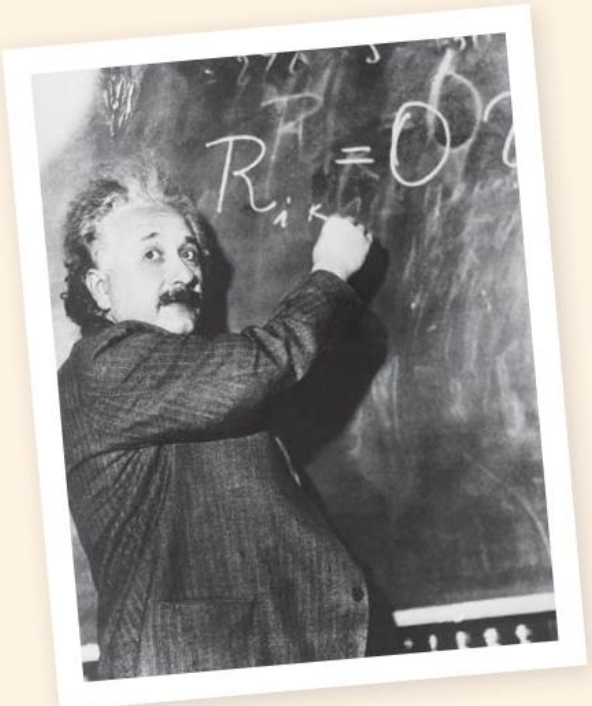
Rights to which all human beings are equally entitled without discrimination. These rights were defined and adopted by the United Nations in 1948.

People are the stuff of history. Assessing the significance of an individual's contribution to history, however, is rarely a simple affair. In 1999 *Time* magazine published a list of the 100 most important individuals of the 20th century. Selected by an American panel that included journalists, a historian, a politician, an academic and a publisher, the results were divided into five categories of 20 individuals. The panel did not rank individuals in the subgroups. The panel, however, did select a 'winner', the scientist Albert Einstein, and two runners-up, Mohandas Gandhi (see page 33) and Franklin D Roosevelt (see page 79).

The five categories were:

- Leaders and Revolutionaries
- Artists and Entertainers
- Builders and Titans
- Scientists and Thinkers
- Heroes and Icons

It is not surprising that the selections made by the panel generated much debate at the end of the 20th century. Some very important and influential figures appear to be missing, such as Joseph Stalin and Elvis Presley. Others also thought it strange that Bart Simpson, an imaginary cartoon character, was included in the final 100 most important people of the 20th century.



Corbis/Bettmann

Albert Einstein

Born in Germany in 1879, Einstein was a physicist whose writings and ideas fundamentally changed our understanding of the world. His history teacher, however, is said to have told him that he would 'never amount to much'. He studied in Germany and Switzerland and was awarded the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1921. He left Europe in 1933, shortly after Hitler came to power. In 1939, concerned that German scientists might develop atomic weapons, Einstein encouraged the United States Government to undertake its own research in the field. While not actually involved in this work, Einstein's encouragement and insights made the development of nuclear weapons possible. As a pacifist, however, Einstein was deeply concerned about the destructive power of these weapons and protested at their use. Einstein also supported democracy: he publicly supported the Weimar Republic and opposed fascism in Italy and Nazism in Germany; and supported **human rights** movements, by protesting against anti-Semitism in Germany in the lead-up to Nazism's seizure of power, and the civil rights movement in the United States in the 1950s. He died in 1955.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Einstein's scientific work was wide ranging and included the development of many theories that have had a lasting influence beyond the laboratory. Arguably his most productive year was 1905, when he published four key papers, about photoelectric effect, Brownian motion, relativity and matter–energy equivalence, that would shape the rest of his career and his international profile.

The equation that underpins Einstein's theory of relativity, $E = mc^2$, is arguably his most influential. Drawing on the work of scientists before him, Einstein explained, in two theories, the general theory of relativity and the special theory of relativity, the relationships between matter and energy. He argued that this relationship was relative – it depends on the relationships between bodies, energy, time and space. In doing this, his research redefined physics and incorporated light into the systems of energy. From this simple equation, scientists now better understand the relationships between atoms, molecules, cells, planets, the solar system and the universe.

The theories of relativity have practical implications on a day-to-day level and shape systems such as television, GPS navigation, lasers and DVD players. Philosophers, political theorists and activists have also been influenced by these ideas. At the start of the 20th century, there was a tendency to see the world in terms of singular universal truths. Influenced by Einstein's theories of relativity, we increasingly accept that there is not necessarily one truth; right and wrong, for example, can vary between individuals and cultures.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What criteria do you think the selection panel might have used in selecting the list of the 100 most important people of the 20th century? Is there a difference between significance and importance? How might significance and importance be measured?

2 Why might the five categories have influenced the process of selecting the 100 most important people of the 20th century? What other categories could have been used?

3 What possible problems might have been associated with creating a list like this in 1999?

Historical questions and research

4 In small groups, review the nominees in one of the five categories.

   a Identify the nominees that you recognise or have heard of. Why might they be considered important?

   b Using the Internet or the library, find out more about one of the individuals in your category that you have not heard of. Prepare a brief paragraph or series of PowerPoint slides that summarises their life history and their contribution to the 20th century.

WORKSHEET

Significant individuals of the 21st century

Explanation and communication

5 The *Time* panel identified Albert Einstein as the most important individual of the 20th century. Using your own criteria, would you have selected him or somebody else? Explain why you would have made that selection.

3 THE POSTWAR WORLD

WORKSHEET

Who was to blame for the Cold War?

At the end of World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union emerged as the world's superpowers. Both had been reluctant to enter the war and were forced into the conflict in 1941 only after they were attacked. During World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union, with their allies, had worked together to defeat Nazi Germany and Japan, but once the common enemy had been defeated the differences between these two great powers became apparent. They were very different. The use of atomic bombs by the United States to end the war in Japan also added to the tensions between the two powers.

Origins of the Cold War

The United States was the world's greatest capitalist democracy. This was a system that promoted the belief in the private ownership of property and where the basic rights of the individual were protected in free, regular elections. In democratic countries, the people had the right to elect and change their government.

The Soviet Union was a communist totalitarian state with an economic system in which the state controlled most of the wealth of the nation and where the ownership of private property was limited. In a communist state there is only one political party, which restricts the freedom and rights of the individual, and, unlike a Western democracy, the ruling party cannot be removed from power by a vote of the people.

In the closing years of World War II, as the armies of the Soviet Union drove back the Germans and advanced across much of Eastern Europe and finally into Germany itself, many Eastern European countries that had been occupied by the Nazis fell under the control of the Soviet Union. The armies of the United States, Britain and their allies advanced into Europe from the west and liberated the western parts of Europe.

Corbis/Gao Haorong/Xinhua Press

Source 3A

North Korea is one of the few remaining states of the world that is communist. This photo is of a military parade in Pyongyang, North Korea, staged to mark the 60th anniversary of the Korean War in June 2010. Posters of the first two leaders of North Korea, Kim Il Sung (1948–94) and his son Kim Jong-Il (1994–2011), are carried as part of the parade.

The Cold War begins

At the end of the war, the Soviet forces stayed in most of the areas they had taken, and by 1949 the Soviet Union had set up communist governments in these Eastern European states. Winston Churchill, the wartime Prime Minister of Britain, spoke of an 'iron curtain' across Europe. The United States was determined not to allow the rest of Europe to fall under communist control. The threat of communism had to be confronted and the United States was the only nation with the power to do it.

The end of World War II was soon followed by the start of the Cold War. Cold War is a term used to describe a condition in which there is intense suspicion and distrust between two (or

 ISBN 9780170211192

Key events of the Cold War

1945 The defeat of Nazi Germany and Japan by the Allies led to a breakdown in the alliance between the United States and the Soviet Union.
The Soviet Union began to establish communist-led governments in Eastern Europe.
1947 The adoption of the Truman Doctrine committed the United States to the containment of communism around the world.
1948–49 The Berlin Blockade: the Soviets prevented road and rail travel to Berlin. Western powers supplied the city by air.
1949 NATO, the American-led North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, was established as the military alliance in Europe against the Soviet Union.
The Communists, led by Mao Zedong, came to power in China after a long civil war.
1950 The Korean War began.
1955 The Warsaw Pact, the Soviet-led military alliance in Europe, was established.
1962 The Cuban missile crisis.
1975 The Vietnam War ended with victory of the communist North Vietnamese.
1979 The Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan.
1985–86 Summits between United States President Ronald Reagan and Soviet Leader Mikhail Gorbachev suggested a thawing of tension between the two superpowers.
1989 Communist regimes in Eastern Europe broke down.
1991 The Soviet Union was dissolved.

alliance
An agreement, either formal or informal, that promises loyalty and assistance between countries

more) powers. Each power sees the other as a threat to its vital interests, so a situation of confrontation and competition develops. This rivalry results in tension and the fear that at any time the Cold War could become another 'hot war' – i.e. armed conflict.

The Soviet Union and the states under its control were known as the Eastern bloc (from 1955 united in the Warsaw Pact), while the United States and its allies were usually referred to as the Western bloc (from 1949 its main military alliance, focused in Europe, was called NATO). This was a time of great tension, rivalry and distrust between the United States and the Soviet Union. Most of the second half of the 20th century was dominated by this situation between the two superpowers. It was intensified because each superpower had ever-improving nuclear weapons. By the 1950s this included nuclear submarines and intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs), so that if a third world war broke out it would have been an unimaginable thermonuclear war. The greatest tensions of the Cold War came in the early 1960s, when advances in technology and strength gave each side the capacity to destroy the other. This capacity was described by commentators of the time as MAD: mutually assured destruction.

Getty Images/Hulton Archive

Source 3B

Among the technological advances of the Cold War era was the development of ICBMs, intercontinental ballistic missiles. Armed with nuclear warheads, these missiles could travel thousands of kilometres and in some cases could be launched from submarines or land-based vehicles, making launch sites more difficult to identify. As the technology evolved, missiles could carry multiple warheads, multiplying the destruction that such payloads could wield.

ISBN 9780170211192

WEBLINK

Duck and Cover

WEBLINK

World on the brink

WEBLINK

Kennedy's address to the nation

Cold War flashpoint, Cuba, 1962

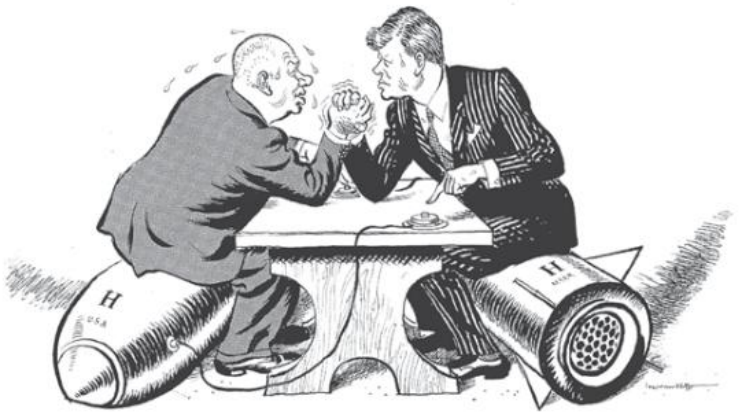
When John F Kennedy was elected President of the United States in 1960, he faced many international problems, including the worsening situation in Vietnam where communist North Vietnam was threatening non-communist South Vietnam, and the constant Soviet threat to Western Europe. However, it was in Cuba, an island in the Caribbean roughly 140 kilometres off the coast of the United States, that Kennedy faced the greatest test of his short presidency.

In 1959 a communist government, led by Fidel Castro, came to power in Cuba. The United States Government supported an attempt to overthrow Castro, but the attempt failed. This attempt in 1961, known as the Bay of Pigs incident, encouraged Castro to appeal to the Soviet Union for protection, and in 1962 the Russians began to install medium-range and long-range ballistic missiles in Cuba. The missiles had the capacity to attack the United States: indeed, the attack time from Cuba to Washington was less than 15 minutes. When the first evidence of these missiles was discovered by the Americans, who used spy planes to fly over the island, Kennedy demanded that they be removed, and he declared an American naval blockade of Cuba. The United States also went to its highest state of military readiness and was prepared to invade Cuba if that were necessary.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 3C

An aerial photo taken by the United States on 23 October 1962 of a missile launch site being prepared in Cuba. The discovery of this and other missile launch sites being prepared in Cuba by the Soviet Union led to the Cuban missile crisis.



British Cartoon archives/University of Kent

Source 3D

President of the United States, John F Kennedy and Soviet leader Nikita Khrushchev are depicted arm-wrestling in a cartoon from the *Daily Mail* newspaper (London), 29 October 1962

The world found out about the crisis on 22 October 1962 when President Kennedy spoke to the American people with the warning that any attack from Cuba would require 'a full retaliatory response upon the Soviet Union'. For the next six days, the United States and the Soviet Union were involved in a tense confrontation that could very easily have led to a third world war. The Soviets agreed to withdraw the missiles if the United States withdrew its missiles from Turkey. Kennedy rejected this offer. The crisis ended after private negotiations with the Russians. The Soviet leader, Nikita Khrushchev, agreed to withdraw the missiles if America promised to not invade Cuba. The United States also secretly assured the Russians that the missiles in Turkey, which were then almost obsolete, would be withdrawn at a later time.

The Cuban missile crisis of October 1962 was the closest the world ever came to nuclear war, but it also revealed that, in more recent analysis, neither side was prepared to risk the final step to nuclear war. In the years following the Cuban missile crisis, there was in fact a gradual improvement in relations between the two Cold War powers, including progress on nuclear weapons reductions. However, the tensions never really eased until the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 and the end of communism in Russia.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The fall of the Berlin Wall

For many years, the symbol of the Cold War was the Berlin Wall. After World War II, defeated Germany was divided. The eastern half was placed under the control of the Soviet Union and the western part was liberated by the United States, Britain and France. A few years later, Germany was formally divided into two countries: East Germany, with a Soviet-backed communist government, and West Germany, where free democratic elections were first held in 1949. Berlin, the former capital of Germany, which lay well within the Soviet-controlled eastern part of Germany, was divided into East Berlin and West Berlin. Because West Berlin was not under communist control, at this stage it was possible for people from East Berlin and areas of East Germany to enter West Berlin and leave the city for the western part of the country.

In 1961 the communist East German Government ordered a wall to be built to surround West Berlin and prevent anyone from the communist-controlled areas from entering democratic West Berlin and West Germany. In the years that followed, many people attempted to escape from East Germany by trying to get over or dig under the highly guarded wall.

WEBLINK

Fall of the Berlin Wall

More than anything else, the Berlin Wall, which survived from 1961 to 1989, became the visible symbol of the Cold War. However, by 1989, as communism began to collapse, a popular mood for change swept across Eastern Europe and the Berlin Wall became a focus of special attention. Demonstrations in East Berlin began to demand that the much-hated wall be opened and in November 1989 the East German Government lost its authority and allowed East Germans to travel freely to the west. In the next few months, the wall was systematically torn down.

The destruction of the Berlin Wall in the winter of 1989 was a visual expression of the fact that the long Cold War was finally coming to an end. In succeeding years, the Soviet Union ceased to exist and communism disappeared from all the states of Eastern Europe; although communist governments remained in North Korea, Vietnam, China and Cuba. Germany itself, divided in defeat in 1945, was finally reunified.

Capitalism and communism confronted each other for most of the 20th century and capitalism in the end prevailed. Even in China, the world's largest surviving communist state, capitalism underpins its rapid economic transformation since the 1990s.

Corbis/Peter Turnley

Source 3E

Protesters at the Berlin Wall in November 1989. The Berlin Wall had separated East and West Berlin since 1961. Its destruction was the symbolic end to the Cold War.

The rise of China and India

China is now the world's second biggest economy, behind the United States. Many believe that China will dominate the 21st century and perhaps even replace the United States as the world's most powerful nation. India is also experiencing rapid growth. Both nations have populations large enough to transform the 21st-century global economy.

ISBN 9780170211192

> We believe that, over the next two years, India should start matching China's GDP growth of around 8.5–9.5%, barring another global financial crisis. More importantly, we think that, by 2013–15, India will start outpacing China's GDP growth notably. Morgan Stanley's Chief Economist for China, Qing Wang, believes that China's growth will move towards a more sustainable rate of 8% by 2015, following the remarkable 10% average over the past 30 years. We believe India's growth will accelerate to a sustainable 9–10% by 2013–15, after an average of 7.3% over the past 10 years. In other words, over the next 10 years, we expect India's growth to outpace China's.

Source 3F Morgan Stanley, *India and China: New Tigers of Asia*, Part III, 2011, p. 6

Australia and the postwar world

Until World War II, Australia had virtually ignored the reality of Asia. Australians saw themselves as an outpost of British civilisation that happened to be on the rim of Asia, and in 1901 the first law of the new Australian parliament was to create a White Australia Policy to keep Asians out. Before World War II, Australia gained some security from the fact that most of Asia was controlled by Britain or by other European powers.

White Australia Policy
The popular name given to the Immigration Restriction Act of 1901

However, in 1941 Japan swept into South-East Asia. The British were defeated in Malaya, Borneo, Singapore and Burma. The French fell in Indochina, the Dutch in the East Indies, and the Americans lost the Philippines. This was a tremendous blow to Western power and prestige and made Australia feel very insecure.

In the postwar world, Australia faced the reality of the Cold War in Asia where communism appeared to be on the march. A communist government came to power in North Korea in 1948. In 1949 China, the largest nation on earth, fell to the communists when Mao Zedong led the Chinese Communist Party to victory. Australia viewed communist China as the new threat to Asia. The communists were often called 'Reds', after the red flag that was the colour of revolution. People spoke of 'Red China' and of the expanding 'red menace'.

Domino theory

There was a widely held belief in the 1950s and 1960s, particularly in the United States and Australia, that if communism was not stopped it would spread throughout the rest of South-East Asia. This belief was called the 'domino theory': if one Asian state fell to communism, then, like falling dominoes, all of Asia would soon fall to communism.

Australia became a great supporter of the United States. In 1950, when communist North Korea invaded South Korea, triggering the Korean War, Australia was one of the first nations to send forces to this conflict. This strengthened the bond with the United States, which also committed itself to the Korean War. Prime Minister Robert Menzies called the United States Australia's 'great and powerful friend'.

The belief in the domino theory influenced Australia's actions in South-East Asia in the 1950s and 1960s; in particular, the decision to send Australian troops to the Vietnam War from 1962. To the United States and its allies, including Australia, Vietnam appeared to be a classic example of the domino theory. In 1954, Vietnam

 ISBN 9780170211192

Our first and constant interest must be the security of our own homeland and the maintenance of peace in the area in which our country is geographically placed. Up to the present the main focus of the conflict between democracy and communism has been Europe. But a situation not different from that in Europe is now developing throughout Asia and the Pacific. The dominating fact is that China, with the largest population of any country in the world, has come in recent months almost completely under the control of a government which is communist in form. Should the forces of communism prevail and Vietnam come under the heel of Communist China, Malaya is in danger of being outflanked and it, together with Thailand, Burma and Indonesia, will become the next direct object of further communist activities …

I have emphasised how essential it is for Australia to maintain the closest links with the United States of America for vital security reasons.

Source 3G The Minister for External Affairs, Percy Spender, defines Australian foreign policy, House of Representatives, *Debates*, 1950, vol. HR206, p. 623

© H.C & A. Glad, State Library of Victoria

Source 3H ‘Nearer, Clearer, Deadlier’, a Norman Lindsay cartoon from *The Bulletin*, 1950

The Australian 16 November 1994

Source 3I ‘Asia! And make it snappy …’, a cartoon by Peter Nicholson, *The Australian*, 16 November 1994

had been divided into two countries when France abandoned its claim to the region – communist North Vietnam and non-communist South Vietnam. What had been a war of independence from France then became a conflict of ideologies and an attempt to unify a divided nation. Many in the United States and among its allies feared that if non-communist South Vietnam fell, communism would spread to the rest of Asia and even Australia. In the late 1960s, despite increasing opposition to the war within Australia, more combat troops, including men who had been conscripted, were sent to Vietnam. In 1975, after the withdrawal of American and Australian support, South Vietnam did fall to the communist North. Communism, however, did not continue its domino-like spread through Asia.

New relationships

The end of Australia's involvement in the Vietnam War in 1972 marked the start of a new relationship between Australia and Asia. The White Australia Policy, which had discriminated against Asian people since Federation, was gradually abolished, and Australia began to accept Asian migrants and political refugees. The impact of this changing policy in Australia is explored further in chapter 6. Australian governments from 1972 increasingly began to think of Australia as a vital part of the Asian region, recognising that our nation's future was closely linked to enormous trade opportunities of modern Asian economies and a potential market in China.

migrant
One who moves from one country to another

While Australia began to establish a new relationship with Asia from the 1970s, it nonetheless maintained its close links with the United States and also began to increase its involvement in United Nations operations. In 1990, when the United Nations approved action to liberate Kuwait after it had been invaded by neighbouring Iraq, Australia was one of 30 countries to support the action. In October 2001, a month after the attack on the World Trade Center in New York, United States forces invaded Afghanistan, which had been protecting the al-Qaeda terrorist organisation. Australia and other nations sent forces to fight in the war in Afghanistan. Two years later, in March 2003, when American and British forces invaded Iraq, Australia also sent troops.

AAP/PA Wire

Source 3J An Australian soldier aboard a Chinook helicopter over Afghanistan, 2007

 ISBN 9780170211192

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What was the Cold War?

2 Illustrate and define the domino theory.

Analysis and use of sources

3 Examine source 3D.

- a Identify the figures in the cartoon.
- b What is the main point being made in this cartoon?
- c When this cartoon appeared, it had no caption. Prepare your own caption for this cartoon.
- d Why is the letter H used on the bombs?
- e Based on your research into the Cuban missile crisis of 1962, prepare a newspaper report explaining what happened and include a cartoon of your own design as part of this newspaper item.

4 Read source 3G.

- a What, according to Spender, is the aim of Australia's foreign policy?
- b Describe how Spender explains the potential danger to Australia.
- c Why should Spender's views appear realistic to people in the 1950s?

5 Examine source 3H.

- a Who is the figure in this cartoon intended to represent?
- b Explain the name of this cartoon.
- c Find out what the symbol on the shield is intended to mean.
- d What region of the world is this cartoon intended to represent? Explain why you came to this conclusion.
- e What point of view is the cartoonist making by drawing this cartoon?
- f The emotion or feeling the cartoonist is seeking to create is one of:
  - A anger
  - B fear
  - C isolation
  - D uncertainty

6 Examine source 3I.

- a Identify the person in this cartoon.
- b Which statement best explains the meaning of this cartoon?
  - A The Chinese want more trade with Australia.
  - B The Australian economy has fallen behind that of some Asian states.
  - C Australian industry must form links with the growing economies of Asia.
  - D Australian industry is very small compared with China.

foreign policy
The purpose and policies a nation follows in its dealings with other nations

ISBN 9780170211192

4 THE QUEST FOR PEACE AND SECURITY

The United Nations

In April 1945, before World War II had even finished, the organisation known as the United Nations came into being. The United Nations was set up in a war-weary and uncertain world. The Cold War was developing and the new world body was seen by many as one way of resolving disputes and preventing future conflicts. Like its predecessor the League of Nations, the United Nations was an example of internationalism: the belief that nations, while maintaining their national identity, should also work together for the international good. However, the United Nations had much greater support and success than the League of Nations. Fifty-one nations signed the original United Nations Charter and today most nations of the world are members. In 2012 the United Nations had 193 members.

The aims of the United Nations were also more determined: 'To maintain international peace and security … to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace'. The United Nations was also committed to defending fundamental human rights and improving living standards throughout the world.

Structure of the United Nations

WEBLINK

United Nations

All members of the United Nations are part of the General Assembly and each member, regardless of its size, has one vote. The General Assembly debates world issues and it can pass resolutions. These resolutions do have some influence, for they represent the opinion of the assembled world body.

However, the most important department of the United Nations is the Security Council. It has 15 members, five permanent (the United States, the Russian Federation, China, Britain and France) and 10 non-permanent who are elected every two years by the General Assembly. In 2012, Australia won a seat on the Security Council. It will hold this position for two years from 2013. The General Assembly debates any dispute that threatens world peace and it is the Security Council that decides whether or not to dispatch United Nations peacekeeping forces to world trouble spots. However, for any decision to be approved by the Security Council a majority of votes is needed (nine out of 15 members, including all five of the permanent members). In effect, the United Nations can only get involved in a world trouble spot if all five of the great powers agree.

Corbis/Ramin Talaie

Source 4A The General Assembly hall at the United Nations headquarters in New York, 21 September 2009

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Secretariat is responsible for the day-to-day running of the United Nations. It is a body of international civil servants who administer the many and varied agencies of the world body. It is led by the Secretary-General, who is the chief official of the United Nations and its world spokesperson.

The United Nations is a very complex organisation and it deals with a great range of political, economic, social and humanitarian issues. Although its headquarters are in New York, it has specialised agencies throughout the world.

The International Court of Justice, based in the Netherlands, attempts to resolve legal disputes among nations and settle questions of international law. Other United Nations bodies include the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), based in Rome, which works to improve the production and distribution of food supplies and eliminate the scourge of hunger; the World Health Organization (WHO), based in Switzerland, which works to improve the level of health care, particularly in poorer countries; and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), based in Paris, which works on projects related to educational, scientific and cultural advancement.

international law
A set of rules, based on United Nations covenants and treaties, the principles of which are considered as binding in the relations between nations

culture
The customs and traditions of a people

Australia and the founding of the United Nations

Australia attended the San Francisco Conference in April 1945 and one of the leading figures at the conference was Dr Herbert Vere Evatt, the Australian Minister for External Affairs (Foreign Minister). Evatt was a firm believer in the rights of smaller nations and the role they could play in the United Nations.

Evatt was a brilliant lawyer and before he entered parliament he had been a judge on the High Court of Australia at the age of only 36. Evatt suggested some 38 changes to the Charter of the United Nations, and to Evatt's great satisfaction 26 of these were accepted. Australia was also on the committee that drafted the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. This document, which defined the basic rights of all people, was one of the great achievements of the United Nations in its early years. The great powers, such as the United States, were not at first interested in a Universal Declaration of Human Rights; it was the small nations, Australia included, that pushed the issue. In September 1948, as a sign of Australia's increased influence in world affairs, Dr Evatt was elected President of the General Assembly, the only Australian to have held this important office in the United Nations. (The role of Dr Evatt and Australia in the foundation of the United Nations is explored further in chapter 3, page 129.)

In the half-century since the time of Dr Evatt, Australia has continued to play an active role in the United Nations and contributes to the work of the

WEBLINK
Universal Declaration of Human Rights

National Archives of Australia/A6180, 23/8/79/118

Source 4B Dr Herbert ('Doc') Vere Evatt was an important figure in the formation of the United Nations and was elected the first President of the General Assembly.

Corbis

Source 4C Three US soldiers lie exhausted on a snow-covered hillside after taking a communist position in Korea, 1951.

organisation in many ways. Australia has also accepted its international responsibilities by supporting United Nations actions to preserve world peace.

The Korean War

At the end of World War II, Korea, which had been controlled by the defeated Japanese, was jointly administered by the United States in the south and the Soviet Union in the north. When communist North Korea invaded South Korea in 1950, the United Nations called for an international military force to support South Korea. The Soviet Union, in protest at the representation of China by the nationalists rather than the communists who had achieved victory in China's long civil war, **boycotted** the Security Council vote on the issue. This enabled the United Nations to support intervention in support of South Korea. Sixteen United Nations members sent troops, although the bulk of the force was from the United States. Australia was the first nation to support the United Nations call and ultimately deployed two battalions of Australian troops as well as units from the Royal Australian Navy and Air Force. The war ended in a ceasefire in 1953 with the loss of some 118 000 United Nations troops. Three hundred Australians had been killed in the war. Today, Korea remains a divided country, with the communists still in power in North Korea.

boycott
To refuse to buy/sell a product or use/provide a service as an act of protest

WEBLINK
Korean War

Peacekeeping

Peacekeeping has been another feature of Australian support for the United Nations and since 1947 many thousands of Australian peacekeepers have taken part in operations in almost 40 different parts of the world. Peacekeeping operations can involve making sure a ceasefire between countries is enforced or restoring law and order after a conflict. They can also involve training a nation's defence forces or helping a country construct its own political and legal system or conduct free elections. Most peacekeeping activities also have provided a significant degree of humanitarian and goodwill work. Australian peacekeepers have been very effective and Australia has developed considerable skill and experience in peacekeeping and humanitarian work. It is one of the most significant contributions Australia makes as a 'global citizen'.

Some examples of Australian peacekeeping:

- Since 1947, India and Pakistan have been in dispute over the border area of Kashmir. From 1952 to 1985, Australia sent military observers to the area to help keep the peace.
- Cyprus is an island in the Mediterranean with a long history of conflict between the Greek and Turkish people who live there. Since 1964, Australian police have served in Cyprus as part of a United Nations force of peacekeepers.
- The Sinai is the desert between Egypt and Israel. Following the war between these two countries in 1972, Australia was part of a United Nations peacekeeping force

 ISBN 9780170211192

from 1973 to 1979 that helped preserve the peace. In 1993 Australian soldiers returned as peacekeepers to the Sinai.
- In the 1990s civil war between different clans broke out in Somalia, a country in east Africa. An Australian military force of more than 1200 worked in Somalia between 1993 and 1996 to provide humanitarian relief and maintain order.
- Bougainville is part of Papua New Guinea, and in 1994 Australian peacekeepers were sent there to assist the Papua New Guinean Government as it tried to overcome a separatist movement in Bougainville.
- Rwanda is a small state in Africa that erupted into a violent civil war. Between 1993 and 1995, Australia provided significant medical assistance as part of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda (UNAMIR).

Most of these missions are known by their acronyms (a word formed from the initial letters of other words: for example, ANZAC is an acronym for Australian and New Zealand Army Corps). Here are some of the more recent Australian peacekeeping missions that involved a reasonably large number of Australian personnel:

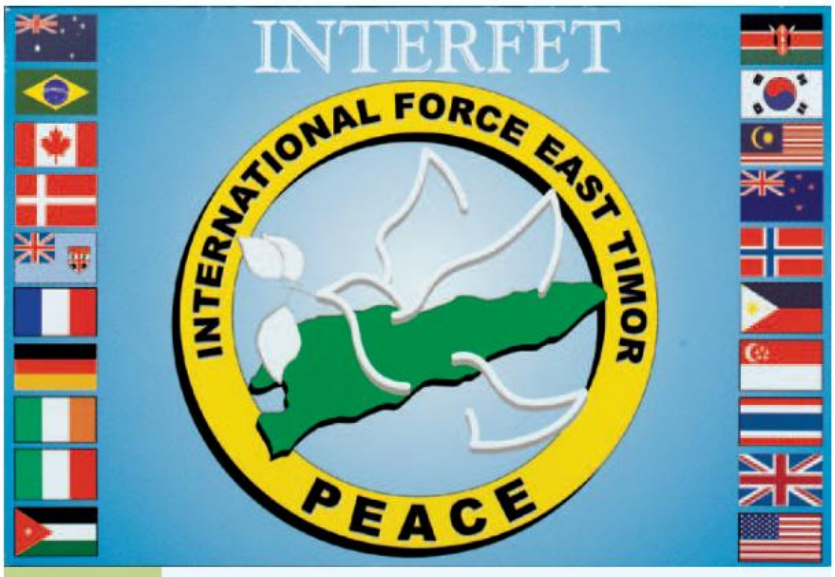
- UNTAC, 1992–3
- SPPKF, 1994
- UNITAF, 1992–3
- UNAMIR, 1993–6
- INTERFET, 1999–2000
- IPMT, 2000

Australia and East Timor

WEBLINK

Australians and peacekeeping

In 1999, as East Timor sought its independence from Indonesia, the United Nations set up a multinational force, to be called the International Force for East Timor (INTERFET). It was to support and protect the work of the United Nations as it assisted East Timor to establish itself as a new independent state. Twenty nations contributed forces to INTERFET, and Australia, as the largest power in the region, accepted leadership of this force. This was the first time that Australia had been asked by the United Nations to lead a multinational force under United Nations authority. INTERFET arrived in East Timor in September 1999 and was very successful in dealing with the anti-independence militia's violence against the East Timorese people. The aim of INTERFET was to restore peace and order in the newly independent nation and to assist with humanitarian aid. Australia won international praise for its role in helping East Timor. In August 2001 sufficient order had been re-established to allow the people of East Timor to elect their own government. On 20 May 2002, the Democratic Republic of East Timor, one of the smallest and newest nations in the world, formally came into existence. It also became the 191st member of the United Nations, the organisation that had supported its quest for independence.



Australian War Memorial

Source 4D The United Nations set up the International Force for East Timor (INTERFET) in 1999. Australia was asked to lead this international force.

fundamentalist
Usually applied to an individual group's commitment to religion. Fundamentalists adhere to a strict and literal understanding of their faith.

Getty Images

Source 4E

Live news coverage tracked the events of the 9/11 attacks on the World Trade Center. This photograph shows the twin towers after being hit by two hijacked passenger planes.

A 21st-century conflict

Despite the actions of the United Nations and various peacekeeping initiatives, the world remains an uncertain place. This uncertainty was brought home strikingly on 11 September 2001 (9/11). In a coordinated attack, members of the Islamic fundamentalist group al-Qaeda hijacked four passenger aircraft in the United States. Two of these planes were deliberately crashed into the World Trade Center in New York, another crashed into the Pentagon, the headquarters of the United States Defense Department. On the fourth plane, believed to be targeting Washington DC, the United States capital, passengers overpowered the hijackers. Unfortunately, they were not able to land the aircraft and it crashed in Pennsylvania.

Corbis/Maher Attar/Sygma

Source 4F

Osama Bin Laden, leader of the al-Qaeda movement, was the focus of one of the greatest manhunts in history. Between 2001 and 2011, he evaded pursuers in Afghanistan and Pakistan, until he was killed in a raid by United States special forces in 2011.

Terror and terrorists

Terror and terrorists are not 21st-century inventions. Terror is a tactic and relates to the use of, or threat to use, violence to influence the political process. Terrorists are those groups or individuals who make use of violence as a tactic for political ends. Modern notions of terror can be traced back to the French Revolution (1789); the nationalist struggles, such as the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria that triggered World War I; and other independence and resistance movements. Some historians also argue that some dictatorships and totalitarian states, such as Nazi Germany and the Soviet Union, were terror states. They argue this because such governments threaten and use violence, such as secret police forces, to control the population.

WEBLINK
Bearing witness to history

The war on terror

This attack on the United States by al-Qaeda, a known terrorist group, shattered the illusion of global peace that had followed the Cold War. In its place the President of the United States, George W Bush, initiated what he called the war on terror NATO, the alliance system of the Cold War era in Europe, and other allies of the United States, including Australia, supported this war. The 'war' also expanded to a campaign of international pressure against the 'Axis of Evil' – Iraq, Iran and North

 ISBN 9780170211192

Korea – countries believed to support terrorism and the development of weapons of mass destruction. This conflict has continued since 2001 and has resulted in American-led forces toppling the Taliban government in Afghanistan and the dictatorship of Saddam Hussein in Iraq. Australian forces played key tactical roles in these military actions and in the continuing reconstruction programs.

Taliban
An Islamic fundamentalist movement active in Afghanistan

Key events of the war on terror

11 September 2001 Terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center, New York, and the Pentagon, Washington DC, resulted in approximately 3000 deaths.
October 2001 The American-led war in Afghanistan commenced.
12 October 2002 Terrorist bombings in Bali killed 202 people, including 88 Australians.
March 2003 The Iraq war commenced.
13 December 2003 Saddam Hussein was captured.
11 March 2004 Terrorist bombings in Madrid killed 191 people and injured more than 1500.
7 July 2005 Terrorist bombings in London killed 52 people and injured more than 700.
26 November 2008 Terrorist attacks in Mumbai, India, killed 166 people.
2 May 2011 Osama Bin Laden was killed by United States Special Forces during a raid in Pakistan.

The threat and use of terror beyond the events of 11 September 2001 has had an impact on the lives of people around the globe. Islamic fundamentalists aligned with al-Qaeda in Europe, Africa, the Middle East and Asia have continued to conduct acts of terror on countries supportive of the War on Terror. Major examples include the Bali bombing of 2002, which resulted in the deaths of 88 Australians, the London and Madrid bombings and the terrorist attacks in Mumbai. Many thousands have also died in Iraq and Afghanistan as American-led forces have fought insurgents opposed to what they see as Western 'invaders' of their homelands.

On a day-to-day level, in most countries the impact of the war on terror has not been as considerable as that of World War II. The introduction of new security measures at airports, the curtailment of some civil rights, such as the Patriot Act in the United States, and increased surveillance by security agencies, for many, seem small prices to pay for security.

The war on terror also shows how much the nature of conflict has changed since 1918. The war on terror differs from World War II as whole societies and economies have not been mobilised to fight. Elite professional soldiers are generally used rather than conscripted infantry. In terms of technology, these soldiers are equipped with night vision headgear, computers and sophisticated communication devices. Others are far from the battlefield itself. In some cases drones, guided missiles, satellites and information technology are used to monitor, search for and destroy forces associated with terrorism and al-Qaeda. The 'enemy' also uses technology in new ways. They report their activities via websites, sometimes even posting videos of executions of captured opponents.

Protecting the Australian way of life from a possible terrorist threat

Be alert, but not alarmed

Terrorism has changed the world, and Australia is not immune.

But the way of life we all value so highly must go on. Australians are friendly, decent, democratic people, and we're going to stay that way.

National security has been significantly upgraded to detect, prevent and respond to terrorism.

Around $1.4 billion is being spent to strengthen Australia's counter-terrorist capabilities. New measures include:

- strengthened domestic and overseas intelligence resources for the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation (ASIO) and the Australian Secret Intelligence Service (ASIS);
- additional Defence resources, including increased numbers and capability for our SAS and other Special Forces;
- creation of specialist police counter-terrorist investigation teams;
- upgraded aviation security, including increased baggage screening and air security officers;
- tightened border security to detect unauthorised arrivals and increased x-raying of cargo; and
- new equipment and training for emergency services to deal with chemical, biological and radiological threats.

All of us can play a part by keeping an eye out for anything suspicious.

Over the coming weeks the Commonwealth Government will be providing you with more information on how we can work together to protect our way of life.

Be alert, but not alarmed. Together, let's look out for Australia.

If you see something unusual or suspicious, use your judgement. If it doesn't add up, ring up.

National Security Hotline 1800 123 400
www.nationalsecurity.gov.au

LET'S LOOK OUT FOR AUSTRALIA

Authorised by the Commonwealth Government, Capital Hill, Canberra

Reproduced with permission of the Attorney-General's Department

Source 4G

In the early 2000s, the Australian Government initiated the campaign 'Be alert, but not alarmed' to encourage citizens to report potential terrorist activities. Advertisements appeared at bus stops, newspapers and on television, while a mail-out to all households included a fridge magnet.

In 2012 this conflict is still unresolved. To October 2012, 39 Australians serving with the Australian Defence Force have been killed in Afghanistan. American civilian and military losses in the 9/11 attack, Afghanistan and Iraq and other theatres exceed 9000 dead and tens of thousands injured. Other countries, such as Britain, Spain, Pakistan and India, have also experienced considerable loss of life. Today, American-led military forces are committed to withdrawing from Iraq and Afghanistan, but tensions remain with Iran and North Korea, which have both continued to pursue the development of weapons systems that are considered threats to world peace.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What is terrorism?

Analysis and use of sources

2 Examine source 4D.
   - a Explain the symbolism of the dove on this INTERFET poster.
   - b Identify the 20 nations (all members of the United Nations) that made up INTERFET.
   - c Imagine that you have been asked to design a new poster for INTERFET in East Timor. Prepare a poster that reflects the aims of the peacekeepers or the peacekeeping work of the United Nations.

Historical questions and research

3 Based on your reading from the weblink on page 28 and other sources, answer the following questions:
   - a Why did North Korea attack South Korea?
   - b What can be learnt about the nature of the fighting in the Korean War from source 4C?
   - c How many nations supported the United Nations call and sent troops to help South Korea?
   - d Who were the commanders of the United Nations forces in Korea?
   - e Explain the role of China and the Soviet Union in the Korean War.
   - f What is the military and political situation in Korea today?

Explanation and communication

4 Using the Internet and other resources, create a timeline, using Timetoast or a similar web-based application, documenting Australia's involvement in United Nations peacekeeping missions. What trends, such as frequency or geographic locations, can you identify using this research and the timeline?

5 Using the textbook and other sources, such as the Internet, explain in what ways the War on Terror differs from World War II and the Cold War. Use PowerPoint or a similar program to communicate your findings.

 ISBN 9780170211192

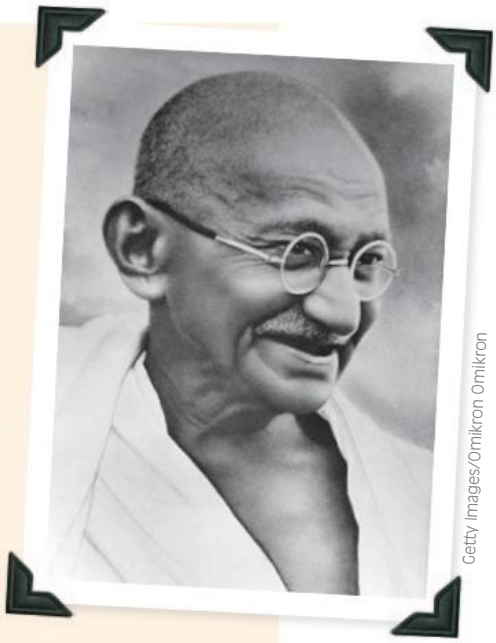
5 RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

One of the great forces of change at work in the modern world since 1945 has been the process of decolonisation, the emergence of new nations that had previously been colonies of the great powers.

Decolonisation

The process began after World War II and it was a consequence not only of the nationalist feeling within these colonies but also the fact that the colonial powers such as Britain, France, the Netherlands and others could no longer maintain their empires because of the impact of the war. In Asia, the advancing Japanese had taken over French Indochina and the Dutch East Indies and Britain could not stop the Japanese taking Singapore, Burma and Malaya. Colonial peoples looked to the day when they would be independent and have their own nation. In the short span of just over 20 years after World War II, states in Asia and most of Africa gained their independence in one of the greatest examples of political freedom in world history.

Mohandas Gandhi



Getty Images/Omikron Omikron

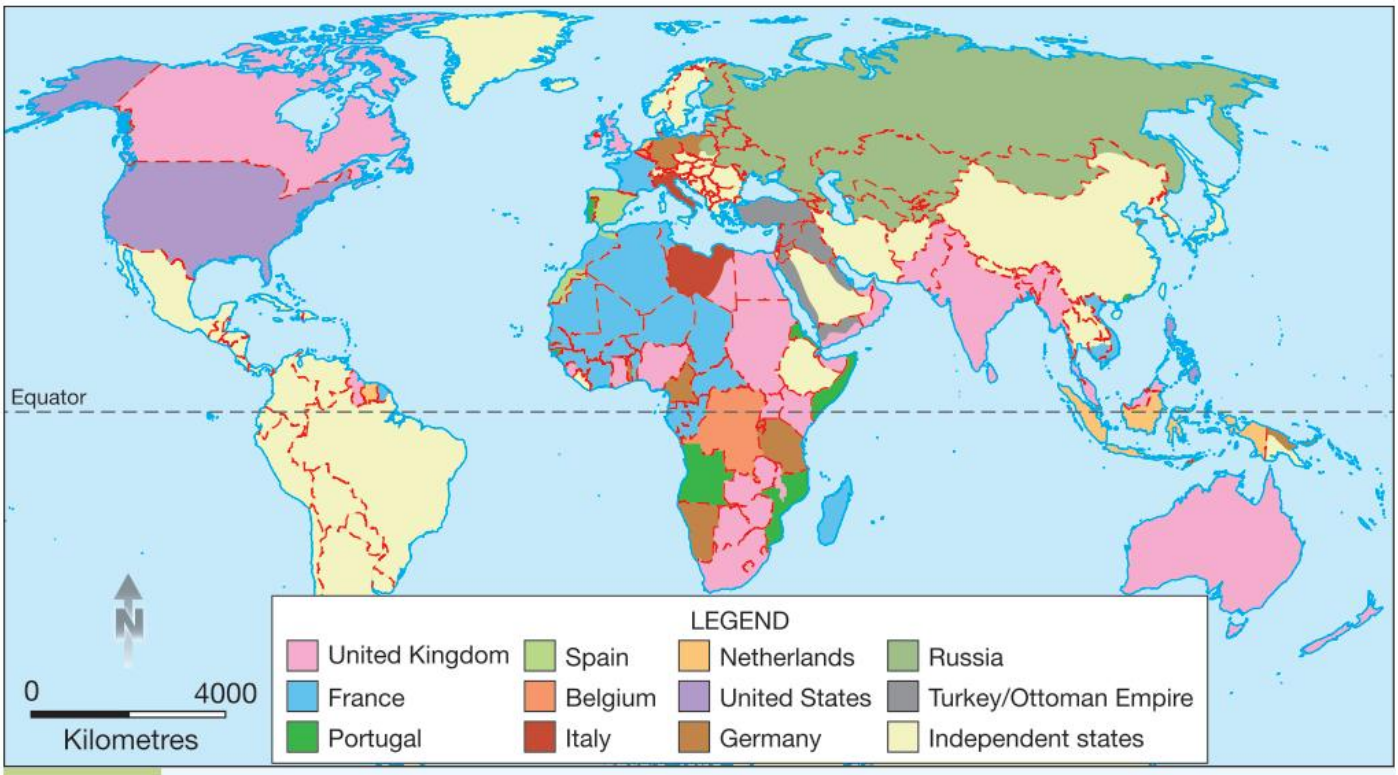
Mohandas Gandhi (1869–1948) was born in western India. He travelled to Britain to study law at the age of 19, returning to India in 1891. Unable to find suitable work, he accepted a contract in South Africa. Appalled by the racism he experienced there, he stayed on for 20 years actively campaigning for the political rights of Indians in South Africa. Drawing on his beliefs as a Hindu, Gandhi's approach to this struggle for political rights was one that emphasised non-violence and non-cooperation.

On his return to India, then under British rule, in 1914, Gandhi supported Indian Home Rule. He became a key leader of the Indian National Congress, a movement for Indian independence. Arrested and imprisoned numerous times, Gandhi remained deeply committed to his non-violent struggle for India's independence from Britain. Ultimately this struggle was successful, but Gandhi was disappointed that the final result was the division of British India into two separate countries, the mainly Hindu India and the mainly Muslim Pakistan, and that this process of division resulted in great violence. Gandhi, who had lived a life devoted to non-violence, was assassinated by a Hindu fanatic in January 1948.

Often referred to as Mahatma, meaning 'Great Soul', or Bapu, meaning 'Father', Gandhi is still celebrated in India today, while his advocacy of non-violence has influenced many, including Martin Luther King Jr, Albert Einstein, Nelson Mandela, Aung San Suu Kyi and Barack Obama.

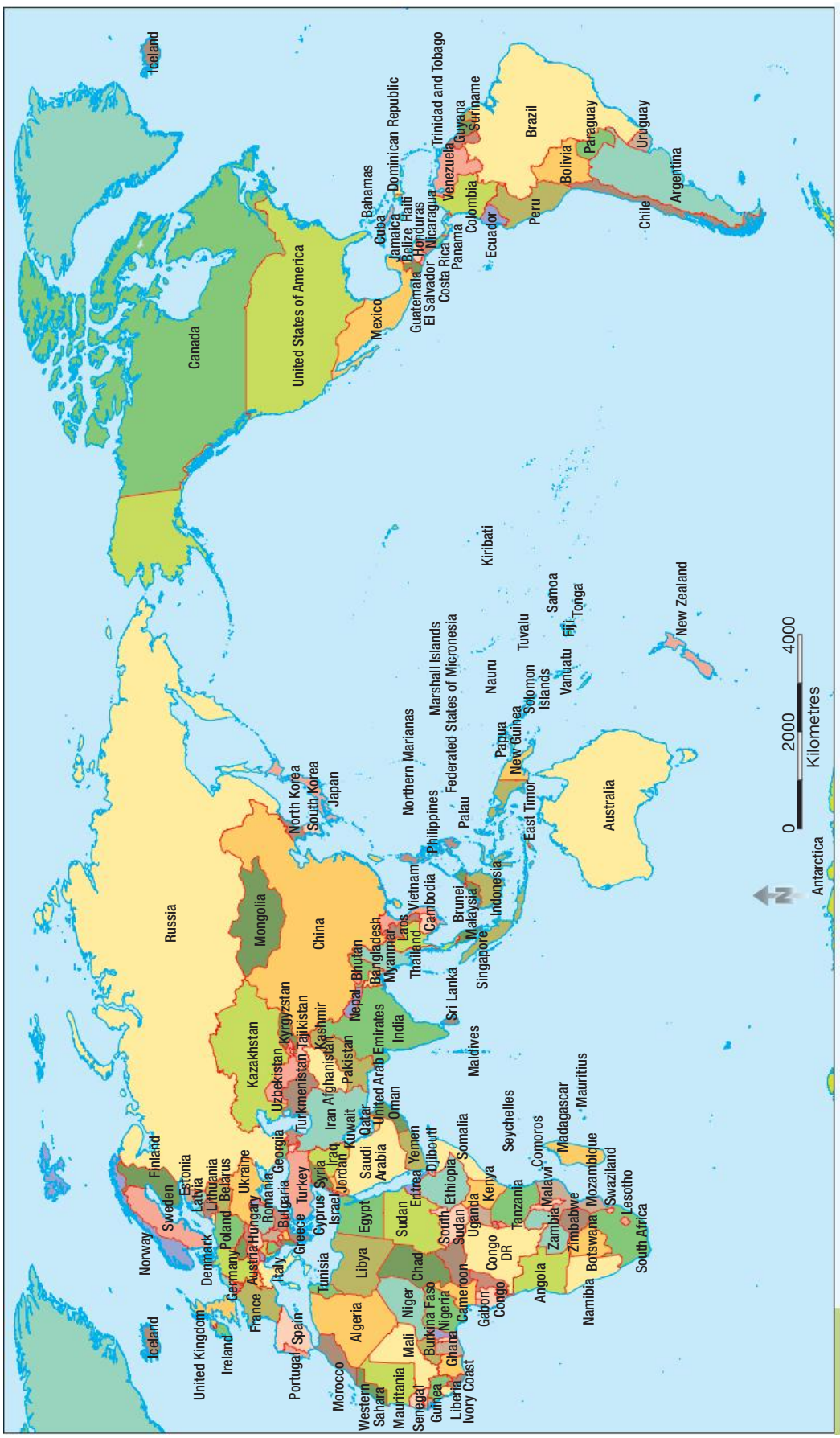
ISBN 9780170211192

The process of decolonisation began in Asia when India and Pakistan gained their independence from Britain in 1947, followed by Burma and Ceylon (Sri Lanka) in 1948. In 1949 the Dutch reluctantly left the Dutch East Indies and the nation of Indonesia came into being. By the 1950s and 1960s decolonisation, or what the British Prime Minister called 'the winds of change', had spread to Africa. Between 1945 and 1960 about 800 million people, or some 25 per cent of the world's population, gained their independence. Over 40 new nations came into being and almost all went on to become members of the United Nations. Most achieved independence relatively peacefully but some had to fight for independence, like Indochina, a colony of the French, in the long and bloody Vietnam War. With the break-up of the Soviet Union in the early 1990s, much of the former Soviet empire also gained its independence.



Source 5A The world of empires and colonies, 1914. Between 1914 and today, the global domination by empires, particularly those of European powers, has declined. The events of World Wars I and II have been major contributing factors.

 ISBN 9780170211192



Source 5B World political map, 2012

Human rights and freedoms

Gaining freedom as a nation did not always guarantee personal freedoms and human rights. The United Nations had defined the basic human rights of every person in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) as part of a vision for the new postwar world, but in many parts of the world equal rights for all citizens did not exist.

citizen
A native or naturalised legal inhabitant of a country

segregation
Separation of a group from others on the basis of race or ethnicity. Separation may be forced, supported by law or by attitudes and behaviours that exclude.

Struggles emerged to achieve these democratic and personal freedoms for all people and the struggle continues today. Even long-established nations followed policies that deprived some of their people of their basic human rights. In South Africa, a policy of strict racial segregation called apartheid was introduced in 1948 and remained until 1994. Activist Nelson Mandela devoted his life to the struggle against apartheid and racial inequality in that country. The segregation of African Americans in the United States led to the civil rights movement in that country while, in Australia, Aboriginal Australians also suffered serious discrimination. Until 1967, the Australian Constitution did not allow Aboriginal Australians to be counted as Australian citizens. (The struggle for freedoms and rights of Indigenous Australians is explored in chapter 3.) In most countries, women did not have absolute equality with men and a long struggle for women's rights is also a feature of recent modern history.

Getty Images/Hulton Archive

Nelson Mandela

Nelson Mandela (1918–) emerged in the late 1940s as a key leader in the South African opposition to apartheid. Initially influenced by Gandhi's strategies of non-violence, Mandela eventually became leader of the armed wing of the African National Congress. His involvement in the activities of this group led to his arrest and imprisonment for 28 years. Even in prison he remained a powerful symbol of the movement against apartheid. His release from prison in 1990 also marked the beginning of the end of the apartheid system in South Africa. In 1994 he was elected President of South Africa in the first election in which all South Africans could vote. He retired from active politics in 1999, but his ideas and example remain highly influential. Mandela, jointly with FW de Klerk, the white South African President at the time of his release, was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1993 and in 2009 the United Nations declared 18 July, Mandela's birthday, 'Mandela Day', in recognition of his contribution to movements for freedom.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Alamy/Mug Shot

Source 5C

Rosa Parks (1913–2005). A photo taken at the time of her arrest for refusing to give up her seat on a Montgomery, Alabama, bus to a white passenger on 1 December 1955. Her action helped to inspire the civil rights movement in the United States.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 5D

Martin Luther King Jr leading a civil rights demonstration at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, August 1963. During this meeting, King delivered a powerful speech entitled 'I Have a Dream'.

WEBLINK

Martin Luther King Jr

The civil rights movement

The civil rights movement in the United States set out to remove all discrimination against African Americans on the basis of race. The dominant figure of the civil rights movement was Dr Martin Luther King Jr who sought to base the movement on non-violent protest.

The civil rights movement began in the mid 1950s and, as so often with great movements, it began in the most unexpected of ways.

In Montgomery, Alabama, a law required African Americans to sit at the back of buses and, if necessary, to give up their seats to white people. In 1955 Rosa Parks, a quiet 42-year-old African American woman, simply refused to give up her seat and was arrested. In protest, the African American population of Montgomery boycotted the bus company. Within a year, the United States Supreme Court declared that the laws allowing segregation on buses in Alabama were unconstitutional.

Martin Luther King Jr came to prominence when he led the bus boycott and in the years that followed the civil rights movement campaigned for full equality for African Americans. Protests, marches and acts of civil disobedience continued until a major victory was achieved in 1964 with the *Civil Rights Act*, which outlawed all forms of discrimination against African Americans.

Burma: The struggle for democracy

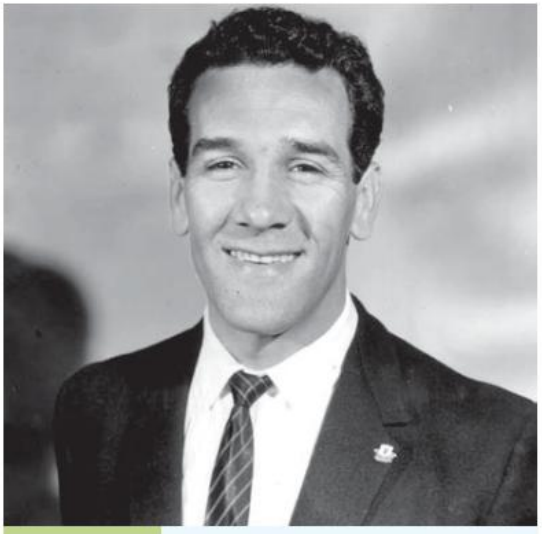
The struggle for freedom is an ongoing struggle. There are 195 countries in the world, but only about 75 of these countries have true democratic systems of government. The others have varying degrees of democratic freedom, from a little to absolutely none. Burma (officially called Myanmar since 1989) is one country where true democracy does not exist and where the struggle for freedom continues.

Corbis/Nyein Chan Naing/epa

Aung San Suu Kyi

The struggle for democratic rights in Burma has been inspired by Aung San Suu Kyi (1945–). Her father, Aung San, had been involved in Burmese politics and helped the country to gain its independence from Britain in 1948. However, for most of Burma's history since 1948, power has been in the hands of the military, which has suppressed all moves towards democracy.

After a time overseas, Aung San Suu Kyi returned to Burma in 1988 and helped form the National League for Democracy. In 1990 the government permitted multi-party elections, but when the National League for Democracy won an overwhelming majority, the military refused to recognise the result. Aung San Suu Kyi was placed under house arrest from 1990 to 1995 and again from 2000 to 2010. While detained and since her release in 2010, Aung San Suu Kyi has become one of the most famous campaigners for human rights and democracy and was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1991. Aung San's struggle continues.



Newspix

Source 5E

Charles Perkins was a professional soccer player, the first Indigenous Australian man to graduate from university, and leader of the Australian Freedom Ride through rural New South Wales. In 1981 he was appointed Permanent Secretary of the Department of Aboriginal Affairs, the first Aboriginal person to become head of a federal government department.

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people

When Australia became a nation in 1901, it was based on the fundamental idea of freedom and equality for its citizens. However, the Australian Constitution overlooked the rights of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people and it is only in Australia's recent history that these rights have been recognised.

The struggle by Aboriginal people to improve their basic standard of living and to obtain some of the rights enjoyed by white Australians but denied to them was slow to develop. The first significant protest happened just before the outbreak of World War II, with the Day of Mourning. On Australia Day 1938, the nation celebrated the 150th anniversary of the first white settlement in Australia. While many people enjoyed the celebrations in Sydney that day, a group of more than 100 Aboriginal men and women assembled to mourn the loss of their lands and to demand basic human rights. Such a protest was an important undertaking, considering the restrictions placed on Aboriginal people at this time.

After World War II, the struggle for Indigenous rights has been a continuing feature of the Australian political and social landscape. This struggle is explored in depth in chapter 3, but key events and developments are included in the following timeline.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The struggle for Indigenous rights and freedoms in Australia

1965 Freedom Ride
1966 Wave Hill walk-off
1967 Referendum that enabled the Commonwealth Government to make laws on behalf of Aboriginal people
1976 The Commonwealth Government passed the Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory) Act, allowing Aboriginal people in the Northern Territory to make claims on land to which they could prove traditional ties.
1985 In a symbolic step towards reconciliation, Ayers Rock was returned to its traditional owners and was henceforth known by its Aboriginal name of Uluru.
1992 The Mabo Decision, a High Court judgment, recognised **native title**. The decision overturned the concept of *terra nullius,* and held that the common law of Australia recognises that native title to land existed before settlement by Europeans in 1788.
1995 The *Bringing them home* report documented that, over a 60-year period, between 10 and 30 per cent of Aboriginal children were, often forcibly, removed from their families.
2008 Prime Minister Kevin Rudd formally apologised for the way white Australians had treated Indigenous Australians.

Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park/ National Library of Australia

Source 5F

Governor-General Sir Ninian Stephen (left) attends a ceremony in central Australia at which Ayres Rock (Uluru) is handed over to its traditional owners in 1985.

native title
A concept that acknowledges Indigenous people as the owners of the land

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What do you understand by the term 'decolonisation'?
2 Briefly describe the key human rights. Why are such rights important?

Perspectives and interpretations

3 Why did some of the former colonial powers such as Britain begin to grant independence to their colonies after 1945?
4 Prepare a brief paragraph in which you explain Australia's role in Papua New Guinea before that country became independent in 1975.

Explanation and communication

5 Imagine you are a journalist who had to prepare the story of what happened on the bus in Montgomery, Alabama, on 1 December 1955. Prepare your newspaper report. It should include some background on the laws that existed then against African Americans.

ISBN 9780170211192

6 Source New sources,

The age since the end of World War I almost a century ago has been remarkable. Military conflicts, such as World War II, the Cold War, the Vietnam War and the war on terror, have dominated international events. Political systems, such as fascism, Nazism, communism and fundamentalism, have emerged and in some cases collapsed, while movements of people have struggled for independence, and civil and social rights. At the same time, the very fabric of the world's societies has undergone rapid and continuing change: extraordinary rates of population growth, increased economic production, rapid urbanisation, higher levels of literacy, changing transport systems, new modes of communication, and increasing economic, political and social interconnectedness in a globalising world. All these developments create challenges for historians who seek sources and evidence to understand the modern world, the world since 1918.

Historians of any period are always faced with the problem of sources and evidence. For most of human history, this evidence is rather limited. For the ancient societies that existed before permanent settlement and farming, for example, we rely on very limited physical evidence, such as tools, pottery and other artefacts. For more 'recent' societies, such as those of ancient India, China, Greece or Rome or medieval Europe, there is more evidence. There are buildings, artworks, weapons and written records that can tell us much about these societies. However, these records are often incomplete. Written records, for example, were often expensive to produce and were written on fragile materials, such as papyrus or parchment, which burn or deteriorate, leaving incomplete records.

New sources

It might be argued that the modern historian's task is easier. Changing technologies and improved literacy have meant that there is simply so much more evidence available for historians to consult and this evidence can enable them to better understand and interpret events and people's lives. For historians of the period after 1918, there are enormous quantities of the 'traditional sources', such as buildings, government records, books and artworks, but there are also many new sources. Colour photographs, sound recordings, emails, television programs, movies, websites and blogs are all potential sources of evidence for historians. Language barriers can also be broken down by using online translating tools, and because of the Internet there is less need to sit in a library physically turning every page of a newspaper.

New questions

The usefulness of sources, however, depends on the questions the historian is asking of the material. Over the last 50 years, historians have expanded the topics they are interested in investigating. Traditionally, historians had been most concerned with

 ISBN 9780170211192

study: new challenges

politics and countries. Since the 1960s, however, they have become more interested in topics once dismissed as unimportant. The experiences of everyday life, such as popular culture, or different groups in a society, such as the working class or minority groups, have become important and interesting to historians. This interest in new topics means that historians can ask new questions of sources they might not have used before. Photographs of the interiors of homes, for example, might be used to examine how people spent their leisure time.

Getty Images/AFP

Source 6A

The popular uprisings in the Arab world during 2011 and 2012 have been widely reported in the mainstream media, but the use of social media has created a new voice in conflict. The use of colour photography has also changed the types of information conveyed in images.

Shutterstock.com/1000 Words; Shutterstock.com/Annette Shaff; iStockphoto/Ken Brown

Source 6B

Increasingly, people are using forms of social media, such as Twitter, Facebook and YouTube, to communicate information about their day-to-day lives and interests. People involved in major events, such as those associated with the popular uprisings in the Arab world during 2011–12, for example, have used social media to communicate their experiences.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Explain the difference between sources and evidence.

2 What is social history and in what ways might it differ from political history?

3 Identify three groups in society that might now be more represented in history than 30 years ago.

4 a In small groups, brainstorm what types of historical sources might be useful to a historian interested in investigating everyday life in Australia in 2012. Think about old and new types of sources.

b Identify the strengths and weaknesses of new types of sources and evidence. A strength might be the reliability of the source, while a weakness might include the fragile or temporary nature of some types of evidence.

c Summarise your findings visually and have each group report back to the class.

ISBN 9780170211192

7 THE FORCES OF CHANGE

Many forces create change throughout history. They include exploration, discovery, wars, revolutions, the power of ideas and the actions of individuals. The modern world is a result of what has happened before and it is now being shaped and directed by additional forces of change that were not so dominant in earlier times. Three of these deserve a brief examination:

- advances in technology
- communication and the information explosion
- globalisation
- population growth.

Advances in technology

Technology has always been a driving force in history, particularly since the time of the Industrial Revolution in the 18th century. Throughout the 19th century there was a huge number of technological advances, to the point where Charles Duell, in charge of the United States Patent Office where inventions were registered, is supposed to have said in 1899 that, 'everything that can be invented, has been invented'. The 20th century has proved Duell wrong. Technology has become the most powerful force of change. The quantity of major technological advances since World War I is staggering, and the world now seems to be on the threshold of even greater technological advances.

Developments in health

Since 1918, there have been extraordinary advances in medical science. The development of antibiotics, in particular the identification of penicillin in 1929, has enabled the treatment of infections and diseases caused by bacteria, thus saving

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 7A

Dr Christiaan Barnard of South Africa (left), who performed the world's first successful heart transplant in 1967, discussing the procedure with two other surgeons on an American television programme. Advances in medical science have made transplant surgery almost routine.

 ISBN 9780170211192

millions of lives. The invention of the electron microscope in 1931 allowed doctors and scientists to see bacteria and viruses for the first time. By the 1970s doctors could see inside the human body with endoscopes. The invention of the CAT scan in 1972 created 3D images of inside the body. In the 1980s, MRI scans were developed to monitor electrical activity in the human brain. Amazing advances in DNA study have expanded our knowledge of the very building blocks of life and in 2003 the Human Genome Project, which identified the approximately 20 000 to 25 000 genes in human DNA, was completed. The development of new medicines to treat disease has improved the health and wellbeing of millions around the world, while the development of fibre optics and robotics has allowed major advances in the techniques of surgery so it can be less invasive and safer than in the past.

Some diseases such as smallpox have been virtually eliminated and others such as polio greatly reduced because of effective immunisation since the 1960s. However, new diseases including AIDS (from 1981) and SARS (2003) continue to present challenges to medical science.

A smaller world

Technology has not only revolutionised the way people travel but has also made travel safer. There have been rapid advances in aviation. The British developed the first passenger jet airliner, the Comet, which flew from 1952, before American aircraft companies such as Boeing and McDonnell Douglas dominated the aviation market with new and better jet airliners, including wide-body planes, from the early 1970s. Advanced computer technology both in aircraft and on the ground has made aviation a very safe form of travel.

Corbis/Fritz Hoffmann/In Pictures

Source 7B The world's first magnetically levitated train in Shanghai, China, 2003. The train is able to reach a top speed of 431 kilometres per hour.

Corbis/H Armstrong Roberts/ClassicStock

Alamy/ClassicStock

Shutterstock.com/Zoltan Pataki

Source 7C The transformation of personal and home entertainment systems has accelerated rapidly since the introduction of radio in the 1920s and many items once imagined as world-changing innovations have been left behind by technology change. Early radios (top) were large pieces of furniture but were replaced in the 1960s by much smaller transistor radios. Black-and-white television (middle) was replaced by colour in Australia during the 1970s, while the DVD and downloading have made the video cassette recorder (VCR) (bottom) redundant.

Getty Images/George Marks

Getty Images/Neil Farrin

Shutterstock.com/SCyther5

Source 7D

The telephone has undergone a remarkable transformation since the end of World War I. Once a feature of every home in the developed world, the telephone has been transformed from simple 'long-distance speaking device' to mobile phone to smart phone.

Communication and the information explosion

The most common forms of technological advancement have been for the mass consumer market and household and business technology. The pattern began in the 1920s and has never stopped. Better technology has also made most of these developments easily affordable.

However, perhaps the greatest form of technological change in modern times has been in communication and advances in the area of information technology – the so-called 'information explosion' or the 'information age'.

Until the 18th century, the fastest a person could move on earth was the speed of a horse. The arrival of the Industrial Revolution and the machine age meant that machines began to do work normally done by people. Adding wheels to a machine, firstly with railways and then with the arrival of motor transport, gave people the ability to move faster and further.

Populations moved, trade grew, and many more goods could be sold in new markets both at home and in other places. The 20th century witnessed the greatest development in communication of every kind. While the automobile and rail shrank distances within countries, air transport reduced travelling times to mere hours.

However, it was electronic communication that opened up previously unimaginable possibilities. Here the pace of change was dramatic and is still advancing. The telephone and the telegraph communication, which had existed from the 19th century, were transformed by the development of satellite communication and then the microchip, computers, fibre optic cable and the World Wide Web.

The information explosion began when the printing press arrived in Europe in the middle of the 15th century. This meant more information could be preserved and distributed faster by way of the printed word. The Internet is, in many respects, the new printing press, but its impact has been quicker and it is yet to reach its full potential. Many regard the Internet as one of the greatest inventions of all time. Never before in history has it been possible to link so many people so quickly. The first personal computer introduced by IBM in 1975 sold for $19 000 and offered 64 kilobytes of memory. Today, people all over the world have the ability to store and access information at an outstanding rate and to spread it instantly. Close to two billion people use the Internet and the storage capacity of computers grows as the prices drop and availability increases.

 ISBN 9780170211192

When the Sloan Digital Sky Survey started work in 2000, its telescope in New Mexico collected more data in its first few weeks than had been amassed in the entire history of astronomy. Now, a decade later, its archive contains a whopping 140 terabytes of information. A successor, the Large Synoptic Survey Telescope, due to come on stream in Chile in 2016, will acquire that quantity of data every five days.

Such astronomical amounts of information can be found closer to Earth too. Wal-Mart, a retail giant, handles more than 1 million customer transactions every hour, feeding databases estimated at more than 2.5 petabytes — the equivalent of 167 times the books in America's Library of Congress. Facebook, a social-networking website, is home to 40 billion photos. And decoding the human genome involves analysing three billion base pairs — which took ten years the first time it was done, in 2003, but can now be achieved in one week.

All these examples tell the same story: that the world contains an unimaginably vast amount of digital information which is getting ever vaster ever more rapidly.

Source 7E ‘Data, data everywhere’, *The Economist*, 25 February 2010, http://www.economist.com/node/15557443, accessed 15 March 2012

Getty Images/Ian McKinnell

The information world, a planet made from web pages

Globalisation

It is often said that the world of the 21st century is a shrinking world. This means that, while the physical barriers between nations and peoples are essentially unchanged, the time taken to move from one part of the world to another is now much quicker and the ability to communicate with most people on earth is almost instant.

From the 1960s, people began to use a new term, ‘globalism’. It usually means that trade and financial activity in the world are now increasingly global rather than within a single country. So a product can be designed in one country, manufactured in another country and sold in every country. It also means that global economic forces have a greater impact on how nations fare. When the world faced a serious economic recession from 2008, it was caused by global factors and was called the ‘global financial crisis’. What makes it all possible is the extraordinary advances in communication.

Another development of the 20th century, directly related to the revolution in communication, is the creation of what is often called ‘popular culture’. Unlike the unique cultural values that exist in a particular nation or group, popular or ‘pop’ culture includes values and ideas that are communicated across the world and are accepted by the masses. Pop culture is expressed and communicated in the media, by music and film, by advertising and by influential individuals. It is global and it changes depending on time and what is now accepted as ‘in’ or ‘cool’ and what is regarded as ‘past’ or ‘old’.

Fast fact

The average size of a personal computer hard drive has risen dramatically since the advent of the PC.

1981	5 MB
1986	20 MB
1991	120 MB
1996	2 GB
2001	40 GB
2006	500 GB
2012	3 TB

The Australian experience

From the time of European settlement, Australian society has been influenced by external forces. In the age of globalisation since 1945, this overseas influence seems to have become stronger. The Australian identity, or how Australians see themselves as a people, has been influenced by many things. The first and most enduring influence was from Britain, which gave Australia its common language, its system of government and its legal system. The British influence was strongest in the first part of the 20th century, but even up to the 1950s Britain was still the dominant cultural influence.

During the 1950s, this traditional British cultural influence can be seen to have declined, but never completely to have disappeared. There are several main reasons for this change:

- the decline of Britain as an international power
- the arrival of large numbers of non-British migrants from all over Europe during the immediate postwar years
- American commercial and cultural influences
- globalisation of culture, communication and the economy.

Increasing American influence

Australian children of the 1950s read American comics, American films began to dominate the Australian theatres, people listened to more American popular music, and late in the decade America gave Australia rock-and-roll and models of behaviour for the young. Television of the 1950s was also dominated by American programs, and visits from American movie or television stars were national events. This transition, however, was never complete or total.

WEBLINK

The Menzies era

The popularity of things American is easy to understand. The children, or 'baby boomers', growing up in the 1950s had not experienced the hardships of depression and war, which had made their parents' generation so cautious. For younger Australians, and indeed many of their parents, the United States, with its growing influence on daily life, seemed alive and vital compared with the traditional cultural influences from Britain. America aggressively promoted and exported its culture, and countries such as Australia accepted it in full measure. If it worked in America, it came to Australia.

WORKSHEET

Popular culture

The arrival of television gave an added impetus to another feature of the time – advertising. Using the American model, the print media and radio and television became the agencies for an intensive advertising push to convince Australian consumers to spend their money. The generation that could remember the Great Depression still believed in thrift and saving. Advertising sought to change this and set Australia on the path to becoming a consumer society.

Advertising told Australians how they should dress and act and what household items every home should have. It was the start of an increasingly powerful influence of the United States on the Australian way of life, as people were encouraged to buy everything from filter-tipped cigarettes to washing powders, cosmetics, chewing gum, lawnmowers and cars. Many of the companies that produced the products promoted in advertising were American-owned and soon gained a foothold in Australia.

 ISBN 9780170211192

American influences on Australian society since World War II

Advertising style
Comic books: Superman vs. Ginger Meggs
Television shows: *The Simpsons* vs. Steve Irwin
Baseball caps vs. Akubras
Fries vs. chips
Coca-Cola culture
American civil rights movement influenced Aboriginal rights movement in Australia
Technology
Business investment

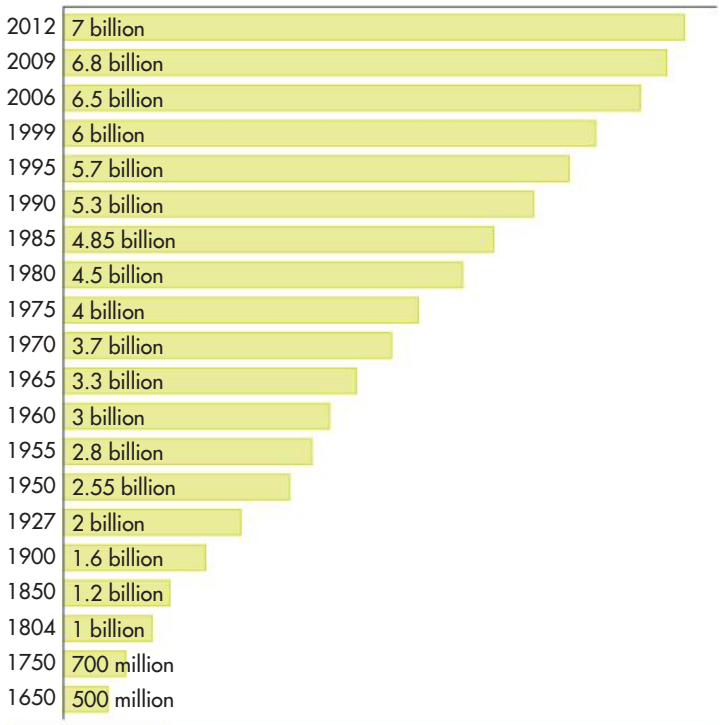
What other countries have influenced Australian society since World War II? Is the relationship only one-way?

This does not mean, however, that Australia is simply an imitation of the United States. Australia, like most nations, has taken these influences from abroad and given them unique local flavours. Australia has a flourishing popular culture that includes television programs, music, youth culture, fashion and film. Much of this, of course, is for local consumption, but commercial and critical success has also been experienced internationally over many decades. Australian television programs such as *Skippy*, *Neighbours* and *Home and Away* have shaped the way the world imagines Australia. Australian bands such as The Easybeats, AC/DC, Air Supply, INXS, Savage Garden, Jet and Wolfmother have charted around the globe. Fashion items such as boardies and ugg boots are international phenomena.

Population growth

During the 20th century, the world saw the greatest increase in its population in human history. At the start of the 20th century, the world's population was about 1.6 billion. By 2012 the world's population had reached seven billion people. The population growth reached its peak in the 1960s and 1970s when the world's population was growing at more than 2 per cent per year.

There are a number of key reasons for the increase in world population. Advances in medical science have seen a drop in infant mortality rates in less developed countries and an increase in life expectancy. While the life expectancy has continued to increase in developed countries such as Australia, it is now also beginning to increase in the poorer, less developed regions of the world. Advances in agricultural production and new land being opened up for cultivation have also



Source 7F Growth of the world's population, 1650 to 2012

Getty Images/AFP

Source 7G

Rapid population growth and urbanisation do not necessarily lead to positive outcomes for everybody. Throughout the developing world, slums and shantytowns have grown in and around major cities. This photograph, of Kibera in Kenya, one of the world's largest slums with more than 100 000 residents, highlights that social change does not necessarily bring health and comfort to all.

Alamy/Arterra Picture Library

Source 7H

The fate of polar bears is often used to illustrate the impact of climate change. The reduction of the northern ice cap has led to a loss of hunting opportunities and a decline in the average weight of these bears.

Picture Desk/Kobal/Lionsgate

Source 7I

Films, books and television, as well as scholars and academics, regularly consider possible futures for human society. Sometimes these are imagined as dystopias, as in the *Hunger Games* trilogy. Historians are less comfortable about making predictions about what will come next.

contributed to the population increase. These changes to land use and rapid increase in population, along with urbanisation and modern industrialisation, are now having a profound impact on the environment. These human factors are in fact all believed to be contributing to the environmental changes associated with the process of global warming (see chapter 5).

A challenging future

Futurists and scientists are already writing about what will happen in the 21st century. Historians are more reluctant to do this because, if the 20th century is an example, very little is certain. For the present, particular trends will continue. Population will increase, although perhaps not at the rapid rate of change experienced during the 20th century. The environment will come under more pressure. At the start of the 20th century, most people of the world were dependent on climate and there was a link between drought, flood, crop failures and starvation. Early in the 21st century, climate is once again a major issue, with global warming and environmental sustainability as issues facing the new century.

Some people are predicting the rise of new powers and the decline of others. If the 20th century is any example, this may well happen, but which countries will prosper and which will decline is far from certain. War and conflict will continue. There was more violence during the 20th century than any other time and the forces that cause war, despite the best intentions of bodies such as the United Nations, are still present.

But on the positive side there is the continued development of science and technology, which will deliver unimagined advances

 ISBN 9780170211192

in the new century. Since the start of recorded time, history has advanced and it has generally had an upward trend. Life in the 15th century was better than life in the 10th century. Life in the 20th century was better than life in the 18th century. The task of the historian is not to predict the future but to understand and interpret the past. That said, our understanding of history tells us that the 21st century holds, among many things, a hope for a better future.

Analysis and use of sources

1 Examine source 7F. Prepare a list of conclusions one can draw from this statistical evidence about the world's population growth.

Explanation and communication

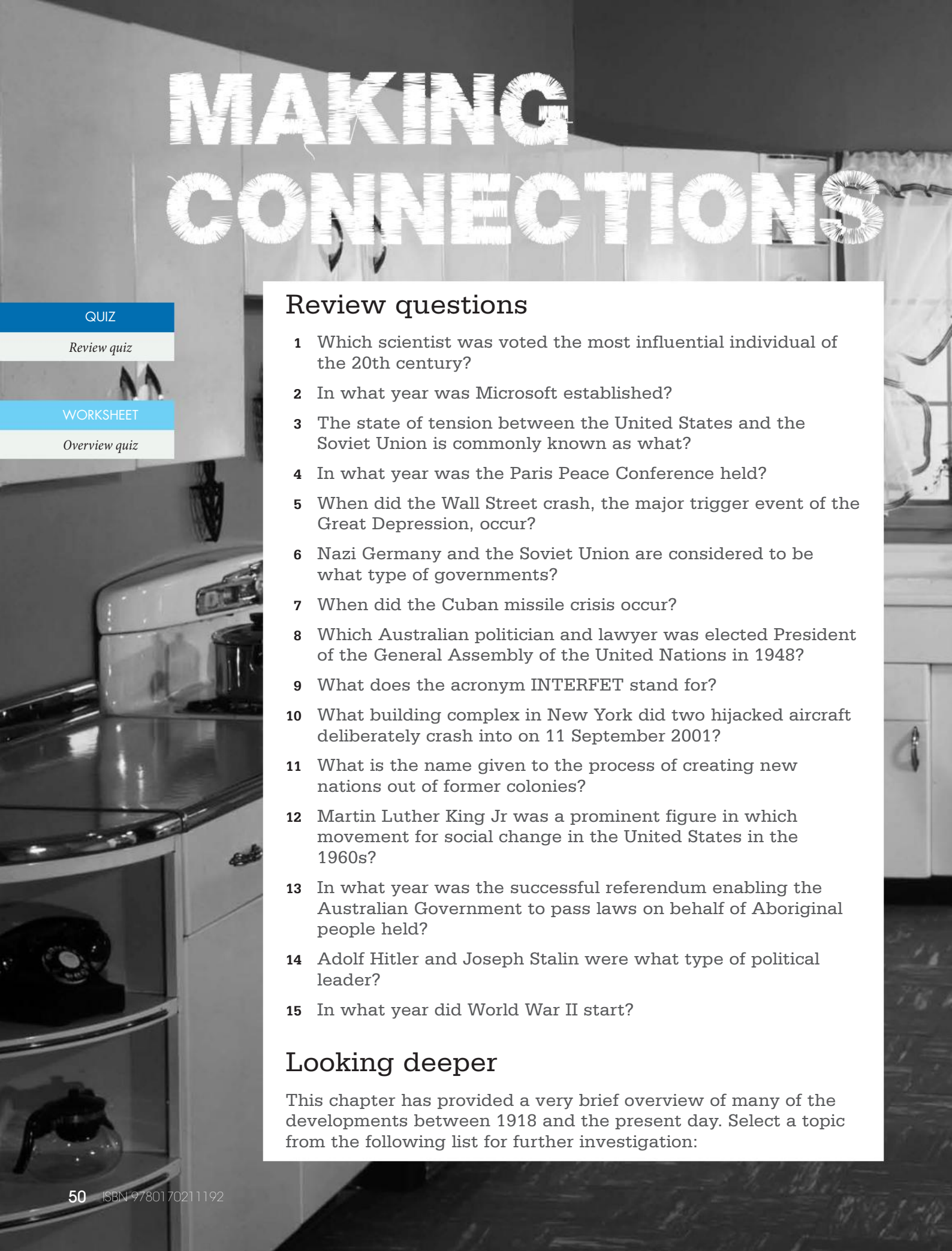
2 The following is a list of household and business innovations:

- automatic toaster
- clothes dryer
- coffee percolator
- electric sewing machine
- fax
- scanner
- photocopier
- microwave oven
- TV remote control
- VCR
- digital camera
- television
- Sony Walkman
- video recorder
- mobile phone
- dishwasher
- FM radio
- ballpoint pen
- parking meter
- spray can
- bar code
- credit card
- audio cassette
- soft contact lenses
- pocket calculator
- DVD

Select three innovations from this list that you believe have made household life easier and business more efficient. Explain why you selected these examples and how they have made modern life easier.

3 Most students at school today will live well into the 21st century. Based on your study of this overview of the 20th century, prepare a list of what you believe will be the great issues of your time.

ISBN 9780170211192



MAKING CONNECTIONS

QUIZ

Review quiz

WORKSHEET

Overview quiz

Review questions

1. Which scientist was voted the most influential individual of the 20th century?
2. In what year was Microsoft established?
3. The state of tension between the United States and the Soviet Union is commonly known as what?
4. In what year was the Paris Peace Conference held?
5. When did the Wall Street crash, the major trigger event of the Great Depression, occur?
6. Nazi Germany and the Soviet Union are considered to be what type of governments?
7. When did the Cuban missile crisis occur?
8. Which Australian politician and lawyer was elected President of the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1948?
9. What does the acronym INTERFET stand for?
10. What building complex in New York did two hijacked aircraft deliberately crash into on 11 September 2001?
11. What is the name given to the process of creating new nations out of former colonies?
12. Martin Luther King Jr was a prominent figure in which movement for social change in the United States in the 1960s?
13. In what year was the successful referendum enabling the Australian Government to pass laws on behalf of Aboriginal people held?
14. Adolf Hitler and Joseph Stalin were what type of political leader?
15. In what year did World War II start?

Looking deeper

This chapter has provided a very brief overview of many of the developments between 1918 and the present day. Select a topic from the following list for further investigation:

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Cold War	The Vietnam War
Dictatorships	Space race
Decolonisation	Fashion
Communication technology	Sport
Health	My town or suburb
The Great Depression	Women's movement

If you have an idea of your own, discuss it with your teacher.

Conduct research online, in the library or by interviewing people who remember the events and prepare your research for use in a Year 10 History textbook. Include:

- an overview of the topic
- a timeline that includes at least 10 significant dates
- a brief biography (one paragraph) about a significant individual
- two relevant images to be used as visual evidence
- one extract from a written or oral primary source
- one 'fast fact'
- glossary terms if required
- an assessment of the historical significance of this event or development.

Submit your textbook extract as a PDF or in a similar format.

Optional: Share your textbook pages on your class wiki or blog. Review a classmate's work and provide relevant feedback.

Going further

In Year 10 History the curriculum includes three inquiry questions. These questions provide a focus for your study. In groups or individually, select one question, or in consultation with your teacher develop your own. The three questions are:

- How did the nature of global conflict change during the 20th century?
- What were the consequences of World War II? How did these consequences shape the modern world?
- How was Australian society affected by other significant global events and changes in this period?

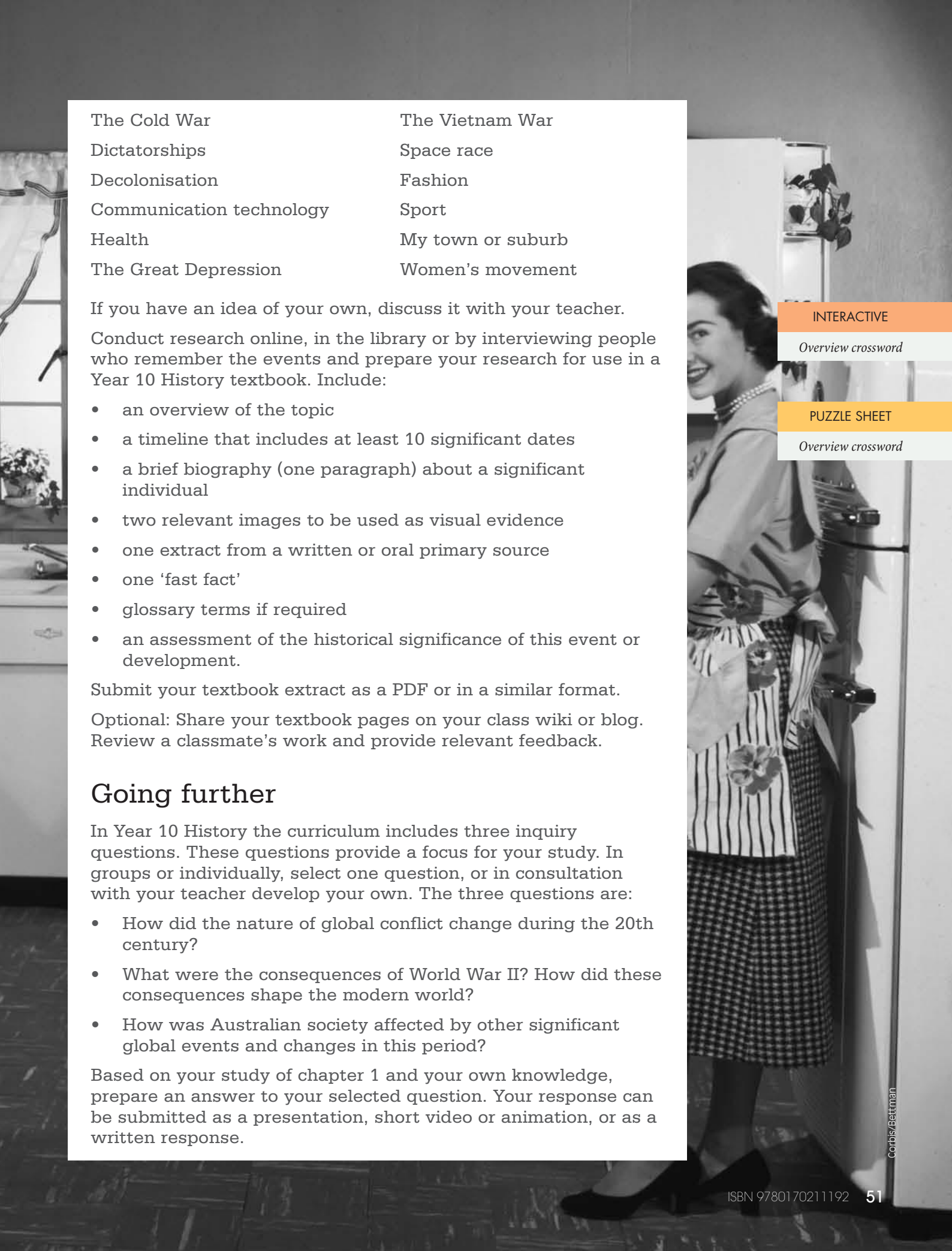
Based on your study of chapter 1 and your own knowledge, prepare an answer to your selected question. Your response can be submitted as a presentation, short video or animation, or as a written response.

INTERACTIVE

Overview crossword

PUZZLE SHEET

Overview crossword



Corbis/Bettman

DEPTH STUDY A

WORLD WAR II

Key inquiry questions

1 How did the nature of global conflict change during the 20th century?

2 What were the consequences of World War II? How did these consequences shape the modern world? AC

The 20th century was dominated by conflict and tension between nations. The competing ideologies of fascism, communism and democracy fuelled World War II, a conflict that exceeded the scale of World War I by all measures. The years between 1945 and 1991 were dominated by the Cold War – an unfought conflict between the communist bloc, dominated by the Soviet Union, and the democratic West, led by the United States. As the great European powers declined, new nations emerged, sometimes through war, as in Indochina, or the creation of new conflicts, as in the partition of India. With the end of the 'certainties' of the Cold War era, nationalism and religious fundamentalism, among other forces, have made the late 20th and early 21st centuries arguably more unstable and uncertain than any other point during the last century.

Without doubt, however, World War II stands as a monumental conflict when historians look back at the 20th century. The conflict marked the end of the old world order and, as we move further away, we can see that its consequences still shape our world nearly 70 years later.

Shutterstock/Firstear

WORLD WAR II

Unit 1 Between the wars: Europe 1919–1939

Unit 2 Significant individual: Adolf Hitler

Unit 3 The causes of World War II in Europe and in Asia

Unit 4 The war in Europe

Unit 5 Source study: The Holocaust

Unit 6 The war in Asia and the Pacific 1941–1945

Unit 7 Australians at war

Unit 8 Australia: The home front

Unit 9 The consequences of World War II

World War II (1939–45) was the greatest conflict in history. It was the first truly global war, fought not only across much of Europe but also in the deserts of North Africa, in China and over vast areas of the Pacific and South-East Asia. It was fought in the air and on all of the great oceans of the world. The cost in lives was enormous with at least 50 million people killed, including civilians who died in the bombing of cities and towns. Not surprisingly, the impact of World War II profoundly changed world history.

In 1945 Germany and Japan were totally defeated, and power shifted to the strongest of the victorious powers – the United States and the Soviet Union. This fact shaped history for the rest of the 20th century and beyond.

Australia was one the few countries that joined the war at the very start in September 1939 and fought on with Britain and the United States until the final victory. Like most nations, Australia was profoundly influenced by the impact of this war, for it marked the start of many changes that have shaped modern Australia.

Getty Images/Time & Life Pictures

Corbis/Hulton-Deutsch Collection

1939 September
Britain and France declared war on Germany

1940 June
The fall of France. Italy entered the war on the side of Germany

1940 July
The Battle of Britain began

Corbis/Hulton-Deutsch Collection

1941 March
German forces began their advance in North Africa

Bundesarchiv, Bild 1011-004-3644-28 / Richard Muck

1941 June
Germany began the invasion of Russia

1941 April
The siege of Tobruk began. Germany invaded Greece

1941 December
Japan attacked Pearl Harbor and the United States entered the war

Corbis

1942 February
The fall of Singapore to the advancing Japanese

1942 June
The Battle of Midway

Corbis/Robert Grant Smith

1943 September
Italy surrendered

Corbis/Bettmann

1945 May
VE Day 8 May (Victory in Europe Day). The end of the war in Europe

1942 October
The Battle of El Alamein. Germany defeated in North Africa

1945 February
American troops landed on the island of Iwo Jima

1943 January
The surrender of the German army at Stalingrad

1944 June
D-Day: The Allied invasion of France. Paris liberated in August

1945 August
VP Day 15 August (Victory in the Pacific Day). Japan surrendered.

Corbis/Bettmann

1945 April
Hitler committed suicide in Berlin

Corbis/Yevgeny Khaldei

1 BETWEEN THE WARS: EUROPE 1919–1939

armistice
An agreement to stop fighting.

Fast fact
The Paris Peace Conference was the first conference at which Australia was represented as a nation. Australia, which had become a nation with Federation in 1901, was represented by Prime Minister William Morris Hughes.

World War I came to an end when a defeated Germany accepted an armistice on 11 November 1918. At the time it was called 'the war to end all wars', but that was not to be. Just 20 years later, in 1939, World War II broke out, a war of even greater destruction and extent than the first. There are many reasons for the outbreak of World War II, but three factors are central to any understanding of its causes:

- the nature of the peace settlement of 1919; it created a new Europe that was politically unstable but also left Germany with a deeply felt determination to end many of the terms of this treaty
- the rise of Hitler and the Nazi Party to power in Germany in 1933 and the aggressive policies Germany followed towards other states in Europe from the mid 1930s
- the failure of Britain and France and the League of Nations to stop great power aggression, and in particular German aggression, before a new war became inevitable.

The Treaty of Versailles, 1919

The Paris Peace Conference of 1919 was the first great world conference, with 32 victorious powers coming together to deal with the defeated enemy and to redraw the map of Europe. In reality, the peace conference was dominated by the three strongest victorious powers: the United States, Great Britain and France, known collectively as the Allies. Each of these powers was represented by its leader: President Woodrow Wilson, Prime Minister David Lloyd George and Premier Georges Clemenceau, respectively.

President Wilson was an idealist who had a particular vision of the new world. He wanted the peace settlement to adopt his ideas of justice, humanity, national self-determination and a League of Nations. Premier Clemenceau's attitude was almost exactly the opposite of President Wilson's. He was a French nationalist with a deep hatred of Germany. Twice during his lifetime, in 1871 and in 1914, he had seen German armies invade France. He had no ideals of moderation or even justice for the defeated enemy. He wanted Germany to be so severely punished that it would never again threaten France. In this he represented a strong feeling among the French people.

national self-determination
The belief that national groups in Europe should, wherever possible, be given their independence and have their own country.

The Germans and their allies, including the former Austro-Hungarian Empire and the Ottoman Empire (Turkey), were not allowed to attend the conference and when the final treaty was ready after six months of meetings, Germany was required to sign and accept it or face the prospect of the war being resumed. The result was the Treaty of Versailles, signed on 28 June 1919 at the Palace of Versailles near Paris.

The Germans regarded the Treaty of Versailles as severe and totally unjust. They called it a diktat (an 'imposed peace') and it left a deeply felt sense of bitterness in Germany. Most historians accept that the treaty was one of the factors that helped bring about World War II 20 years later. It was also a factor that helped Hitler and the Nazi Party to come to power in Germany in 1933.

diktat
A German word meaning dictated or imposed. Germany saw the Treaty of Versailles as a diktat – an imposed peace.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Major provisions of the Treaty of Versailles

Military provisions

- The German army was to be reduced to 100 000 men.
- The German navy was to be reduced to a few ships for coastal patrols.
- Germany was forbidden to develop an air force.

Territorial provisions

- Alsace and Lorraine, the territories taken by Germany from France in 1871, were returned to France.
- The rich German coal-producing area of the Saar Basin was to be placed under international control for 15 years, with its valuable coal resources going to France.
- The region of Posen was given to the new nation of Poland, and so as to give the new Polish state access to the sea, part of the German territory of West Prussia was also incorporated into the Polish state, cutting East Prussia off from the rest of Germany. This region, the so-called 'Polish Corridor', contained not only Poles but also Germans who now found themselves living in Poland.
- To protect France from future German aggression, the Rhineland (an area of Germany between the Rhine River and the French border) was to be a **demilitarised zone**.
- German-speaking Austria, previously the centre of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, became a separate country and any future German union with Austria (or Anschluss) was forbidden.

Colonial provisions

- Germany lost all of its colonies.

Reparations

- Germany was to pay the cost of World War I and the final **reparation** figure of 132 000 million gold marks (US$32 billion) was not arrived at until 1921.

War guilt

- Article 231 of the treaty, known as the 'war guilt clause', required Germany to accept total responsibility for causing the war.

Source 1A The impact of the Treaty of Versailles on Germany

demilitarised zone
An area where it is forbidden to place military forces

reparations
Money or goods paid by a nation defeated in war. It is usually paid to compensate the victors for wartime damage and loss.

WEBLINK
Treaty of Versailles

WEBLINK
Europe after World War I

WORKSHEET

Write your own editorial

> Vengeance German Nation! Today in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles the disgraceful treaty is being signed. Do not forget it. In the place where in the glorious year of 1871 the German Empire in all its glory had its origin, German honour is being carried into its grave. Do not forget it! The German people will with unceasing labour press forward to re-conquer the place among nations to which it is entitled. Then will come vengeance for the shame of 1919.

Source 1B Editorial from German newspaper *Deutsche Zeitung*, 28 June 1919

The consequences of the treaty

Although Germany lost 13 per cent of its territory, 12 per cent of its population, 48 per cent of its iron resources, and 10 per cent of its coal, the most important outcome of the Treaty of Versailles in Germany was not the immediate hardship it generated but rather the long-term legacy of bitterness and humiliation. The Germans felt that they had been betrayed and treated unfairly. It was a feeling that cut across all classes in the country.

democratic
A system of government by the people

The peace settlement damaged Germany's fragile democracy, for it weakened the faith many Germans had in their new democratic system set up after the war. Politicians, including Hitler and other opponents of German democracy, took full advantage of the memory of the treaty to remind Germans of the shame and betrayal they had endured. Hitler promised to restore German greatness, to end the restrictions of the treaty and to bring back the many Germans who found themselves cut off from Germany by the territorial settlement. It was a popular message and in this sense the Treaty of Versailles helped Hitler into power in 1933.

British Cartoon Archives, University of Kent

Source 1C The Tiger: 'Curious! I seem to hear a child weeping!' *Peace and Future Cannon Fodder*, a cartoon by Will Dyson, *Daily Herald*, 13 May 1919. This cartoon reflects on the end of the Paris Peace Conference and its possible consequences.

Another outcome of the Treaty of Versailles was that it failed to solve the 'German problem'. Apart from Soviet Russia, Germany was still the largest nation in Europe and still potentially the most powerful, despite the restrictions of the treaty. World War I had been fought outside Germany and, although a naval blockade had brought the country close to starvation, Germany had suffered very little physical war damage. The German population remained larger than that of the traditional enemy, France, and Germany's industrial capacity, despite the clauses of the treaty, remained strong. The economic restrictions held Germany back for a time, but by 1924 the German economy was in recovery and expanding.

In 1919 the Allies could have either tried to win Germany back as a potential partner by giving it as little cause for resentment as possible or they could have simply eliminated Germany's capacity to reassert itself as a future rival. The Treaty of Versailles failed to do either. It imposed on the Germans a settlement that they would certainly seek to overturn and it left almost intact their capacity to do so by force in the near future.

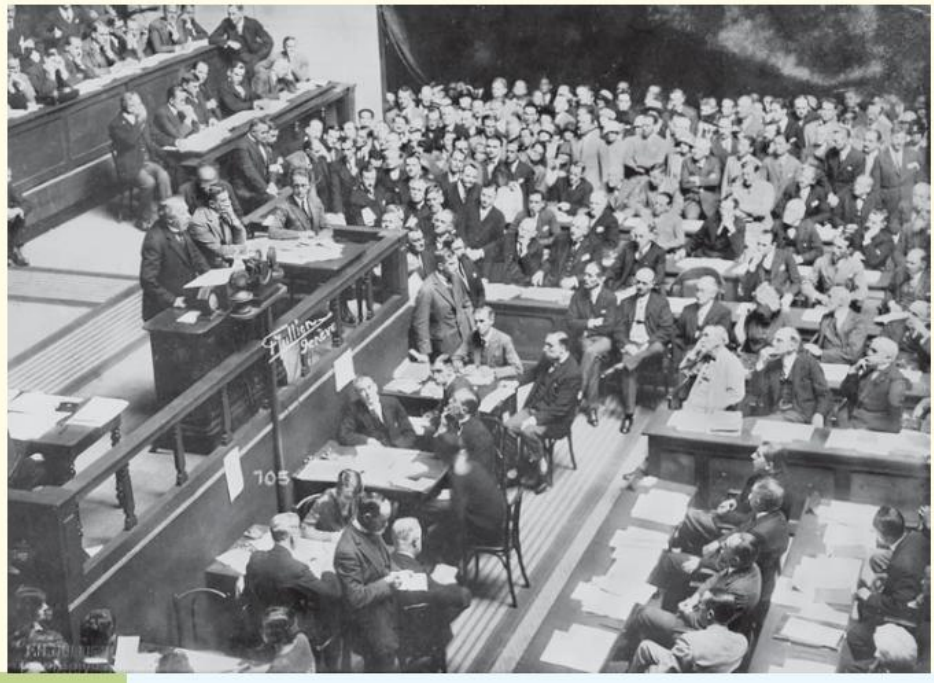
 ISBN 9780170211192

The Great Depression and the rise of Hitler

The 1920s was a period of relative international peace. The new League of Nations offered hope for the new world and, after some economic setbacks in the early 1920s, much of the decade saw many nations enjoy a period of real economic growth. It was an age of optimism and hope.

The League of Nations

The League of Nations was an international organisation established after World War I. Its aim was to settle future international disputes and to preserve world peace. The League proved unable to stop great power aggression, largely because the United States did not join, and ultimately failed with the outbreak of World War II in 1939. The United Nations, established in 1945, is its successor. See chapter 1, pages 8–9, for detailed discussion of the League of Nations.



Australian War Memorial

Source 1D A meeting of the League of Nations in Geneva, Switzerland, in 1929

After 1924, Germany also enjoyed a period of economic prosperity, made possible in part by new loans that it was able to secure, mainly from the United States. The key to the German recovery was this large amount of foreign capital that flowed into the country. The standard of living began to improve as money was spent on public works, housing, transport and social welfare. Germany already had great industrial potential, and the flow of money, the return of confidence and the creative determination of the German people saw a rapid growth in its industrial strength. Coal, iron and steel production surpassed the prewar figures. German exports doubled in the period to 1929, with Germany second only to Britain as Europe's leading exporter.

The turning point came in late 1929, a year that is forever associated with the start of the Great Depression. It ushered in the decade of the 1930s, a period of increasing doubt and pessimism. It was a period of sudden and severe economic

Fast fact

The Germans were given two copies of the Treaty of Versailles in May 1919 – one in French and the other in English. They were required to sign the treaty the following month.

Great Depression

The term used to describe the worldwide economic collapse of the major industrial nations from late 1929. This economic downturn, which lasted well into the 1930s, caused a rapid rise in mass unemployment and a drop in trade and general prosperity.

ISBN 9780170211192

WEBLINK

Weimar Republic and the Great Depression

WORKSHEET

Impact of the Great Depression on Germany

hardship and a time when hopes of peace began to fail and Japan, Italy and then Germany began to commit acts of aggression and the League of Nations proved itself incapable of stopping this aggression.

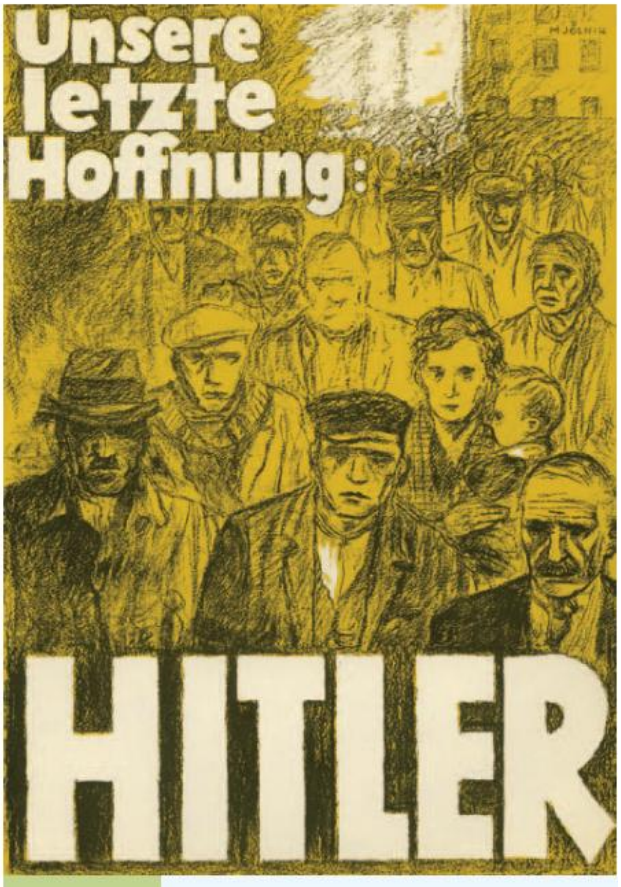
As the impact of the Great Depression took hold in the early 1930s, the economic systems in the United States, much of Europe and even Australia started to fail. Unemployment soared, causing great hardship. What made the Great Depression so hard for the German people was the suddenness of it all. Before 1929, Germans had enjoyed a brief period of economic prosperity, but by 1932 the number of unemployed people had soared to more than six million, living standards had collapsed, and business and industry were at a standstill. Economic and social hardship on this scale generated political instability.

In Germany, the suffering and rising unemployment caused political instability and extremist politicians took advantage of this social disruption and suffering. In 1928, the year before the Great Depression, Hitler's Nazi Party had 12 seats in the German Reichstag (parliament). By 1930 it had 107, increasing to 230 in 1932. The impact of the Great Depression was a major factor in bringing Adolf Hitler and his Nazi Party to power in January 1933. In turn, it was a factor in causing World War II.

The Bridgeman Art Archive

Source 1E

'Here Lies the Truth', a 1926 cartoon from the magazine *Kladderadatsch*. Germany rises from beneath the tombstone of the Treaty of Versailles.



AKG-images

Source 1F

'Our Last Hope: Hitler', a Nazi election poster aimed at the six million German workers unemployed in 1932. The Great Depression, which destroyed the German economy after 1929, was a major factor in bringing Hitler and the Nazi Party to power in 1933.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Based on your reading and research, place these events of the interwar years in their correct chronological order:
- The foundation of the League of Nations
- The signing of the Treaty of Versailles
- The signing of the armistice
- The onset of the Great Depression
- The start of World War II
- Hitler comes to power in Germany.

2 Examine source 1A, which shows the impact of the Treaty of Versailles on Germany.
- a Select three areas of territory on this map that were lost to the Germans by the Treaty of Versailles and prepare a paragraph on the background to these regions and why they were lost.
- b What was the Polish Corridor and why was it created in 1919?
- c The French military leader Marshal Ferdinand Foch pointed to the Polish Corridor on a map in 1919 and said 'there lies the cause of the next war'. Why do you think Foch made this remark? Was his observation proved to be true or untrue?

Analysis and use of sources

3 Read source 1B.
- a What is this newspaper editorial suggesting will happen in the future?
- b Research why the newspaper editorial refers to 'the glorious year of 1871'. What happened to Germany in that year?

4 Examine source 1C. In the cartoon, the peacemakers leave the Peace Conference in 1919 led by the French leader Georges Clemenceau (sometimes called 'the Tiger').
- a What is the meaning of the title of this cartoon?
- b Explain the idea behind this cartoon.

Historical questions and research

5 Prepare a short essay on the aims of the League of Nations. Include in your essay one example of League success in the 1920s and one example of League failure in the 1930s.

6 In March 1918 Russia surrendered to Germany. How did Germany treat this conquered nation in the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk? Was this treaty more or less harsh than the Treaty of Versailles, and why?

ISBN 9780170211192

Corbis/the Print Collector

Source 2A Adolf Hitler (1889–1945) became leader of Germany in 1933. His aggressive foreign policy was a major cause for the outbreak of war in Europe in 1939.

2 SIGNIFICANT INDIVIDUAL

Adolf Hitler

British historian Ian Kershaw suggests that Adolf Hitler was 'one of the few individuals of whom it can be said with absolute certainty: without him, the course of history would have been different' (*Hitler 1889–1936 Hubris*, Allen Lane, 1998, p. 20).

It is not possible to examine World War II without considering Hitler's personality and role. His actions as leader of Germany after 1933 were central to causing the war, his military actions influenced the outcome of the war and his decisions in 1941 to attack the Soviet Union and declare war on the United States not only linked the war in Europe with the war in Asia, but also set the path that would see these two superpowers emerge as the true victors of World War II.

Hitler's early life

Hitler's early life showed few, if any, signs that he would achieve great power and influence. Born in 1889 in Austria, he left school at the age of 15 and spent his early youth as an unemployed drifter with ambitions to be an artist. During World War I, he served in the German army, displayed personal courage and was awarded the Iron Cross First Class, an unusual honour for a soldier who never rose above the rank of corporal.

After the war, Hitler entered politics. Like many other Germans, he was outraged by the Treaty of Versailles and in 1919 he joined a small political group called the German Workers' Party, based in the southern German state of Bavaria. By 1921 he had emerged as the leader and transformed the party into the National Socialist German Workers' Party, known as the Nazi Party.

The Nazi Party

Until 1929, the Nazi Party struggled to gain any influence and in 1924 Hitler was imprisoned for a brief time after he tried to overthrow the government in Bavaria in a putsch. However, the onset of the Great Depression from 1929 changed the fortunes of the Nazi Party as Germany suffered social and economic hardship. The Nazis also used very effective propaganda to achieve a wide popular appeal. However, the party's most important asset was Hitler himself. His opponents

Soviet Union
In 1917 Russia became a communist state and from 1922 to 1991 it was known as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) or Soviet Union

WEBLINK
Adolf Hitler

putsch
A seizure of power by force. The French equivalent is 'coup d'état' or 'coup'.

 ISBN 9780170211192

seriously underestimated him as a politician and he took full advantage of their weakness. In July 1932 the Nazis won 230 seats in the Reichstag, making them the largest political party, although they did not have a majority. Hitler finally came to power in January 1933 when he was appointed chancellor of Germany.

Within a year, Hitler had changed the constitution and established himself as a dictator. All other political parties were abolished as Germany became a totalitarian state. As dictator after 1934, Hitler put Germans back to work, revived the economy and started a policy of rearming the nation. Once he had restored the military strength of the nation, Hitler turned to his ultimate goal of making Germany the dominant power in Europe. After 1936, his government followed an increasingly aggressive foreign policy, which ultimately led to World War II.

Hitler: The myth and the reality

After the Nazis came to power there was a deliberate and persistent effort to promote Hitler as the heroic leader, or Führer. In the controlled mass media, Hitler was projected as the leader chosen by fate to lead the German people. The image of the leader was not that of just another politician, but rather a true national leader, the man for whom the nation had been waiting. He was presented as a leader who was moderate and reasonable, and who put the national good before his own interest. After the humiliation of defeat in World War I and the instability and division that followed, the situation was ripe for a leader who came from the people. He would unite the nation with strong leadership and would be ruthless towards the enemies of the state.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 2B

Hitler turning the soil for the building of the Frankfurt–Heidelberg Autobahn (motorway), September 1933. The extensive program of public works carried out by the Nazis helped put Germans back to work after the hardship of the Great Depression.

What has fascinated historians is how this man rose from utmost obscurity, without any real education or formal training, to become master of Germany and then master of much of Europe. British historian Alan Bullock, who wrote one of the first major biographies of Hitler, refers to the absolute belief Hitler had in himself, his sense of mission, his willpower and his single-mindedness. But no historian can deny that Hitler also had considerable political gifts.

propaganda
Information deliberately designed and controlled to promote a particular cause or message.

chancellor
German Prime Minister

totalitarian
A system of government in which total power and all aspects of state affairs are in the hands of one party that tolerates no opposition. Such governments in practice are extreme forms of dictatorship.

foreign policy
The purpose and policies a nation follows in its dealings with other nations

Fast fact
Hitler led the National Socialist Party and the German spelling of 'National Socialism' is 'Nationalsozialismus'. The word Nazi is an abbreviation of this German word.

WEBLINK

Hitler as a public speaker

WORKSHEET

The Hitler File

> I studied this slight pale man, his dark brown hair parted on one side and falling again and again over his sweating brow. Threatening and beseeching, with small pleading hands and flaming steel-blue eyes, he had the look of the fanatic. Presently my critical faculty was swept away … I do not know how to describe the emotions that swept over me as I heard this man. His words were like a scourge. When he spoke of the disgrace of Germany, I felt ready to spring on any enemy. I forgot everything but the man, then glancing around I saw that his magnetism was holding these thousands as one …
>
> The intense will of the man, the passion of his sincerity seemed to flow from him into me. I experienced a feeling that could be likened only to religious conversion.

Source 2C Hitler the public speaker: an eyewitness account of 1923, from Kurt Ludecke, *I Knew Hitler*, Scribner, 1937, p. 22

Getty Images/Roger Viollet

Source 2D Hitler had a great capacity as a public speaker and the ability to sway the masses at his public meetings by his persuasive oratory.

As an orator and public speaker, Hitler had the power to control and convince his audience. According to historian William Carr, 'He put into words what they were longing to hear, feeding on their hidden resentments, playing on their anxieties, unleashing elemental passions and forcing his listeners to surrender their will to that of the leader … he was a man possessed, a mass psychologist of diabolical genius' (*A History of Germany 1815–1945*, Edward Arnold, 1969, p. 346).

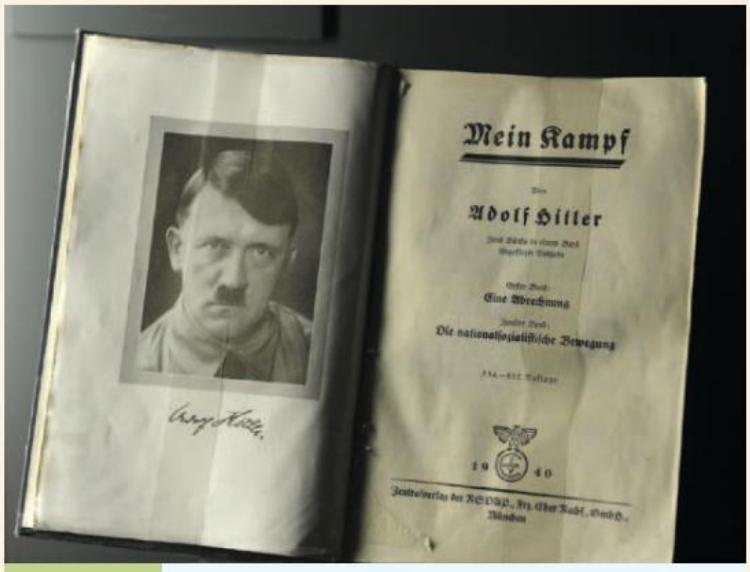
Hitler never reasoned with an audience, he simply demanded that they believe. But he also had other abilities that carried him forward:

- He had a very good grasp of history and military strategy and he frequently impressed those who met him with the range and depth of his knowledge.
- He had an excellent memory and an ability to quickly understand technical facts and details.
- He was a skilful opportunist who also had a brilliant sense of timing. He could perceive opportunities faster than most and knew just when to move.
- He had qualities of persistence and patience, and a rare ability to read his political opponents.
- Above all, he believed in the power of the will. This had carried the movement to success against all odds and difficulties.

 ISBN 9780170211192

What did Hitler believe?

- Hitler embraced an intense German nationalism. He believed in the German nation or people and the promotion of German interests above all others.
- He hated democracy and believed that it had failed Germany. He believed that for Germany to revive it needed strong leadership, free from political parties.
- He believed that communism was a threat to Germany and had to be eliminated.
- He believed that the fundamental role of the nation was to maintain the racial purity of the state.
- He believed that the Jews represented the greatest threat to the racial purity of the German state.
- He believed that Germany's destiny was to expand into Eastern Europe, defeating those it considered to be of inferior races and acquiring new lands for its survival.



Alamy/David Bagnall

Source 2E

Many of Hitler's ideas, including his views of Germany's future role in the world, were already developed by 1924 and expressed in his book *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle), written in 1924. There is a consistency in Hitler's views and they changed very little after he came to power.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Prepare a brief chronology of the key events in the life of Adolf Hitler, 1889–1945.

Analysis and use of sources

2 Which of the following statements is most correct? The image in source 2B contains evidence that:

- A building new roads (autobahns) reduced unemployment
- B a particular image of Hitler was presented to the German people
- C all Germans worked together
- D Hitler gave road construction the highest priority.

Perspectives and interpretations

3 Source 2C is an account of a person who saw Hitler and heard him speak.

- a Explain what made the author of this extract so supportive of Hitler when he heard him speak.
- b Why would people today feel very differently about Hitler?
- c Study Hitler as a speaker by viewing film clips of him. Does any of the emotion mentioned by the eyewitness in the above document survive in these old moving images of Hitler as a speaker?

nationalism

An intense identification with the nation or state; in the context of Nazi Germany, it also refers to and the promotion and assertion of the superiority of the interests of the German nation above all others

WEBLINK

World War II

WEBLINK

Adolf Hitler

WEBLINK

Hitler resources

WEBLINK

Rise of Hitler

3 THE CAUSES OF WORLD WAR II IN EUROPE AND IN ASIA

Adolf Hitler and German aggression

Once Hitler had established himself in total power, Germany began to follow a more aggressive role in European affairs. Hitler believed:

- that it was Germany's destiny to end the restrictions of the Treaty of Versailles and to create a 'Greater Germany' by uniting all German-speaking people
- that Germany needed new territory, living space or lebensraum, if it was to survive as a great nation
- that German expansion was to take place, not overseas in colonies, but within Europe with a policy of deliberate expansion into Eastern Europe. The ultimate aim of Nazi Germany was to conquer the Soviet Union and to utilise the vast territories between Germany and the Soviet Union.

To Hitler a policy of Eastern European expansion was logical and necessary. In Eastern Europe there were new and relatively weak nations, some with German inhabitants who had been cut off from Germany by the Treaty of Versailles. Three million Germans lived in the Sudetenland in Czechoslovakia and there were Germans living in the Polish Corridor. In Central Europe there was German-speaking Austria, where Hitler himself had been born.

lebensraum
The concept of living space. It was a major part of Hitler's world view that Germany needed living space in Eastern Europe for its growing population.

WEBLINK
Causes of World War II

Appeasement

Britain and France followed a policy called appeasement. It was based on the belief that the avoidance of war was the highest goal and that somehow Britain and France had to deal with Hitler and seek to settle the German problem peacefully. Many believed that Germany had a case and that the problems had been caused by the harshness of the Treaty of Versailles. As a result, Hitler's aggressive acts, particularly after 1935 when he was firmly in power, were not seriously opposed by the Western democracies. They still believed that a policy of appeasement or coming to terms with an increasingly aggressive Germany was the way to preserve peace.

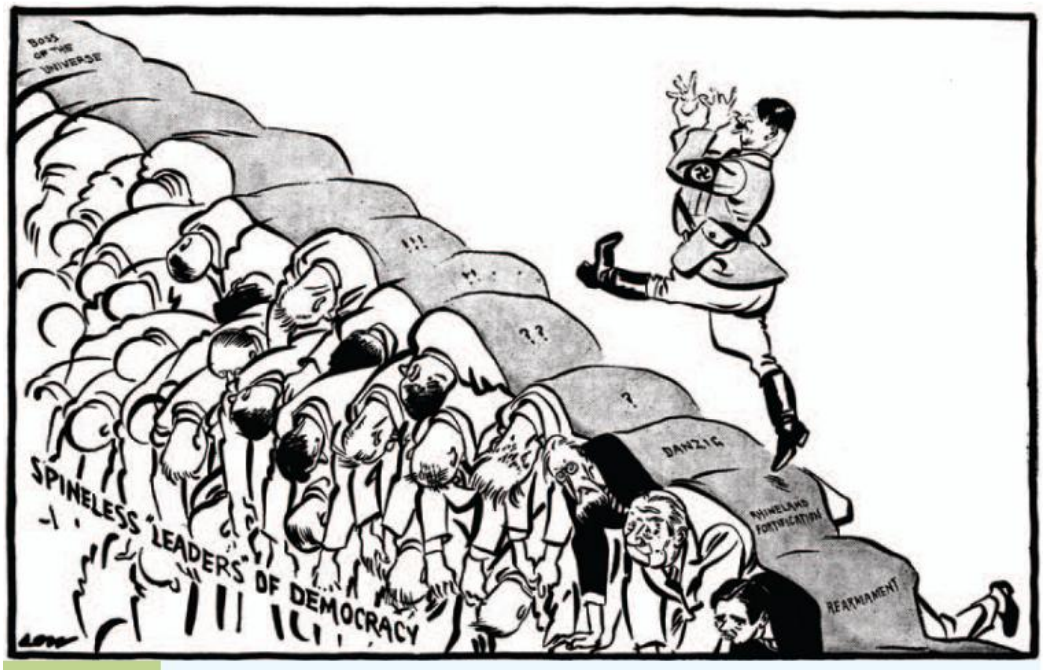
appeasement
The name given to the foreign policy followed by the British and French governments in the 1930s towards the European dictators. Appeasement was based on the belief that Hitler in particular had limited demands and that by giving in to his demands another war could be avoided.

Germany's aggressive foreign policy

After Hitler came to power, Germany began to follow a more aggressive foreign policy.

- In October 1933 Germany left the League of Nations.
- In March 1935 Germany broke the Treaty of Versailles by reintroducing conscription.
- In March 1936 Germany violated the Treaty of Versailles by moving troops into the demilitarised Rhineland.
- In March 1938 Germany carried out the Anschluss. In breach of the Treaty of Versailles, Austria ceased to exist as an independent country and became part of Germany.

 ISBN 9780170211192



British Cartoon Archives, University of Kent

Source 3A 'Stepping Stones to Glory', a cartoon by David Low, *Evening Standard*, 8 July 1936

In 1938 Hitler demanded the Sudetenland, a German-speaking part of Czechoslovakia, be incorporated into the Reich as German territory. Tense diplomatic negotiations during the summer of 1938 came to a head at the Munich Conference in September of that year. Britain and France pressured their ally Czechoslovakia to give in to the German demands. It was the high point of the policy of appeasement. The British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain believed he had avoided war and proclaimed 'peace in our time'. For Hitler it was a victory without a war. 'Our enemies are worms', he observed, 'I saw them at Munich'.

reich
The German empire; Nazi Germany was known as the Third Reich, after the first and second German empires of earlier centuries

WORKSHEET
Appeasement at work, 1938

In March 1939 Hitler moved again and occupied what was left of Czechoslovakia. The state of Czechoslovakia, which had been a modern European democracy, was abolished and the area became part of Hitler's expanding empire. The takeover of the rest of Czechoslovakia – an act of blatant aggression – marked the end of appeasement. For the first time, non-Germans had been incorporated into the Reich. Appeasement as a policy had been discredited and public opinion in Britain and France now quickly swung against Germany. The policy of appeasement had failed; Hitler could not be satisfied. On 31 March 1939, Britain gave a firm promise of support to the state of Poland, for it was clearly the next nation to be threatened by Germany. Hitler intended to destroy Poland, seeing it as the pathway to his ultimate goal, the destruction of the Soviet Union.

Alamy/DIZ Muenchen GmbH, Sueddeutsche Zeitung Photo

Source 3B The Munich Conference, September 1938. Left to right: British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain, French Premier Édouard Daladier, Adolf Hitler, Italian dictator Benito Mussolini and Italian Foreign Minister Galeazzo Ciano. At this meeting Britain and France agreed to allow Hitler to take the Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia.

British Cartoon Archives, University of Kent

Source 3C 'Just in Case There's Any Mistake', a David Low cartoon, *Evening Standard*, 3 July 1939

Throughout the summer of 1939, as international tensions increased over Poland, Hitler's concern was the need to keep the Soviet Union out of any conflict between Germany, France and Britain. The Soviet Union was also receptive to the concept of an understanding with Germany, and in August 1939 secret negotiations began between the two states. On 23 August 1939, Germany and Russia signed the German–Soviet Non-Aggression Pact. In a secret clause of the treaty, they agreed to divide Poland up between them. Poland's fate was sealed.

The outbreak of war, September 1939

WORKSHEET

The origins of World War II

WEBLINK

Chamberlain declares war on Germany

On 1 September 1939, one week after the signing of the German–Soviet Non-Aggression Pact, German troops crossed the Polish border. On 3 September 1939, Britain and France declared war on Germany. Prime Minister Chamberlain addressed the British people: 'May God bless you all, and may He defend the right, for it is evil things we shall be fighting against, brute force, bad faith, injustice, oppression and persecution – and against them I am certain that the right will prevail'.

Nazism was a doctrine of conflict, and violence was part of its make-up. It is difficult to accept that Hitler ever aimed at peace in Europe. He had a long-term vision that he saw as absolutely essential to the survival of the German race. He led a movement that believed in violence and that struggle and war between nations was a necessity. Though he could win some territory in Europe by threats or diplomacy, Hitler's policies made conflict inevitable, whether in the west against Britain and France or in the east against the Soviet Union.

Corbis/Hulton-Deutsch Collection

Source 3D A newspaper seller in London with the late edition announcing the outbreak of war between Britain and Germany, 3 September 1939

Japanese aggression in the Far East

On the other side of the globe, another nation had aggressive intent in the 1930s. Japan was one of the few countries in Asia that had not been occupied by Western powers. During the late 19th century, Japan had embraced major change and modernised so that, again unlike other Asian countries, Japan by the 1930s was a modern industrial power. The military forces had also been reformed so that Japan had a modern and powerful army, navy and air force. However, Japan had very few natural resources and had to import its oil, coal and iron ore. As a manufacturing country, it also needed secure export markets for its products to maintain its growth and prosperity.

When the Great Depression began in 1929, Japan, unlike most of Asia, felt its full impact. Markets closed and supplies of raw materials were endangered. Extremists and the military

 ISBN 9780170211192

leadership gained the upper hand in government and began to demand a policy of expansion. In 1931, for economic and security reasons, Japan invaded the northern part of China, called Manchuria, and made it part of the Japanese empire. Manchuria was rich in the raw materials Japan needed. The Western powers, in the depths of the Great Depression, took little action, though when the League of Nations complained in 1933, Japan left the organisation. In 1937 Japan invaded and occupied large areas of mainland China. Again there was little response from other world powers, beyond complaints.

Source 3E Manchuria in the 1930s. Japan invaded Manchuria in 1931 and later moved south to take most of coastal China from 1937.

Japan was an ally of Nazi Germany and the swift Nazi victory in Europe in 1940 (see unit 4) gave Japan the opportunity to move into South-East Asia. Most Asian states in 1940 were colonial possessions of the European powers: the Dutch controlled the East Indies (Indonesia), the French ruled Indochina, and the British had India, Malaya, Burma, Borneo and Singapore. In 1940 France and the Netherlands had fallen to the Nazis and Britain was fighting for its survival and in no position to defend its empire adequately.

Economic factors were important in explaining the Japanese expansion, for Asia offered Japan the vital raw materials it needed – coal and iron ore had been secured from Manchuria after the Japanese invaded there in 1931. Now there was an opportunity to secure oil from the Dutch East Indies, rubber and tin from Malaya as well as a vast secure market for Japanese goods. Japan developed the idea of creating a Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere, an economic zone of South-East Asian states dominated by Japan and in which European influences had been removed.

Japan attacks Pearl Harbor, 1941

In 1940 only the United States had the power to oppose Japanese ambitions in Asia and relations between the two countries had been declining throughout the 1930s. Plans had already been drawn up for a Japanese attack on the United States Pacific Fleet at Pearl Harbor in the Hawaiian Islands, to be followed by a Japanese push south to Malaya,

Source 3F Confident Japanese troops raise their rifles into the air after the fall of the Chinese capital of Nanjing, 1937.

Corbis

Singapore, the Philippines and the Dutch East Indies. While negotiations between the Japanese and the United States Government continued in Washington, a Japanese attack force of six aircraft carriers and 24 other warships had sailed under strict radio silence from its base in late November. By the morning of 7 December 1941, the fleet had sailed undetected to within 400 kilometres of Pearl Harbor, and at dawn launched its attack. About 350 Japanese aircraft attacked the naval base, inflicting massive damage. There were 2400 United States fatalities, and seven American battleships were either sunk or damaged. Fortunately for the United States, both aircraft carriers based at Pearl Harbor were undamaged since they were at sea on the morning of the attack.

The following day, President Roosevelt asked the American Congress to declare war on Japan. He described the attack as 'unprovoked and dastardly' and said that 7 December 1941 was 'a date which will live in infamy'. A few days after the Pearl Harbor attack, Hitler, in support of the Japanese, declared war on the United States. The war in Europe and the war in Asia were now joined.

WORKSHEET

A date that will live in infamy

A world at war

fascism
A radical nationalist political movement that placed emphasis on a strong leader figure, had a military focus and was opposed to democracy and socialism

The Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor and Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy's declarations of war on the United States created a truly global and modern conflict. With participating nations from around the world, World War II would profoundly influence the experience of all who fought in it as soldiers, pilots and sailors. New technologies and tactics would change the face of battle and influence the way conflicts are fought until today. For civilians, the impact was equally significant. Unlike most wars of earlier centuries, World War II was a total war. Civilians became military targets and an important resource in their nation's war effort.

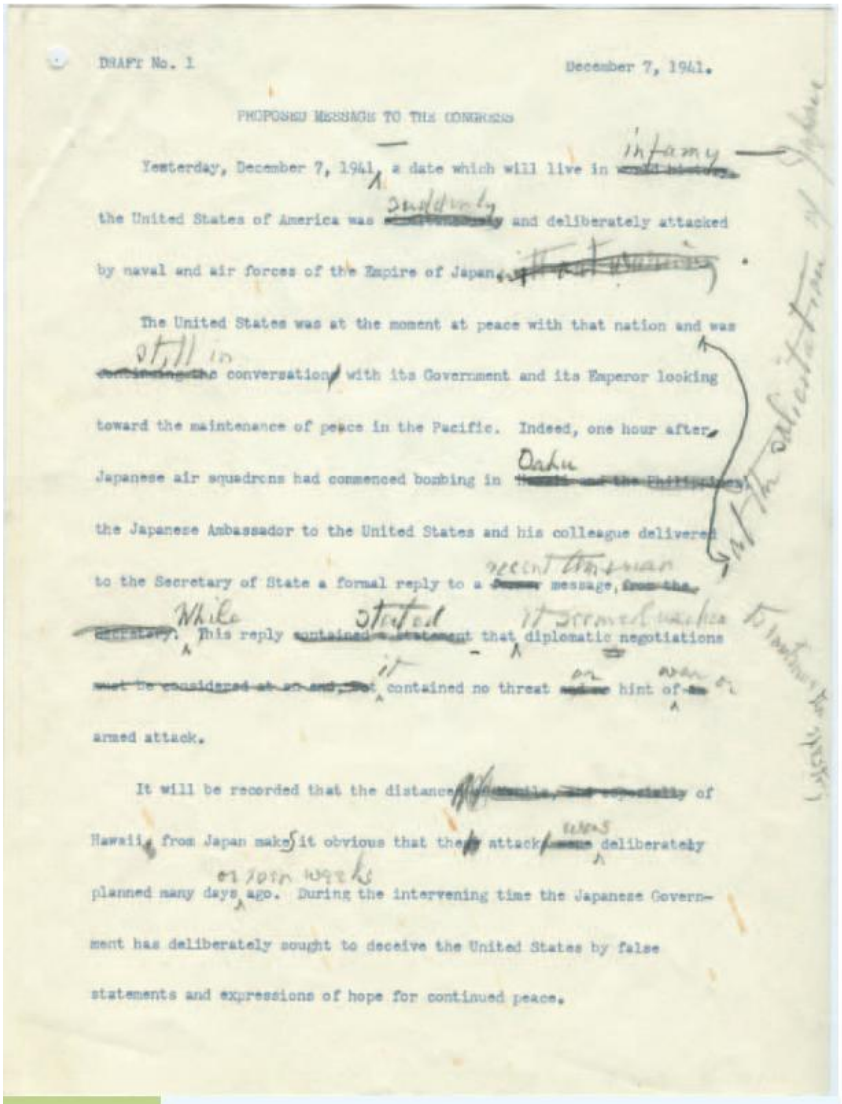
Corbis

Source 3G The United States declared war on Japan one day after the attack on its naval base at Pearl Harbor in Hawaii. More than 2400 Americans were killed in this surprise attack.

Axis powers	Allied powers
Germany	United Kingdom (England, Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland)
Japan	United States (from 1941)
Italy	Soviet Union (from 1941)
Finland	Australia
Hungary	Canada
Romania	China
	France
	Greece
	India
	Malta
	New Zealand
	South Africa

Major combatant nations

 ISBN 9780170211192



DRAFT No. 1 December 7, 1941.

PROPOSED MESSAGE TO THE CONGRESS

Yesterday, December 7, 1941, a date which will live in infamy the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by naval and air forces of the Empire of Japan.

The United States was at the moment at peace with that nation and was conversation with its Government and its Emperor looking toward the maintenance of peace in the Pacific. Indeed, one hour after Japanese air squadrons had commenced bombing in Oahu the Japanese Ambassador to the United States and his colleague delivered to the Secretary of State a formal reply to a recent American message. While this reply stated it seemed useless to continue the existing diplomatic negotiations it contained no threat or hint of war or armed attack.

It will be recorded that the distance of Hawaii from Japan makes it obvious that the attack was deliberately planned many days ago. During the intervening time the Japanese Government has deliberately sought to deceive the United States by false statements and expressions of hope for continued peace.

Source 3H The first page of President Franklin Roosevelt's draft of his declaration of war against Japan

Franklin D. Roosevelt Presidential Library

Source 3I President Franklin Roosevelt signing the declaration of war between the United States and Japan, 8 December 1941

Corbis/Bettmann

Fast fact

The battleship USS *Nevada* survived the Japanese attack at Pearl Harbor to give distinguished service in the war. In 1946 it was used as a target in two atomic bomb tests in the Pacific. It was finally sunk in 1948 as a target in naval gunnery exercises.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Place these events in their correct chronological order:

- Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor
- The occupation of the Rhineland
- Japan invaded Manchuria
- Britain and France declared war on Germany
- The Munich Conference
- The Anschluss
- The United States declared war on Japan
- The German–Soviet Non-Aggression Pact

2 Explain the following terms:

a Lebensraum

b Appeasement

c Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere

Historical questions and research

3 Source 3F shows the Japanese troops victorious in Nanjing (Nanking), China, in 1937. What did the Japanese do in Nanjing that horrified even the Nazis?

4 Research some of the preparations the Japanese took to get their navy to within range of Pearl Harbor in December 1941 and yet remain undetected. Include in your research a map of the northern Pacific showing the course of the Japanese navy from its home base in Japan.

WEBLINK

Roosevelt declares war on Japan

5 Research the 'conspiracy theories' surrounding the Pearl Harbor raid. What do they claim, and how believable are they?

Perspectives and interpretations

6 Write a letter to a friend who has not heard Chamberlain's broadcast declaring war. In the letter explain why Britain declared war and your own interpretation of the events that caused the war.

Explanation and communication

7 'One day President Roosevelt told me that he was asking publicly for suggestions about what the war should be called. I said at once, "The Unnecessary War". There never was a war more easy to stop than that which has just wrecked what was left of the world from the previous struggle.' (Winston Churchill, *The Second World War*, abridged edition, Cassell, London, 1959)

Prepare an extended paragraph in which you either agree or disagree with Winston Churchill's remark.

8 Prepare two mind maps, one detailing the reasons for the outbreak of war in Europe in 1939 and the other the reasons for the outbreak of war in the Pacific in 1941.

 ISBN 9780170211192

4 THE WAR IN EUROPE

WEBLINK

World War II resources

The fall of France

Although Britain and France had declared war on Germany because of its invasion of Poland, neither was in a position to help the Poles. Employing modern weapons, especially tanks, and their powerful new air force, the Germans used the technique of *Blitzkrieg*. Poland was defeated in four weeks.

Blitzkrieg

This German word means 'lightning war' and it was a new technique of warfare used by the Germans in the early years of World War II. It involved surprise: the use of mobile units on the ground (tanks) combined with troops and air power to smash through enemy defences. Air power was used to cover the ground forces and weaken the enemy's forward positions as the ground forces advanced. It was first used against Poland in 1939 and again against France and Belgium in 1940. Unlike the static fighting of World War I, blitzkrieg and the idea of mobile war is an important example of how warfare changed in the 20th century.

The British had sent a force of 400 000 men to France, but in the winter of 1939–40 there were no major military actions in Western Europe. However, this came to a dramatic end in April 1940 when Germany occupied Denmark and invaded Norway. On 10 May, Germany attacked Holland, Belgium and France. On the same day, Neville Chamberlain resigned and Winston Churchill became the new Prime Minister. The speed and success of the German armies were overwhelming as they swept across Holland, Belgium and France. The British troops were forced back to the coast at Dunkirk. Here, in one of the war's most amazing episodes, a fleet of 850 vessels, many of them small fishing boats and pleasure craft, carried 338 000 British and French troops across the English Channel safely back to England.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 4A Winston Churchill inspects British coastal defences, September 1940

Fast fact

Hitler demanded that the French surrender in the same railway carriage in which the Germans had signed the armistice in 1918. For the surrender on 21 June 1940, the carriage was moved from a museum to the exact spot in the forest of Compiègne near Paris where the armistice had been signed.

> We shall defend our island home … if necessary for years, if necessary alone … we shall not flag or fall. We shall go on to the end. We shall fight in France, we shall fight in the seas and oceans, we shall fight with growing confidence and growing strength in the air. We shall defend our island, whatever the cost may be. We shall fight on the beaches. We shall fight on the landing grounds. We shall fight in the fields and in the streets. We shall fight in the hills. We shall never surrender.

Source 4B Winston Churchill speaking in the British Parliament, 4 June 1940

On 14 June 1940, German troops entered Paris. Hitler had avenged the defeat in World War I and erased the insult of the Treaty of Versailles. In a mere seven weeks, his armies had achieved what the Kaiser's armies had failed to do in World War I. Norway, Denmark, Belgium, Holland, Luxembourg and France were defeated and under German control. Britain was left alone to face the enemy.

AKG-images

Source 4C Illustration depicting the surrender of the Germans to the French in the railway carriage at Compiègne in November 1918

AKG-images

Source 4D Photograph of the surrender of the French to the Germans in the railway carriage at Compiègne in June 1940

WORKSHEET

Winston Churchill

WEBLINK

World War II

WEBLINK

World War II resources

The Battle of Britain and the Blitz

With the fall of France in June 1940, Hitler turned his attention to Britain. However, any successful invasion of Britain depended on German control of the skies, for only then could the Germans prevent the Royal Navy from interfering with its invasion fleet. The German air force (the Luftwaffe), with its new bases in France and Northern Europe and with more than 1300 bombers and 900 fighters, began attacks on British targets.

Fought in the skies over southern England and the English Channel, the Battle of Britain lasted from July to October 1940. The skill and courage of the young fighter pilots, most of them in their 20s, were important factors. So were British radar, the fact that German fighters were unable to stay long over Britain before returning to base to refuel, and the Luftwaffe's decision to switch targets from airfields to cities, and especially London, just when the Royal Air Force was struggling to keep aloft. The Royal Air Force's casualty rate was high, with a life expectancy of six weeks, but slowly its Hurricanes and Spitfires gained the upper hand.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Unable to secure control over the skies, Hitler cancelled Operation Sealion, the planned invasion of Britain. The fighter pilots of the Battle of Britain, which included 30 Australians, had saved the nation from invasion. Their achievement was acknowledged by Prime Minister Winston Churchill when he said, 'Never in the field of human conflict has so much been owed by so many to so few'.

Although Britain was never invaded, it was severely bombed. In September the German air force had begun to attack London and civilian targets and the bombing of British cities continued into 1941. In November 1940, 500 German bombers virtually destroyed the city of Coventry. The Blitz, as it was called, killed 43 000 civilians but failed to break the spirit of the British people. Indeed, it hardened their resolve to defeat Hitler.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 4E People sheltering in an underground rail station in central London during the Blitz

Bombing

Until World War II, the mass bombing of major cities had not been a feature of warfare. In World War I, most of the war dead wore a military uniform. However, by the 1930s bomber technology had made mass bombing raids possible and world condemnation greeted the first example of civilian bombing when Japan conducted raids on the **citizens** of Nanjing, China, in September 1937.

The bombing of major cities became a constant feature of World War II and an example of how the nature of warfare changed in the 20th century. The high number of civilian deaths in World War II was a direct result of the bombing of important cities, mainly in Britain, Germany, Poland, Japan and Russia.

citizen
A native or naturalised legal inhabitant of a country

The Russian campaign, 1941

In 1941 Hitler turned to his original goal of defeating the Soviet Union. The destruction of this communist country and the occupation of Eastern Europe had always been at the heart of Nazi foreign policy. Disregarding the fact that Britain remained undefeated in the west and that a war with the Soviet Union would mean that Germany was fighting on two fronts, Hitler launched his attack on the Soviet Union, Operation Barbarossa, on 22 June 1941. 'When Barbarossa begins', Hitler told his generals, 'the world will hold its breath'. Indeed, it was the largest military operation in history.

Three army groups (Army Group North, Army Group Centre and Army Group South) consisting of almost three million men, made up of German forces and those of its Axis allies, attacked the Soviet Union along a 3200-kilometre front. Once again, the technique of blitzkrieg was used, with the German tanks and air power spearheading the attack. The Germans were amazed at the speed of their advance and the series of encirclements that captured more than 3.3 million Russian soldiers by the end of 1941.

WEBLINK
Hitler's invasion of Russia

Source 4F The German invasion of the Soviet Union, 1941. Germany's ultimate failure in Russia was a major cause for the final defeat in 1945.

Bundesarchiv, Bild 1011-004-3644-28 / Richard Muck

Source 4G German soldiers and a dead Russian soldier in the snow before Moscow, 1941

In December, as the winter set in, Army Group Centre was on the outskirts of Moscow but exhausted. The night-time temperature fell to as low as minus 50 degrees and as German soldiers lacked adequate winter clothing there were 100 000 cases of frostbite. Fuel froze in the tanks, weapons jammed or failed to recoil, and the German armies were dangerously overstretched, with supply lines at their limits. The Russians, reinforced by troops stationed in the Far East, launched a major counterattack, driving the Germans back over 150 kilometres before they stabilised their line. The German forces had suffered a strategic defeat. The swift victory Hitler had expected had not come. The cities of Moscow and Leningrad had not fallen.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Big Three

Franklin Delano Roosevelt
Born 30 January 1882
Died 12 April 1945, aged 63
32nd President of the United States of America
Roosevelt was elected President in 1932 and took office in March 1933. He was re-elected in 1936, 1940 and 1944, the only man to be elected to four terms in the White House. Now regarded by many as one of the great Presidents, he led his nation through two major crises in the 20th century: the Great Depression and World War II.

Joseph Stalin
Born 18 December 1878
Died 5 March 1953, aged 74
General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union
Stalin ruled Russia from 1928 until 1953. Under his ruthless control, the nation underwent a process of rapid and brutal change in the 1930s, effectively transforming the country from a backward agrarian society to an industrial power. When war came to Russia in 1941, the nation suffered enormous losses with more than 20 million killed, but the Russian armed forces turned the tide of battle and as Germany collapsed, the Soviet army, known as the Red Army, occupied half of Europe by 1945.

Winston Churchill
Born 30 November 1874
Died 24 January 1965, aged 90
Prime Minister of Britain 1940–45 and 1951–55
Churchill became Prime Minister at a time when Britain stood alone against the full force of Nazi Germany. He gave inspired leadership to the British people and saw the nation through to total victory in 1945. Defeated in the election of 1945, he became Prime Minister for a second time from 1951 to 1955.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 4H

The Big Three at the Teheran Conference in 1943. Left to right: Josef Stalin, Leader of the Soviet Union 1928–53, Franklin D Roosevelt, President of the United States 1933–45, and Winston Churchill, Prime Minister of Great Britain 1940–45. As the Allied leaders during World War II, these three men led their countries at war to defeat both Nazi Germany and Imperial Japan.

War with the United States

As the Russian campaign stalled, Hitler made another miscalculation. Four days after Japan had attacked Pearl Harbor on 7 December 1941, Germany declared war on the United States. In the one year, Hitler had attacked the Soviet Union and declared war on the United States, the two great powers with the human resources and industrial might to defeat Germany.

The United States adopted a policy of giving priority to the defeat of Germany rather than Japan. From 1942, an increasing amount of United States military aid began to arrive in Britain and the Soviet Union, and United States troops were prepared for active involvement in the European war.

The Battle of Stalingrad, 1942

Fast fact

On 30 January 1943, Hitler promoted Friedrich Paulus, commander of the German forces at Stalingrad, to Field Marshal, knowing that no German Field Marshal had ever surrendered. The next day, Paulus surrendered what was left of his army to the Russians. He survived the war and died in 1957.

In the spring of 1942 the Germans renewed the offensive in the Soviet Union, this time concentrating their main force for a push south to take the vital oilfields of the Caucasus. The plan included capturing the city of Stalingrad on the Volga River. As in 1941, the Germans advanced deep into Soviet territory. At the furthermost limits of their advance, they arrived at Stalingrad. Despite fierce street fighting, the Germans failed to capture the city before the onset of winter. In November the Soviet commander, General Zhukov, counterattacked and encircled the German army. General Paulus, the German commander, asked for permission to break out of the encirclement, but Hitler refused and expected the army to fight to the end. Entrapped and demoralised, Paulus surrendered to the Russians in January 1943. From what was left of his army, 100 000 men were taken prisoner. Of these, a mere 5000 survived Soviet captivity to return home at the end of the war.

Stalingrad was a major turning point in World War II. From this point, and especially after the failure of the last great German offensive and the largest tank battle in history, at Kursk, in 1943, the Soviets had the initiative. Fighting in defence of their homeland, they now pushed the Germans back. By 1944 the Soviets were at the borders of Germany itself.

WORKSHEET

The Battle of Stalingrad

The Balkans and the Desert War

Italy had entered the war on the side of Germany in June 1940, for the Italians were anxious to expand their territories and copy the spectacular success of the Germans. In September 1940 the Italians began military operations. From their colony of Libya in North Africa, they advanced against the British in neighbouring Egypt and from Albania they attempted to invade Greece. These Italian campaigns were unsuccessful.

Because of Italy's failures, the German forces intervened to support their Axis ally. In the Balkans they again used the blitzkrieg tactic to rapidly defeat Yugoslavia and Greece in April 1941. This meant that on the eve of Operation Barbarossa and the invasion of the Soviet Union, Nazi Germany dominated the European continent.

It was against the Italians in North Africa that Australian troops were first involved in World War II. Within two months, the British and Commonwealth forces in Egypt were able to counterattack. The Italians were driven back across Libya, where the Australian 6th Division captured Bardia, Tobruk and Benghazi. More than 130 000 demoralised Italian troops surrendered.

As the Italians collapsed in North Africa, Hitler was forced to intervene. In February 1941 General Erwin Rommel and his Afrika Korps arrived in North Africa to support the Italians. Rommel was a remarkable and brilliant commander. Within a month he had counterattacked and driven the British and Commonwealth troops back to the borders of Egypt, although a defiant force of 14 000 Australian troops as well as a smaller number of British troops held the port of Tobruk against the Germans in a siege that lasted for eight months. The advantage in North Africa see-sawed between the two sides, before coming to a head in the great battle at El Alamein in October 1942 when General Montgomery's Eighth Army was victorious. Australians of the 9th Division played a crucial role in this victory.

A few weeks later, American forces landed in North Africa to begin the American fight against Nazi Germany. By the close of 1942, Allied fortunes in the European war were turning.

 ISBN 9780170211192

I have never promised anything but blood, tears, toil and sweat. Now, however, we have a new experience. We have victory – a remarkable and definite victory. The bright gleam has caught the helmets of our soldiers and warmed and cheered all our hearts. Rommel's army has been defeated. It has been routed. It has been very largely destroyed as a fighting force … Now this is not the end. It is not even the beginning of the end. But it is, perhaps, the end of the beginning … Here we are and here we stand, a veritable rock of salvation in this drifting world. There was a time not long ago when for a whole year we stood all alone. Those days, thank God, have gone … We have come into North Africa shoulder to shoulder with our American friends and allies for one purpose and one purpose only. Namely, to gain a vantage ground from which to open a new front against Hitler and Hitlerism, to cleanse the shores of Africa from the stain of Nazi and Fascist tyranny, to open the Mediterranean to Allied sea power and air power, and thus effect the liberation of the peoples of Europe from the pit of misery into which they have been passed by the brutal violence of the enemy.

Source 41 Prime Minister Winston Churchill, speech at the Mansion House, London, 10 November 1942

Nancy Wake

Nancy Wake was born in New Zealand in 1912 and was educated in Australia. In 1939 she married a French businessman and when the Germans invaded France in 1940 she joined the French Resistance and became involved in many dangerous resistance missions against the Nazis. By 1943 she was on the most-wanted list of the Gestapo (German secret police). The Germans called her the 'White Mouse' because of her ability to avoid capture. Escaping to Britain for a brief period after the execution of her husband in 1943, she returned to France as a special British agent and continued her resistance fighting until the liberation of France in 1944. After the war, Nancy Wake lived in Australia for many years and died in London in 2011, aged 98.

AAP/AP

The liberation of Europe

In July 1943 British and United States troops from their bases in North Africa landed by sea and air in Sicily. In the same month, the Italian dictator Mussolini was overthrown. In September the Allies landed on mainland Italy and the Italian Government surrendered. The Germans fought on stubbornly in Italy – most famously in the Battle of Monte Cassino – until war's end. By June 1944 an enormous Allied force of almost three million men, 4000 vessels and 11 000 aircraft had assembled on the southern coast of Britain. Operation Overlord, the Allied invasion of Europe, was about to begin.

ISBN 9780170211192

In the air, British and American forces increased their bombing of German cities and industrial targets. In May 1942 Cologne became the first German city to be attacked by a 'Thousand Bomber Raid'. Fifteen thousand tons of bombs, dropped in two hours, destroyed half of the city. By 1943 the Americans were bombing targets by day, while the British carried out night raids.

On D-Day, 6 June 1944, the Allied forces landed on five beaches of Normandy in northern France. This largest amphibious landing in history was a success, though it took months of fighting to break out of Normandy. Paris was liberated in August and the Allied armies turned towards Germany itself. At the same time, the Soviets began their drive into Germany from the east.

The war in Europe formally ended with the unconditional surrender of Germany on 8 May 1945, VE (Victory in Europe) Day. Hitler had shot himself on 30 April – 10 days after his 56th birthday.

Source 4J Allied Forces' defeat of Nazi Germany

 ISBN 9780170211192

WEBLINK

How the war was won

Total war

World War II, and to a lesser extent World War I, stand alone as classic examples of total war. Total war (unlike limited war) is a condition where a nation is forced to use the total resources of its country and its population to fight the war. Surprisingly, Germany was reluctant to embrace total war until 1943. Neither the German economy nor the population was forced to accept total war until the war had begun to turn against Germany. Britain embraced total war almost from the start, with an economy geared for war and women used in war-related services. Russia is another example of a nation that embraced total war after the German attack on the Soviet Union in 1941.

Total war was a feature of warfare in the first half of the 20th century, but nations in conflicts in the postwar world (with the possible exception of North Vietnam) have not embraced total war. These conflicts, with some exceptions, have generally been brief, with new and decisive weapons technology.

Why Germany lost the war

- Germany failed to make adequate military and economic preparations for a long conflict.
- Germany failed to mobilise for total war from the start of the conflict.
- Germany made the strategic mistake of opening a second front against the Soviet Union before the war in the west had been won.
- The technique of lightning war on the Soviet Union failed.
- The German action of declaring war on the United States in December 1941 was a mistake, because it meant that Germany was now at war with the Russians and the greatest industrial power on earth.
- Germany was unable to defeat the industrial and military power of the nations against which it was fighting.
- Germany's resources were weakened by involvement in lesser theatres of war to support its ally Mussolini and his failed military actions.
- Hitler's dominance in the military decision-making and his unbreakable hold over the German people and the German military machine contributed to Germany's defeat.

The meaning of victory

The war began when Britain had declared war on Germany in 1939 and it ended with the total defeat and destruction of Germany. However, while Britain was on the winning side, real power had now shifted to the United States and the Soviet Union, both of which had been forced into the war in 1941. The Russians had advanced from the east and most of Eastern Europe and Berlin came under their control. The United States and its allies had advanced from the west. Europe was effectively divided between these two great world powers – one the world's strongest capitalist democracy, the other a totalitarian communist state.

This reality set the scene for what would become a long contest between these two great powers and their allies. This Cold War would last until the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991.

The war in Europe may have ended in 1945, but its effects and consequences would survive well into the future.

Cold War

The name given to the political and military rivalry between the United States and the Soviet Union from 1945 until 1991

Corbis/Yevgeny Khaldei

Source 4K A Red Army soldier hoists the Russian flag over the ruins of the Reichstag in Berlin, May 1945.

Corbis/Yevgeny Khaldei

Source 4L Russian soldiers amid the ruins of Berlin, 1945

WORKSHEET

Chronology of the war in Europe

WORKSHEET

Wartime technology

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What do you understand by the following terms?

- a Blitzkrieg
- b Hurricane and Spitfire
- c Two-front war
- d D-Day
- e Amphibious landing

Historical questions and research

2 Put yourself in the position of Hugh Trevor-Roper, a young British historian who in 1945 was asked to prepare a report for the British about what happened to Hitler at the very end of the war. Write a report of 300 words.

3 What was 'strategic bombing'? Why was it a source of controversy?

4 In 1940 German propaganda declared Hitler 'the greatest military leader of all time'. What would be a fairer assessment of Hitler as a military commander?

Perspectives and interpretations

5 What would have happened if, instead of refusing to make any agreement with Hitler in 1940, Churchill had sought peace with the Germans at that time?

6 Put yourself in the position of a German who is 45 years old in 1945. Reflect on your experiences in Germany throughout your life so far. Write a reflection of 300 words.

Explanation and communication

7 The photo of Churchill inspecting the coastal defences (source 4A) is to be used for a wartime poster. Prepare an appropriate slogan and design for this new poster.

8 Write an extended paragraph about the events depicted in sources 4C and 4D.

9 Select one image from this unit and explain how it added to your understanding of the particular event depicted and the significance of that event in the overall course of World War II.

 ISBN 9780170211192

5 Source study: The Holocaust

During World War II, the Nazis carried out the most brutal and horrific example of genocide in history – the Holocaust. Hitler and the Nazi Party were violently anti-Semitic and as soon as they came to power they began to persecute the Jews in Germany. As Germany began to conquer much of Europe, large Jewish communities, particularly in Eastern Europe, came under Nazi control.

It was under the cover of the war that the Nazis planned and carried out the killing of the Jews. From 1942 to the very last months of the war in 1945, Jews were rounded up across Europe and transported to specially constructed camps where most were killed. At the start of the war in 1939, some nine million Jews (about 60 per cent of the world's Jews) lived in Europe. By the end of the war in 1945, almost six million Jews (two out of every three European Jews) had been killed, including one million children.

genocide
The killing of a race

Holocaust
The deliberate extermination of six million Jews during World War II led by Nazi Germany

anti-Semitic
Anti-Jewish

ghetto
An area in some European cities in which the Jewish population was forced to remain

The Jews of Poland and Russia

The first systematic killing of Jews began in Poland, where Nazi rule was based on ruthless terror. Jewish communities that had lived in Poland for more than eight centuries were forced to move, herded into more than 400 ghettos and camps across the country. The largest ghetto was in the Polish capital, Warsaw, where over 400 000 Jews were confined to a small area of the city. Over 40 000 of them starved to death during 1941. Later in the war, the great majority of Polish Jews in the ghettos and labour camps were moved to extermination camps. Of Poland's three million Jews, 2.6 million were dead by 1945.

In 1941, as the German army conquered vast areas of Russia, special units were formed for the sole purpose of killing Jews and other people deemed undesirable (including political prisoners, the mentally or physically impaired, homosexuals, gypsies) in the occupied territory of the east. These Special Action Units (*Einsatzgruppen*), each consisting of up to 800 carefully selected men, operated with absolute authority behind the lines. There was no attempt to conceal their activities: indeed, they often photographed their work. The majority of the victims were Russian Jews or captured political leaders (Commissars). Most were shot and buried in mass graves. The largest single operation was at Babi Yar, near Kiev in southern Russia, where 33 000 Jews were killed in two days in September 1941. In the first year of their activity in the occupied East, these death squads killed 1.4 million people.

IAM/AKG-images

Source 5A

An Einsatzgruppe member about to shoot a Jewish man kneeling at a partially filled mass grave in Vinnitsa, Russia, in 1942

Final Solution
The term used by the Nazis for the murder of the Jews

WEBLINK
Holocaust animated maps

WEBLINK
Holocaust resources

WEBLINK
Auschwitz interactive map

WORKSHEET
The Holocaust

WEBLINK
Questions about the Holocaust

WEBLINK
The Holocaust

Planning the Final Solution

Most historians believe that the decision to exterminate the Jews was taken in the summer of 1941 following the initial success of the German attack on Russia. There is no exact date or document that shows when Hitler finally approved the so-called Final Solution, but the fact that he approved it is not in doubt. An operation as enormous as the murder of Europe's Jews could not have happened without his knowledge or approval.

In January 1942 a conference was held at Wannsee, a lakeside suburb of Berlin, to discuss the technical details of the Final Solution. The Final Solution was the Nazis' code for the deliberate, planned killing of all European Jews. The Wannsee Conference met for the purpose of finding ways to organise the killings and make them more efficient. One of the officials at the Wannsee Conference was Adolf Eichmann, who presented details of the numbers of Jews involved – some 11 million. The conference considered the problems of the transportation of such large numbers and the most effective way of dealing with them when they arrived at the extermination camps that were then opening in occupied Poland. 'The talk', Eichmann said, 'was of killing, elimination, and annihilation'.

The death camps

Between 1941 and 1944, the Nazis established six main extermination camps – Chelmno, Majdanek, Belzec, Sobibor, Treblinka and Auschwitz-Birkenau. All were designed for the systematic and efficient killing of people, although both Auschwitz and Majdanek were forced-labour camps as well as killing centres. All were constructed near railway transport in order to speed up the movement of people. The overwhelming majority of the 3.5 million victims of these six extermination camps were Jews.

The Germans had also settled on an efficient method of killing large numbers. Shooting, used by the Einsatzgruppen in Russia, was considered too slow and demoralising for the killers, and gassing by carbon monoxide from mobile gassing units using specially modified vans had also proved unreliable. The planners of the Final Solution considered evidence from the elimination of almost 70 000 mentally or physically handicapped Germans who were killed in euthanasia centres. The systematic killing of these people had been ordered by Hitler in 1939 and it was only stopped, however briefly, when it became public knowledge in 1941.

From 1942, Jews from all over Nazi-occupied Europe were transported east, usually in cattle trains, to these extermination camps. Many were killed almost at once; others were used as slave labour in industry before many of them were also killed. The systematic extermination campaign began in 1942 and continued until the advancing Russians overran the camps in 1944. Even then, many thousands were taken back to Germany and the killing continued until the last days of the war. Approximately six million Jews died at the hands of the Nazis.

Source 5B The main death camps established by the Nazis for the Final Solution

 ISBN 9780170211192

US Holocaust Memorial Museum

Source 5C A warehouse at Majdanek death camp filled with containers of Zyklon B (poison gas pellets)

WEBLINK

United States Holocaust Memorial Museum

Most of the killing was done by mass gassing, using a form of prussic acid gas known as Zyklon B. Huge orders for the gas were placed with the chemical company IG Farben, one of a number of German companies that also used forced labour from the camps. All of the extermination camps were in occupied Poland, far away from Germany. The largest complex was at Auschwitz–Birkenau, originally opened as a labour camp to service the nearby IG Farben synthetic rubber plant. From June 1941, it also became an extermination camp.

At Auschwitz–Birkenau, between 1942 and 1944 more than two million people were killed in the gas chambers, which were disguised as shower rooms and which were capable of killing 2000 people at a time. The gas pellets were dropped down metal columns from the roof, giving off the deadly gas.

As the war continued, the transportation of the Jews to places such as Auschwitz and other death camps went on, regardless of arguments that the trains were vitally needed elsewhere or that the Jews could have been used more effectively as labourers

US Holocaust Memorial Museum

Source 5D A train carrying Jews arrives at Auschwitz-Birkenau camp in May 1944. The German guards divided them into those strong and young enough to work and those who were to be killed immediately in the gas chambers.

US Holocaust Memorial Museum

Source 5E Newly arrived mothers and children on their way to the gas chambers at Auschwitz-Birkenau, May 1944

for the war industry. Ideology prevailed over all else. In 1944, as the Russians were poised to enter Poland, the killings actually increased. One consignment of Zyklon B gas filled 20 trucks, as more than 400 000 Jews from Hungary were gassed at Auschwitz-Birkenau in a two-month period before the camp closed in November 1944.

Sonderkommando
Prisoners in the death camps who assisted the Germans with the management of the camp and the extermination program

Then they would feel the gas and crowd together away from the menacing columns and finally stampede towards the huge metal door with its little window, where they piled up in one blood-spattered pyramid, clawing and mauling each other even in death. Twenty-five minutes later the exhauster electric pumps removed the gas-laden air, the great metal door slid open and the men of the Jewish **Sonderkommando** entered, wearing gas masks and gum boots and carrying hoses, for their first task was to remove the blood and defecations before dragging the clawing dead apart with nooses and hooks, the prelude to the ghastly search for gold and the removal of teeth and hair which were regarded by the Germans as strategic materials. Then the journey by lift or rail wagons to the furnaces, the mill that ground the remains to fine ash, and the lorry that scattered the ashes in the stream of the Sola River.

Source 5F — The horror of the gas chambers, described in Gerald Reitlinger, *The Final Solution*, Valentine, 1953

I also want to talk to you quite frankly about a very grave matter. We can talk about it quite frankly among ourselves and yet we will never speak of it publicly … I am referring to the Jewish evacuation program, the extermination of the Jewish people. It is one of those things which is easy to talk about … Most of you will know what it means when a hundred corpses are lying side by side, or five hundred, or a thousand are lying there. To have stuck it out and, apart from a few exceptions due to human weakness, to have remained decent, that is what has made us tough. This is a glorious page in our history and one that has never been written and can never be written … We had a moral right, we had a duty to destroy this people which wanted to destroy us … All in all we can say that we have fulfilled this most difficult duty for the love of our people. And our spirit, our soul, our character has not suffered injury from it.

Source 5G — Himmler speaking to leaders of the SS at Posen in October 1943. Nuremberg Document PS1919

I think the war against the Soviet Union started in June 1941. And I think it must have been two months later that Heydrich ordered me to come and see him. I went and he said to me 'The Fuhrer (Hitler) has ordered the physical extermination of the Jews'. He said this sentence to me and then, quite contrary to his habit, paused for a long time as if he wanted to test the effect of these words on me. At first I could not grasp the implications because he chose his words carefully. But then I understood and said nothing further because there was nothing more I could say.

Source 5H — Adolf Eichmann speaking at his interrogation by Israeli police, 1960. J Noakes and G Pridham (eds), *Documents on Nazism 1919–1945*, Jonathan Cape, 1974, p. 1105

 ISBN 9780170211192

US Holocaust Memorial Museum

Source 5I

Adolf Eichmann, a high-ranking officer of the SS and one of the men who attended the Wannsee Conference, faces trial in Israel in 1961 for his part in carrying out the Final Solution. The glass booth in which Eichmann sat was to protect him from possible attack. Eichmann was hanged in May 1962.

The current estimate is that of the 1.3 million people sent to Auschwitz, 1.1 million died there. All those who lost their lives at Auschwitz did so because the one crime they had committed in Nazi eyes was to be born Jewish.

The highest number of Jews from any one national group transported to Auschwitz came from Hungary, during the frenzied action of early summer 1944 (438 000). The next highest number were from Poland (300 000), followed by France (69 114), the Netherlands (60 085), Greece (55 000), Czechoslovakia and Moravia (46 099), Slovakia (26 661), Belgium (24 906), Germany and Austria (23 000), Yugoslavia (10 000) and Italy (7422). Of course we must also never forget the non-Jews who perished in the camp: the 70 000 Polish political prisoners; the more than 20 000 gypsies, the 10 000 Soviet prisoners of war, the hundreds of Jehovah's Witnesses; the homosexuals nor any of the others sent to the camp for myriad warped reasons (and sometimes for no reason at all).

Source 5J

Laurence Rees, *Auschwitz: The Nazis and the Final Solution*, BBC Books, 2005, p. 374

Country	Deaths	Percentage of prewar population
Poland	3 000 000	91
Soviet Union	1 100 000	36
Hungary	569 000	69
Romania	287 000	47
Lithuania	143 000	85
Germany	141 500	25
Netherlands	100 000	71
Bohemia/ Moravia	78 150	66
France	77 320	22
Latvia	71 500	78
Slovakia	71 000	80
Greece	67 000	87
Yugoslavia	63 300	81
Austria	50 000	27
Belgium	28 900	44
Italy	7680	17
Estonia	2000	44

Source 5K

The number of Jews from various countries of Europe who died in the Holocaust and as a percentage of the prewar Jewish population they constituted, from *Encyclopedia of the Holocaust*

Analysis and use of sources

Based on your study of the historical sources in this unit and your own research, answer the following questions.

1 Why did the Holocaust happen?

2 Refer to sources 5D, 5E and 5F. How do these sources add to our knowledge of what happened when trainloads of people arrived at Auschwitz? Explain why mothers and children were generally kept together and killed almost immediately.

3 Read source 5G.

- a Identify from your research who was Himmler and what was the SS.
- b Why can Himmler and his men never speak about their work publicly?
- c How does Himmler justify the killing of Jews?
- d Explain why Himmler felt it necessary to speak to his men in this very open and personal way.

Explanation and communication

WEBLINK

Eichmann trial

4 Examine source 5I. Imagine you are a reporter at the trial of Adolf Eichmann in Israel in 1961. Prepare a newspaper report in which you explain who Eichmann was and what he did, how he ended up in a court in the Jewish state of Israel, and what was the outcome of the trial. You may wish to include other researched images in your newspaper report.

5 Refer to sources 5J and 5K.

- a Using the data in source 5J, prepare a graph showing the nationalities or groupings of the people transported to Auschwitz.
- b Only about 10 per cent of Poland's Jews survived the war. Can you explain why Poland would have the highest loss of its Jewish population during the war?
- c Apart from the Jews, what other groups were also victims of the Nazis?
- d Why were there no Jews from Britain on the Holocaust list?

 ISBN 9780170211192

6 THE WAR IN ASIA AND THE PACIFIC 1941–1945

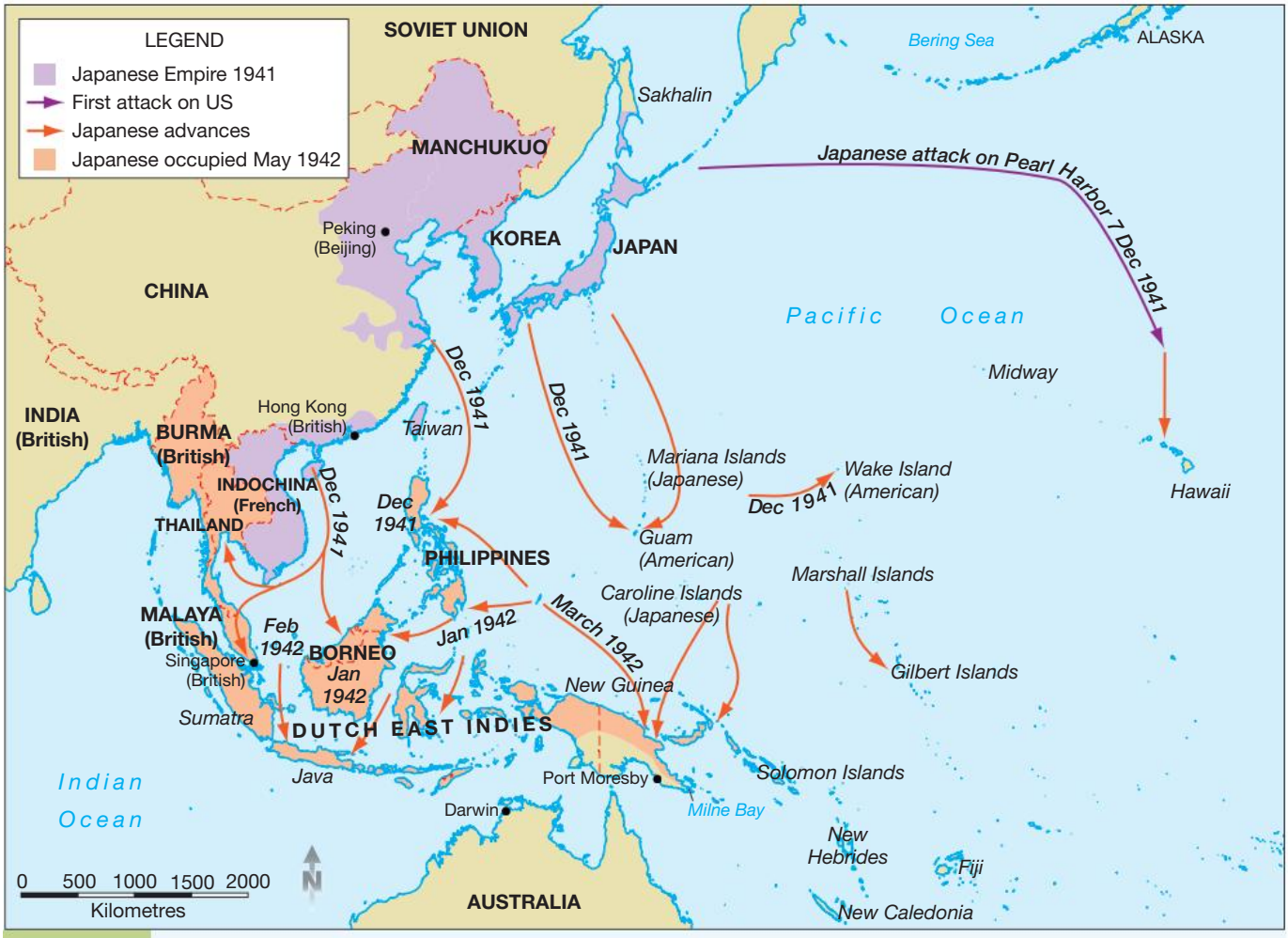
War in Asia

Following the attack on Pearl Harbor in December 1941, the Japanese began a swift advance southwards. In the same week as the bombing of Pearl Harbor, the Japanese bombed Hong Kong, Singapore and the Philippines, and a Japanese army landed in northern Malaya and southern Thailand. On Christmas Day, Hong Kong fell and the Japanese began their march down the Malay Peninsula towards the vital British base on the island fortress of Singapore.

Japanese naval forces were also moving south. The northern coast of New Guinea, including Rabaul and Lae, were taken as well as the island of New Britain and the Solomons. The Japanese also took the Dutch East Indies (Indonesia) as part of their fleet moved into the Indian Ocean to take Burma and threaten India. By May the American possession of the Philippines had fallen. Most of South-East Asia and large areas of the Pacific were now under Japanese control.

WORKSHEET

The Doolittle Raid



Source 6A The extent of Japanese expansion in Asia and the Pacific

The fall of Singapore, 1942

The British had a large naval base and garrison at Singapore, which was assumed to be impregnable (unable to fall). Singapore was in fact well-defended for any attack from the sea, but the Japanese advanced down the Malay Peninsula and approached Singapore from its undefended landward side. The island had more than 130 000 British and Empire troops, and in early 1941 Australia had sent 15 000 men of the 8th Division AIF to assist in the defence of Malaya and Singapore.

The British forces in Malaya, including the Australian 8th Division, tried to hold the advancing Japanese but were forced back across the Strait of Johore to Singapore itself. The island was, in fact, reinforced to the point where the Allied soldiers outnumbered the advancing Japanese. However, Singapore had little air defence and Japanese air attacks caused widespread panic and loss of nerve.

On 15 February 1942, the British commander of Singapore, General Arthur Percival, surrendered. It was the largest surrender in British history, with 130 000 Allied soldiers, including 15 000 Australians, going into Japanese captivity. Most of these soldiers would endure the rest of the war in Japanese prison camps and many thousands would die.

> We were in the cathedral. The smoke was going up all over the place. You could see the huge oil fires burning. There were lots of people running around and lots of people killed. I think about 12 o'clock the adjutant called me in and he said, 'Look at this.' And there's a message: 'Destroy all heavy equipment by 4 o'clock.' I said, 'God, it must be the surrender.' So we got to work very busily doing all sorts of destruction, or they did, I was pretty busy trying to do some surgery. I spent half my day giving anaesthetics on the baptismal font.

Source 6B Recollections of Captain D Brennan, quoted in Hank Nelson, *Australians under Nippon*, ABC, 1985, p. 17

WEBLINK
The Battle of Midway

Battle of the Coral Sea

The rapid advance of the Japanese was interrupted at a major naval battle fought in the Coral Sea in May 1942. The Japanese already occupied northern New Guinea and were anxious to secure their positions by the capture of Port Moresby, the key port on the island's south coast. A Japanese naval force, including aircraft carriers to provide air support, was dispatched. The Americans became aware of the plan through intercepted naval intelligence and sent two carrier forces to stop the Japanese. Two Australian cruisers joined to support the Americans.

The Battle of the Coral Sea was fought entirely by aircraft – the first naval battle in which the ships of both sides did not see each other. Over two days of attacks, both sides suffered heavy losses both in ships and aircraft, but for the first time Japanese expansion had been stopped and the vital base at Port Moresby never fell to the enemy.

Fast fact

The codename for deciphering Japanese codes was Magic, and Magic intercepts were important in helping the United States to understand Japanese plans. By May 1942 the Americans had broken enough of these codes to identify Midway as the target for the Japanese attack.

The Battle of Midway

In June 1942, one month after the Battle of the Coral Sea, the decisive battle of the war in the Pacific took place off the American base at Midway Island in the central

 ISBN 9780170211192

Pacific. The Japanese also saw this battle as the opportunity to destroy the United States Pacific Fleet. This was essential if they were to secure their newly conquered territories. Analysis of Japanese radio signals had correctly identified Midway as the target, even down to the date of the attack: 4 June. Consequently, the United States fleet was ready. At Midway, American aircraft sank four of the Japanese aircraft carriers. The battle ended Japan's naval supremacy and was a decisive turning point in the war in the Pacific.

The nature of the Pacific War

The fighting in Europe involved large ground armies in combat. While there were large ground combat campaigns in China and Burma, much of the fighting against Japan was fought over the vast Pacific Ocean. Aircraft proved essential in every operation, from Pearl Harbor to the dropping of the atomic bombs. As a result, airfields – often on small islands – and aircraft carriers were vital to winning the war. Amphibious or seaborne landings on enemy-held islands – including Guadalcanal, Tarawa, Saipan and Iwo Jima – were crucial to the war's outcome. In their progress towards the mainland of Japan, the Americans employed a strategy of 'island-hopping' – jumping from enemy-held island to island, but bypassing those they did not need to capture. Their strategy involved advancing on the Japanese mainland from two main directions: northward from Australia and westward across the central Pacific.

In March 1942 General Douglas MacArthur arrived in Australia from the Philippines and was given command of all American and Australian forces in what became known as the South-West Pacific. American forces began to arrive in Australia in large numbers and the push north against the Japanese began with major fighting in New Guinea. In August 1942 Australian and American troops and aircraft defeated a Japanese force that had landed at Milne Bay on the eastern tip of New Guinea. It was the first Japanese land defeat in the Pacific War. Australian troops were also engaged in heavy fighting along the Kokoda Track in New Guinea as the Japanese attempted to cross the Owen Stanley Range and capture Port Moresby.

After the Battle of Midway in June 1942, the growing strength of the United States navy began to push westward across the Pacific. Over the next three years, they captured key places including the Gilbert, Marshall and Mariana Islands, Iwo Jima and Okinawa. From these positions, the United States could establish air bases, which eventually enabled them to bomb the Japanese mainland.

Corbis/Robert Grant Smith

Source 6C

Two American aircraft in flight over the burning Japanese carrier *Akagi* at the Battle of Midway, an illustration by Robert Grant Smith, c. 1976. The *Akagi*, which had been part of the attack on Pearl Harbor six months earlier and on Darwin in February 1942, was one of four Japanese aircraft carriers destroyed.

Alamy/MPVHistory

Source 6D

General Douglas MacArthur wades ashore during the initial landings at Leyte Island in the Philippines on 20 October 1944. MacArthur had been ordered to leave the Philippines as the Japanese advanced in 1942. He had promised to return, and he came ashore on foot to fulfil his promise.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 6E

American Marines in landing craft hit the beach at Iwo Jima at the start of their attack, 19 February 1945.

Corbis/Joseph Schwartz

Source 6F

American troops faced heavy resistance as they landed on the beach at Iwo Jima. An American soldier shortly after the initial landing with the body of a Japanese soldier nearby.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 6G

After the beach was secured, landing craft delivered tonnes of supplies to support the attack.

Fast fact

Hiroo Onoda, a Japanese intelligence officer in the Philippines, did not surrender until 1974. He was an example of a 'holdout', a Japanese soldier who did not believe or hear news of Japanese surrender in 1945.

By October 1944 General MacArthur was poised to recapture the Philippines. The Battle of Leyte Gulf in the Philippines that month was a decisive naval victory for the Americans. In this sea battle, Japan was effectively wiped out as a sea power as it lost four carriers, three battleships and 10 cruisers. Although Manila was liberated in February 1945, fighting was still going on in the Philippines when the war ended in August 1945.

In February 1945 the Americans took the island of Iwo Jima. Fighting for this small outpost, a mere 7 kilometres long, was hard as the Japanese put up an intense resistance. Almost 7000 American marines were killed and of the 22 000 Japanese troops on the tiny island only 200 are known to have survived. In April American forces landed at Okinawa and in savage fighting Japan lost 100 000 men, 90 per cent of the force defending the island.

Bombing Japan

WORKSHEET

Dropping the bomb

From 1944 until the end of the war in August 1945, the Americans were able to use their new bases in the Mariana Islands to bomb the Japanese mainland. With Japanese air power broken, the Americans had almost complete air superiority. In February 1945 incendiary or fire bombs were used for the first time on Japanese cities. The result was a destructive firestorm. In a raid on 10 March 1945, more than 100 000 people perished in one night as a 41-square-kilometre area of Tokyo was destroyed.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 6H

Part of Tokyo after the incendiary (fire) bombing, March 1945. Most of the area is destroyed, but some structures remain.

By July 1945 Japan's position was militarily hopeless, but the Japanese Government refused to accept the Allies' demand for unconditional surrender. There were still more than two million troops on the Japanese mainland and any invasion of Japan would have been very costly in terms of life. The United States had developed an atomic bomb and the decision to drop the bomb on Japan was made by President Harry Truman, who had become President on the death of Franklin Roosevelt in April 1945.

On 6 August 1945, a B-29 Superfortress aircraft dropped an atomic bomb on the city of Hiroshima in southern Japan. Two-thirds of the city was destroyed and 80 000 people were

 ISBN 9780170211192

killed. Three days later, a second atomic bomb killed 40 000 people in Nagasaki. Less than a week later, on 15 August 1945, Japan surrendered.

Consequences of the bomb

The dropping of the atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki had greater consequences than simply ending the war in the Pacific. Developed in secret by the United States, the bomb changed the relationship between the United States and its then ally, the Soviet Union. This change, in part, triggered the Cold War.

The threat of nuclear war also dominated postwar culture and prompted the development of peace and environmental movements. The potential use of nuclear weapons also posed a major moral dilemma: is the use of such weapons of great destruction ever truly right or justified? Such questions are at the root of understanding the use and implications of such weapons and the nature of war in the 20th and 21st centuries.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 6I

Representatives of the Japanese Government and military arrive on board the USS *Missouri* in Tokyo Bay to sign the surrender, 2 September 1945.

Historical questions and research

1 Select one major battle or campaign of the Pacific War and prepare a research paper or PowerPoint presentation in which you explain:
   - a what happened
   - b the outcome of the event
   - c how the event contributed to the progress of the war.

   Your work should include images and eyewitness accounts of the event.

Perspectives and interpretations

2 Examine sources 6E, 6F and 6G.
   - a List the information these photos give us about the American landing on Iwo Jima and the initial stages of the operation.
   - b What difficulties confronting the American troops are evident in the images?
   - c Explain which of the images suggests to you that the Americans would be unlikely to fail in the capture of Iwo Jima.
   - d Why did the Americans want to secure such a small place as Iwo Jima?
   - e Why did the Japanese defend it so tenaciously?
   - f Based on your research, what was the outcome of this battle?

Explanation and communication

3 'I don't think there is such a thing as a good war. There are sometimes necessary wars. And I think one might say just wars. And I never questioned the necessity of that war. And I still do not question it. It was something that had to be done.' (World War II veteran)

   Do you agree or disagree with this statement? Justify your response with reference to your knowledge of the Pacific War.

WEBLINK

Was the atomic bombing of Japan justifiable?

THE CHANGING FACE

New tactics, such as blitzkrieg and island-hopping, and the development of new weapons, such as the atomic bomb, and technologies radically changed the nature of warfare during World War II.

Corbis/Hulton-Deutsch Collection

Spitfire and Hurricane

Spitfire and Hurricane

The backbone of Britain's air defences in World War II, these two single-seated fighter planes played a crucial role in the Battle of Britain and were used throughout World War II by the British and their allies.

Corbis

B-29 Flying Superfortress

B-29 Flying Superfortress

Mass-produced on American assembly lines, the B-29 was mainly used in the later stages of the war against Japan. Its long range, enormous bomb load and ability to fly at high altitude made it a powerful weapon.

Corbis/Bettmann

Messerschmitt Me 262

Messerschmitt Me 262

The world's first operational jet fighter, the Me 262 could reach speeds of up to 800 kilometres per hour. In the design stages in 1939, it did not see active service until the final stages of the European war. After the defeat of Germany, Allied powers made extensive use of the jet technologies to develop new aircraft.

Corbis

V-2 rocket

V-2 rocket

Developed by Germany, the V-2 rocket was used in 1944 and 1945 mainly against England. This rocket carried a 1-ton warhead and travelled at supersonic speed. The rockets could not be intercepted once launched and they caused heavy loss of civilian life. As a technology, rocketry continues to influence the nature of warfare in the 21st century with the use of cruise missiles in the war against Iraq highlighting their effectiveness.

 ISBN 9780170211192

OF BATTLE

Tanks

While used in the final years of World War I, the tank became one of the strike weapons of World War II. Tanks were innovatively used by the Germans in their blitzkrieg campaigns, and the Allied powers quickly adjusted the way they used these mobile mounted and armoured gun platforms to employ similar tactics to the Germans.

Corbis

German tank

Radar

Many countries during the interwar years worked on the development of their own system for long-range detection of aircraft and ships. It was, however, the British, in the Battle of Britain, who first showed just how important an early warning system was in modern warfare.

Corbis

British radar station

Submarines

Submarine technology developed rapidly during World War II and submarines were a vital part of the naval forces of all the major powers. The German U-boats, for example, had a devastating impact on shipping across the Atlantic, while both the Japanese and Americans used submarines to great effect in the Pacific War.

Corbis/Bettmann

German U-boat

Aircraft carriers

Development of aircraft carriers really commenced in the 1920s because it was recognised that air cover was essential for the survival of naval forces. Used most extensively by the Japanese and Americans in the Pacific War, aircraft carriers today can transport and maintain hundreds of aircraft on what is effectively a floating air base.

Corbis

Japanese aircraft carrier

ISBN 9780170211192

7 AUSTRALIANS AT WAR

National Library of Australia

Source 7A Robert Menzies, Prime Minister of Australia when World War II began

Australia was the first country in the British Empire (after Britain itself) to declare war against Germany. On 3 September 1939, only a few hours after Britain had declared war on Germany, in a broadcast to the nation Australian Prime Minister Robert Menzies told the Australian people that, because Britain was at war, Australia was also at war.

The experiences of Australians at war

September 1939 Australia declares war on Germany.
January 1940 Australian troops sail to the Middle East to support the British war effort.
October 1940 John Curtin becomes Prime Minister of Australia.
December 1941 Australia also declares war on Japan.
February 1942 The Japanese bomb Darwin.
March 1942 Japanese troops move into New Guinea.
May 1942 The Battle of the Coral Sea
Three Japanese midget submarines enter Sydney Harbour.
July 1942 Australian troops begin operations on the Kokoda Track in New Guinea.
November 1942 Australians recapture Kokoda.

WEBLINK
Australia's war, 1939–45

WEBLINK
Australians at war

WEBLINK
Menzies declares war

The Second AIF: From the desert to the jungle

As soon as war was declared, the government announced that a 'special force' of 20 000 men would be raised by volunteer enlistment for service 'at home or abroad as the need arises'. This special force was soon renamed the Second Australian Imperial Force (Second AIF) and was modelled on the First Australian Imperial Force (First AIF) that had been formed during World War I. In 1940, as they had in 1914, Australian troops left Australia to fight on the side of Britain and its allies.

Australian War Memorial

Source 7B A Second AIF enlistment poster, 1943. Department of the Army; unknown 'You love them, fight for them'. Lithograph, 101.6 × 75.8 cm, Australian War Memorial (ARTV04314)

Fighting for Britain

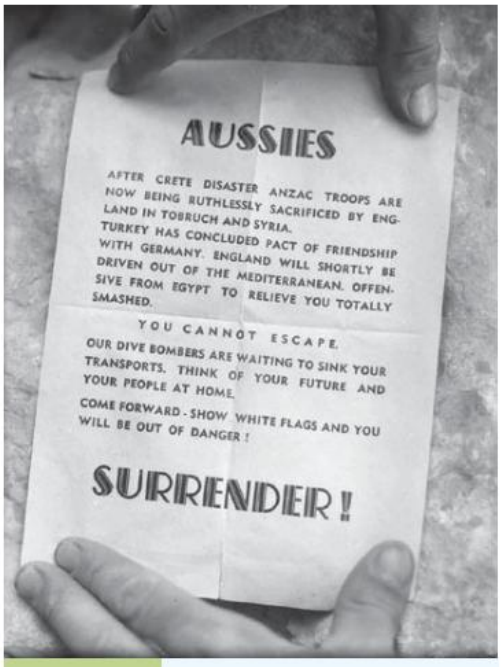
From the start, Britain waged an air war against Germany and its allies and Australian airmen were involved in these campaigns. In 1939, 450 Australian pilots were already in service with Britain's Royal Air Force and many of them took part in the Battle of Britain in 1940. The newly formed Empire Training Scheme also meant the British dominions such as Australia, Canada and New Zealand would continue to train and provide air crews for the defence of Britain. During the war, more than 15 000 Australian airmen served with British squadrons in all theatres of the war from the Battle of Britain to the great campaigns in North Africa and to the war against Japan. Australian crews also had a significant presence in the bombing war over Europe and many were lost. More than 3400 (some 20 per cent of all Australian combat deaths) were with Bomber Command, which flew dangerous missions over enemy territory.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Rats of Tobruk

The 6th Division, part of the Second AIF, sailed from Australia in January 1940 to support the British war effort in the Middle East. The 6th Division played a key part in capturing most of Libya from the Italians, before being withdrawn to fight in Greece. It was later replaced in the desert by the Australian 9th Division (see unit 4).

In April 1941, as the Germans advanced across North Africa, a garrison of 24 000 troops, including 14 000 Australians, held the important seaport of Tobruk. The Germans lay siege to the port, but the defenders of Tobruk, supplied only from the sea (partly by vessels from the Royal Australian Navy), withstood the German air attacks and land assaults. The Germans needed Tobruk as a supply base to continue their advance to Egypt and, as the soldiers of Tobruk dug in and fought off the German attacks, German propaganda said that the Australians were caught 'like rats in a trap'. The Australians began to call themselves 'the Rats of Tobruk' and it became a name the soldiers carried with pride. In August and September 1941 many Australians were withdrawn from Tobruk, but the vital port held out against the Germans for 242 days from April to December 1941.



Australian War Memorial

Source 7C A German leaflet dropped over the besieged port of Tobruk in 1941

WORKSHEET

Bomber Command

The Second AIF in Greece, Crete, Syria and Egypt

The Australian 6th Division was part of a small force sent to Greece to help the Greeks fight off an Italian invasion and any potential German invasion. When the Germans did invade Greece, in April 1941, they proved too strong for the Commonwealth forces, which were evacuated. Many Commonwealth troops retreated to the island of Crete, where in May the Germans launched paratroops and, despite courageous resistance from the defenders, again forced an Allied retreat. In June 1941 the Australian 7th Division was the core of a force that invaded Lebanon and Syria, which at the time were occupied by Vichy French forces sympathetic to the Nazis. The Allies won this hard-fought campaign that was given little publicity. Early in 1942, the 6th and 7th Divisions returned to Australia and the Pacific War. The 9th Division stayed behind, and played a major part in defeating Rommel's forces at El Alamein before it too returned to defend Australia in 1943.

Vichy French

People from a large area of southern and central France that was governed by the French themselves in collaboration (cooperation) with the Germans after 1940

The fall of Singapore

The fall of Singapore to the advancing Japanese in February 1942 caused great concern in Australia (see unit 6). Australians had always feared invasion from the north, and they had always believed that Britain would come to Australia's aid if ever this fear became a reality. Suddenly in 1942 the possibility of an attack on Australia or an invasion appeared very real. The great British base at Singapore had fallen and there was nothing to stop the Japanese advance. Britain, strained to its limits in the war with Germany, was in no position to help.

Australia was also in a weakened position for its own defence. The Australian navy had already lost three of its five cruisers in battle, three AIF divisions were still far away in the Middle East, and 15 000 men of the 8th Division had been captured by

militia
The name given to the volunteer part-time soldiers in Australia at the outbreak of the war in 1939. During the war, conscription was introduced to increase the size of the militia and these soldiers later fought in combat outside Australia.

WORKSHEET
The nature of combat

WEBLINK
Kokoda Track

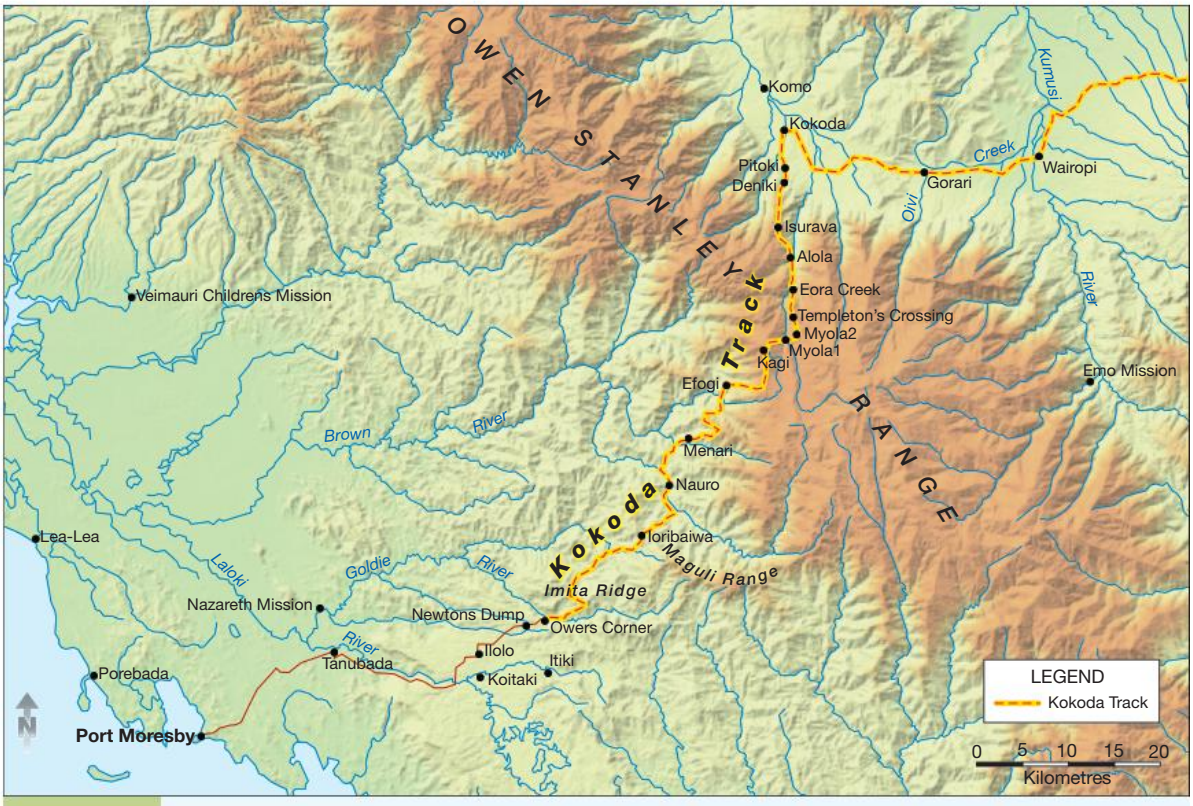
the Japanese in Singapore. Australia had its Citizen Military Forces (militia) for home defence, no tanks, inadequate weaponry, and a small air force that had been supplying pilots for the British war effort. In 1942 Australia was isolated and not well defended.

On the Kokoda Track

After the fall of Singapore, the Japanese took the nearby islands of the Solomons and landed on the north coast of New Guinea. If the Japanese could take Port Moresby, they could easily strike at Australia, and with control of this area they could also seriously threaten Australia's vital link with the United States, increasing Australia's isolation.

In March 1942 the Japanese took Lae in New Guinea, and in May 1942 a Japanese naval force attempted to round the coast to take Port Moresby. In the Battle of the Coral Sea, a United States naval force, with support from the Australian cruisers *Australia* and *Hobart*, turned back the Japanese.

The only way Japan could now take Port Moresby was overland, from Gona on the north coast of Papua. The distance is about 100 kilometres, and through the middle is the Owen Stanley Range. This is very rugged country with dense tropical jungle, high mountain passes and many fast-flowing rivers and streams. The track running across this extremely difficult country is the Kokoda Track or Trail, which begins about 40 kilometres from Port Moresby at a spot called Owen's Corner. The track crosses the Owen Stanley Range, to the village of Kokoda, then finally down to Wairopi on the Kumusi River and on to the small settlements of Buna and Gona on the northern coast.



Source 7D The Kokoda Track, the scene of major fighting in 1942 that saved Port Moresby from falling to the Japanese

 ISBN 9780170211192

Australian troops did the bulk of the fighting in New Guinea. In the heavy fighting around Buna, Gona and Sanananda at the end of the Kokoda Track, more than 2500 Australians were killed or wounded before the Japanese were finally defeated. The Americans suffered heavily there too. Both Allied forces received significant help from the Indigenous New Guineans, who acted as guides and stretcher-bearers in the tropical jungle.

Australian War Memorial

Source 7E

New Guineans assisting to evacuate wounded Australian soldiers on the Kokoda Track, 1942. *Stretcher bearers in the Owen Stanleys*, a painting by William Dargie, oil on canvas, 143.2 cm x 234.4 cm, Australian War Memorial

What happened on the Kokoda Track from June to November 1942

A small force of Australian soldiers had been sent up the Kokoda Track in June to protect the airfield at Kokoda. This Australian force was initially made up mainly of militia soldiers, about 400 young men, most only 18 or 19 years of age.

Japanese troops landed at Gona (21 July) and pushed out, heading for the small settlement of Kokoda and its important airfield. The Japanese expected to advance over the mountains and take Port Moresby within weeks.

The Australian troops sought to delay the Japanese advance, but, unable to hold the Japanese, were forced to withdraw. The Japanese force was stronger and the Australians had the added problem of fighting at the end of a long and difficult supply line.

In August, after waiting for more troops to arrive, the Japanese attacked the Australians at Isurava and Alola. The Australian forces, now strengthened by men from the 7th Division who had just returned from the desert war, fought bravely to resist the Japanese advance.

In late August about 1000 men of the 7th Division took over the defence of the Kokoda Track against about 7000 advancing Japanese.

The Australians were ordered to withdraw to Imita Ridge, the last defensive position, only 40 kilometres from Port Moresby. Here the Australians had the use of artillery from Port Moresby.

By September the Japanese faced exhaustion, with little food left and many suffering illness. The situation began to favour the Australians, as the Japanese now faced the problem of supply from their original landing base on the other side of the Owen Stanley Range.

With military defeats in other parts of the Pacific, especially Guadalcanal, the Japanese began a slow withdrawal and the Australian troops began to advance. In bitter jungle warfare, some of the hardest fighting Australians faced in World War II, the Australian troops – militiamen and members of the 6th and 7th Divisions – advanced and by November 1942 the Australian flag flew at the village of Kokoda. The fighting continued with help from the United States, and by early 1943 the Japanese were cleared from Buna, Gona and Sanananda on the north coast of Papua.

One of the most infuriating things about the bloody track was that so much of it just didn't make sense. Never did it take the shortest route between two points, but instead meandered up the very steepest of the hills, plunged into the deepest valley and then detoured right to the edge of disaster above a killer cliff-face before heading for the swamp …

The diggers struggling up these God-forsaken mountains, tried in vain to come to terms with their new surroundings. For many of them, particularly those from the often long, low, featureless plains of western Victoria, it was beyond their imagination. The mountains and ranges continued to the far horizons. To all points of the compass, valleys, crevasses and creases sprayed out seemingly at random, many of them filled with thick mist and most of them, the men knew, entirely uncharted by Europeans …

Before half a day had passed, nearly all of the diggers had used their machetes to good effect by hacking a walking stick out of the jungle, which seemed to help marginally. At least it eased the ache in their knees as they descended by taking some of the strain. Plus, for many of them, a walking stick somehow felt appropriate, as they were suddenly feeling very, very old … Man might find it hard to long endure such conditions, but just about every other life form seemed to prosper as nowhere else … Amid the vines, trees, wild orchids, palms, ferns, staghorns and all the rest, snakes, spiders and leeches slithered and skeltered altogether, competing for space …

But this was just the start of nature's array of horrors. There was also the weather. On most days the rain started at around noon and went for hours. There were no drops. Instead, it sort of gushed, rather like a tap turned on just above your head. Buckets of rain from the outside, buckets of sweat from the inside, and such humidity all around that none of it evaporated.

Put together it meant that clothes were permanently wet, as were the contents of your rucksack. All too often, zealously guarded cigarette papers or letters were just turned to mush, maps into goo …

Among these conditions, still the thing the men found most soul-destroying of all was the false crests. Often, after labouring for hours to get to the top of a ridge that steepened as it rose, they would begin to see the hoped-for lightening in the jungle foliage ahead, maybe even a patch of blue sky. It was a sign that the summit might have been reached at last. Yet, all too often, another three minutes climb revealed that it was merely a spur, and the true summit remained, upward, ever upward …

Source 7F Conditions on the Kokoda Track, described in Peter FitzSimons, *Kokoda*, Hodder Headline, 2004

WORKSHEET

Damien Parer

While the battles took place along the Kokoda Track, other Australian troops had stopped the Japanese at Milne Bay in August 1942 on the eastern side of New Guinea. The Japanese had landed there in an attempt to capture the harbour and airfield. Milne Bay was the first land battle lost by the Japanese in World War II.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The fighting on the Kokoda Track involved almost 54 000 Australian troops and was Australia's most significant land battle against the Japanese. It took place in tropical heat and almost constant rain. Disease afflicted thousands of troops, with malaria, dysentery and dengue fever taking a very heavy toll. There were food shortages and communications were difficult. There was also the sheer mental and physical exhaustion of fighting this new type of warfare with the enemy ever hidden. Men lived and fought in a state of permanent nervous tension.

The victories on the Kokoda Track and at Milne Bay meant that Port Moresby never fell to the Japanese and therefore the possibility of an invasion of Australia was reduced. Although the Japanese still controlled large areas of New Guinea, New Britain, Bougainville and the Solomon Islands, the real threat to Australia had passed.

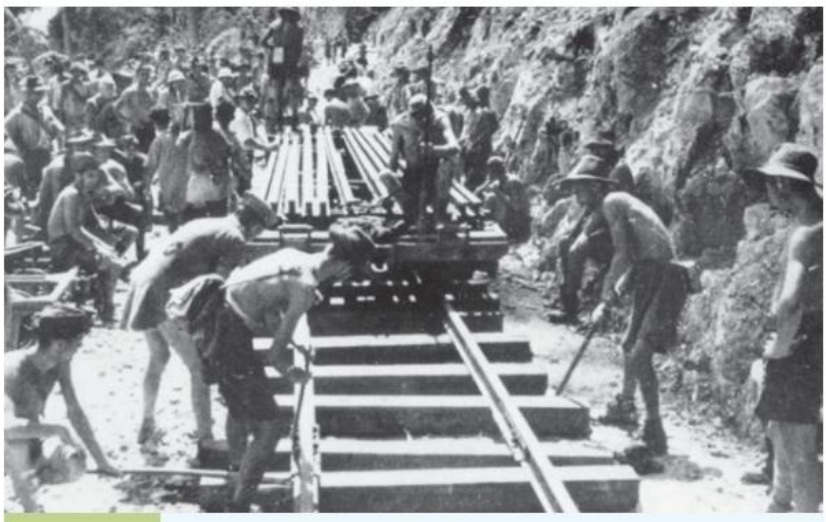
Nearly three years of war remained after the end of the Kokoda campaign. In 1943 the Australians spearheaded the recapture of Lae and other important Japanese bases in northern New Guinea. Australians expected to take a leading role in MacArthur's reconquest of the Philippines, but he decided to make it an all-American operation, and in 1944–45 used Australian troops in secondary theatres of war: northern New Guinea, Bougainville and New Britain.

Australian prisoners of war

An aspect of World War II sometimes overlooked is the experience of thousands of Australian prisoners of war captured by the Japanese.

- Some 22 000 Australians became prisoners of war of the Japanese, most of them captured with the fall of Singapore in February 1942. At the end of the war, 7600, or 34 per cent, of the prisoners captured by the Japanese were dead.
- Eight thousand Australians became prisoners of war of the Germans, most captured in Greece and Crete. The death rate for these prisoners of war was 3 per cent.
- Almost one-third of the 27 000 Australian soldiers who died in World War II died in Japanese prison camps.

There were many reasons for this high death rate. It was caused partly by the lack of adequate food, the tropical climate and tropical diseases such as malaria, beriberi and dysentery. The high death rate also occurred because the Japanese ignored international rules about the treatment of prisoners of war and treated their prisoners as slave labourers. In the harsh tropical conditions, with little food and medical support, the men were forced to do construction work. One of the major constructions was a railway from Burma to Thailand, 420 kilometres of track carved through dense and rugged jungle. More than 62 000 Allied prisoners were forced to work on this railway, including 9500 Australians.



Australian War Memorial

Source 7G Prisoners of war at work on the notorious Burma–Thailand Railway, 1943

cholera
A disease caused by eating or drinking contaminated food or water. It was a common cause of death in the jungles and prison camps during World War II.

2 June 1943
Six deaths in twenty-four hours. We may have the **cholera** beaten. Malaria now almost as the cholera was. Tip work party today for all the fit men. Two hundred and forty men went to work, we marched in here 2000 strong. I was up last night to the latrines and have had colic pains all day. Tommy Williamson, one of our original eight mates, lost about 1.5 stones [10 kilograms] last night and could scarcely walk today … looks like cholera to me. His arms are bone thin and his eyes have sunk half an inch into his head.

25 June 1943
Six months to Christmas Day, we may be free by then. Frank Tuckey gave me a great idea today. The first Sunday I am home, regardless of the time of the year, we will have a real Christmas dinner. Tommy and I collected some grass today which we boiled for lunch. We are trying to keep an old cobber of ours, Steve Porter, out of the grave and collected it more for him than ourselves. He also is in hospital in a very bad way.
I dream nightly of home and beautiful food. We are all the same. What exquisite joy to rock home in an electric train. To sleep between sheets in bugless beds, to know that love and kindness, food and plenty were always at home instead of hate and greed, famine and death waiting to strike one down. I do want to get home, if not entirely well then at least with my senses and sane. It is hard here but we must live through it.

Source 7H Extracts from the diary of Stan Arneil, who worked on the Burma–Thailand Railway, in Stan Arneil, *One Man's War*, Alternative Publishing Co-operative, 1983

WORKSHEET
Prisoners of war

Changi prison camp

Prisoners of war were held in different parts of Asia and some were moved to Japan itself. The main camp was at Changi in Singapore, because the largest number of prisoners of war came with the fall of Singapore. After many of these men had worked on the Burma–Thailand Railway, they were returned to Changi and to other camps in Malaya. Conditions in Changi were, according to one prisoner of war who survived the war, 'almost a heaven on earth compared to some of the dreadful places to which they were taken'. Historical evidence supports this and, of the 87 000 prisoners who passed through Changi during the war, deaths numbered only 850. Within the Changi camp, the prisoners took care of themselves and the Japanese patrolled the wire fences. To maintain morale, the prisoners often organised concerts or plays, but a constant problem was finding enough food and surviving the many tropical diseases.

Changi became known as the most notorious camp in Asia, and in the minds of many people in England, Australia and America, the Changi prisoner-of-war camp would invoke visions of atrocities, starvation, bad living conditions and emaciated men. It was the place where prisoners-of-war were reduced to a physical state

Continued…

 ISBN 9780170211192

more looking like living skeletons. As a prisoner-of-war, not only in the Changi Camp but in various camps in Singapore and Siam [Thailand], I cannot understand how Changi had earned such a reputation. My memories of Changi have never been unpleasant. Prisoners-of-war in Changi did suffer deprivation and loss of self-esteem, but conditions were not appalling. Although food was rationed, it was provided every day. The camp was also provided with amenities, such as electric lights and piped water, which contributed to our cleanliness and good healthy conditions.

Source 7I Recollections of a prisoner of war at Changi, from Lionel De Rosario, *Nippon Slaves*, Janus, 1995, p. 45

Sandakan

In 1943, at Sandakan in northern Borneo, over 2700 Australian and British prisoners of war were used to carve out a military airstrip from the jungle. Food rations were progressively reduced and even the sick prisoners were required to work. In the brutal conditions of hard labour, beatings, disease and inadequate food, more than 1000 prisoners died. In early 1945, fearing that the Americans would land in eastern Borneo, the Japanese forced the surviving 1066 men to march the 190 kilometres to Ranau in western Borneo. In a series of deliberate death marches, 470 men were marched out in January and more than 500 in May. Those too ill to go were killed and the camp burnt. The men who collapsed on the march or could not continue were killed. Of the 2700 original prisoners at Sandakan, only six survived to return home at the end of the war in 1945. They had escaped into the jungle.

Australian War Memorial

Source 7J Liberated Australian prisoners of war from a Japanese camp at Palembang, Sumatra

Australian War Memorial

Source 7K A statue of Lieutenant Colonel Sir Ernest Edward 'Weary' Dunlop (1907–93) in the grounds of the Australian War Memorial, Canberra

Historical questions and research

1 Refer to source 7K. Prepare a PowerPoint presentation based on research in which you explain why the Australian people felt it was fitting to give this soldier a statue in the gardens of the Australian War Memorial in Canberra.

Perspectives and interpretations

2 What was Changi really like? For most people who were never there, Changi prisoner-of-war camp in Singapore has gone into history as a place of brutality and Japanese indifference to their captives. However, many people who were actually there often see it quite differently from the other places in South-East Asia where prisoners were held. Considering source 7I and other material on Changi camp (including images and documents from the Australian War Memorial, eyewitness accounts and other historical evidence), prepare a response to the question 'What was Changi really like?'.

Explanation and communication

3 Using your knowledge of the fighting on the Kokoda Track and other parts of New Guinea, write an essay in which you explain:
- why the fighting in New Guinea was important for the defence of Australia
- why the soldiers who fought there would have found it a very difficult campaign
- the result of the campaign.

4 There are no Australians alive today who fought in World War I, but there are still soldiers alive who served in World War II. These people provide a very valuable historical source and their memories are worth recording. Try to find a person who served in the war and prepare a set of questions so that you can interview this person. On the basis of your interview, prepare an essay on the theme 'Memories of an Australian soldier of World War II'. If possible, record your interview and give the recording to your school library as a historical source for the future.

 ISBN 9780170211192

8 AUSTRALIA: THE HOME FRONT

Australia is attacked

Just four days after the fall of Singapore, Australia itself was attacked. On the morning of 19 February 1942, more than 180 Japanese planes bombed Darwin. The town, the air base and the vital shipping in the harbour were heavily damaged. A few hours later there was a second raid by Japanese bombers. During the raids, 243 people were killed and more than 300 were injured. Panic broke out in the area, as many expected the air attack to be part of a Japanese invasion and Darwin had little ability to defend itself. In fact, the Japanese had attacked Darwin in order to destroy the air base and harbour, because they saw these as a threat to their invasion of the Dutch East Indies (Indonesia).

Australian War Memorial

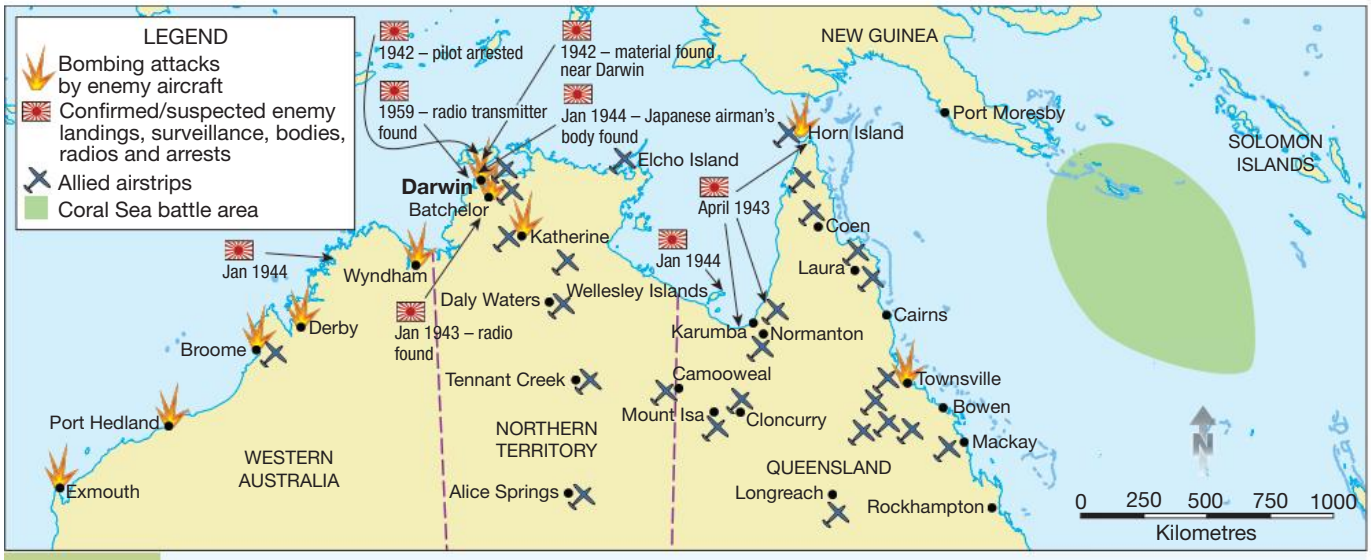
Source 8A An anti-aircraft battery in Darwin during the Japanese air attack of 19 February 1942, drawn by Roy Hodgkinson, 1942

The attack on Sydney Harbour

Three months after Darwin was bombed, on the night of 31 May 1942, three Japanese midget submarines, launched by their mother ships some 15 kilometres east of Sydney Heads, entered Sydney Harbour with the mission to sink Allied ships.

WEBLINK

Impact of war on ordinary Australians



Source 8B Bombing attacks by Japanese aircraft in northern Australia

Australian War Memorial

Source 8C One of the three midget submarines that entered Sydney Harbour in May 1942 is raised from the bottom of the harbour.

Australian War Memorial

Source 8D During 1942 and 1943, Japanese submarines also attacked shipping, including the hospital ship *Centaur*, sunk off Brisbane in May 1943.

Australian War Memorial

Source 8E Messages of this type in the newspapers urged Australians to give their total commitment to the war effort.

Harbour defences detected the first midget submarine just after 8 p.m. when it became entangled in an anti-submarine net near the harbour entrance. Unable to escape, the two crewmen blew up their submarine. The second and third submarines entered the harbour and were soon detected. One had the opportunity to fire two torpedoes at the USS *Chicago*. The torpedoes missed their target, but one hit the sea wall at Garden Island Naval Base and exploded. The blast destroyed the *Kuttabul*, a converted ferry, and killed 21 young sailors who were sleeping on board.

Coming south

The morale of the Australian people was already low in 1942, and the raids and attacks triggered a degree of panic among the civilian population. Britain had always been the traditional defender of Australia, but now British power in Asia retreated before the Japanese.

Although many people believed that Australia could face invasion, the reality was that Japanese military leaders had already decided not to invade the country. By August 1942, with the American commander General Douglas MacArthur in Australia, along with almost 90 000 American troops, the Australian Government itself believed that the threat of invasion had passed. However, the fear of such an event was still promoted to the Australian people in posters and statements, because it suited the government to keep the Australian people on a constant war footing where they would accept the restrictions that the war placed on daily life.

Wartime controls

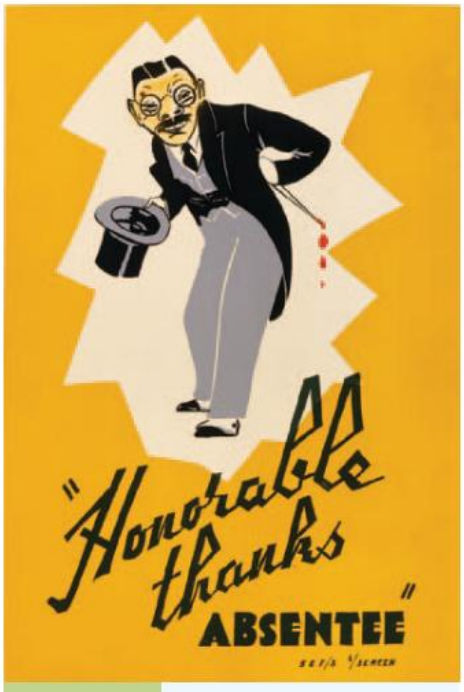
The war affected the lives of all Australians, not just the men and women on active service. The government passed laws to give it great power over the lives and activities of everyday Australians, and many wartime controls and regulations governed daily life.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Certain occupations such as policemen, fire-fighters and those in war-related industries were classed as reserved occupations, and people in these jobs were not allowed to enlist. Men and women were required to leave non-essential industries and work in essential industries. The government also encouraged women to join the workforce. By the end of 1942 almost 400 000 Australian workers had been directed away from civilian, non-essential industries to war-related industries.

The call for austerity

The theme of the war years for the civilian population was **austerity**, cutting consumption, going without, working longer, wasting nothing and living simply. 'Austerity', said Prime Minister John Curtin, 'calls for a pledge by the Australian people to strip every selfish comfortable habit, every luxurious impulse, every act, word and deed that retards the victory march.'



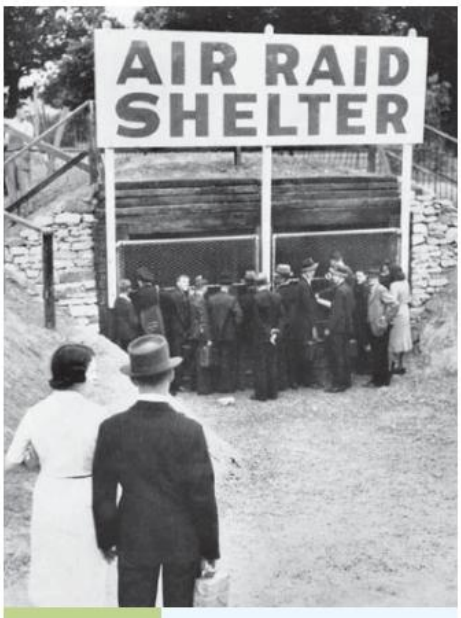
Source 8F A war poster of 1942

Australian War Memorial

Examples of wartime restrictions

- Regulations restricted the sale of beer and spirits.
- The first Saturday of each month became a Saturday without any horse races and all forms of gambling were actively discouraged.
- The production of luxury items such as silk stockings ceased.
- Women were encouraged not to wear make-up.
- Travel restrictions meant you could only travel interstate if you had a good reason and a permit.

Even without austerity measures, daily life on the home front was difficult. Across the country, work began on public air-raid shelters, and trenches were dug in many parks and backyards. Gun batteries were constructed at strategic points on the coast. Swimming at beaches became difficult, as barbed wire defences were placed across most beaches where a Japanese landing was considered possible. All schools held regular air-raid practices, which disrupted classes, and some schools near the coast were evacuated inland. Blackouts were introduced in cities and towns near the coast, and if travelling at night people had to tape the headlights of their cars. In the cities shop windows were boarded up, with peepholes to allow passers-by to view the few items that were on display. Protective sandbags appeared around public buildings, and even flags were banned from government buildings so as not to draw attention to these buildings in the event of an air attack.



Source 8G An air-raid shelter in Hyde Park, Sydney, 1942

Australian War Memorial

austerity
The idea that people had to live simply, avoid wastage or excess and go without luxury items

WEBLINK
The home front

Fast fact
In November 1942 John Dedman, the Minister for War Organisation of Industry, tried to ban advertisers from using the words 'Christmas', 'Yuletide' or 'festive season' and there was to be no mention of Santa Claus. He believed that this was good for the war effort. Australians generally ignored the ban and called Dedman the man who killed Santa Claus.

Rationing

To ensure that everyone in the community had fair access to goods, a system of rationing was introduced in 1942. Each adult received a ration book with 112 coupons and each item had a particular coupon value. To buy an item, a person had to hand over the appropriate number of coupons along with the money. Throughout 1942, more and more items were rationed, including tea, butter, sugar, meat, firewood and cigarettes. Petrol had been rationed since 1940, forcing many motorists to garage their cars or find alternative fuels. Charcoal burners that attached to the rear of cars and produced a gas capable of powering most car engines were the most popular alternative.

Australian War Memorial

Source 8H

With fuel seriously restricted, charcoal-burning gas appliances were fitted to many cars as part of the austerity measures of the war years.

Australian War Memorial

Source 8I

A ration book used by Australians during World War II. A ration coupon was as necessary as money to buy many goods during the war.

The American presence

During World War II, one million American servicemen and women passed through Australia, so a feature of daily life in the war years was the presence of American troops in the country. By 1943 there were 120 000 American soldiers in Australia, with some 96 000 stationed in Queensland. The American soldiers were generally well received by Australians. They were welcomed into Australian homes and for many Australians it was the first time they came to know people from another country. Maintaining the long-held suspicion of non-white people, however, many Australians treated black American troops with less enthusiasm. The American army was racially segregated (separated) and when black soldiers were stationed in the large cities they were confined to special areas. In some of the larger cities, such as Brisbane, black American soldiers were restricted to a particular area.

The arrival of so many Americans also saw an increase in American goods and popular culture in Australia. Australians were already used to American films and American placenames, but were now exposed to products such as chewing gum, hamburgers, coffee, Coca-Cola and, for younger Australians, the delight of coloured Superman comics. Many Australians were worried about the impact of this American culture on the traditional British culture of the country.

American troops enjoyed better pay and conditions than Australian troops. Many Australian women found the Americans attractive with their smart uniforms, polite manners, greater spending power and access to a steady supply of luxury items. By the end of the war, some 7000 Australian women had left for the United States as war brides.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Censorship

Throughout the war, the government had extensive powers of censorship. Radio broadcasts, films and all printed material were controlled. Reporters and war correspondents could publish stories only after the censors had approved them. Among the items never allowed in print were troop movements or military plans. Soldiers' letters were censored, telephone calls could be monitored, and a government campaign of posters warned against idle talk or gossip. On most billboards and in the press there were government posters, some of which listed wartime regulations; others encouraged enlistment or the purchase of war bonds, while others were deliberate propaganda to encourage action and hatred of the enemy. Censorship also promoted a particular image that the government wished to present of the enemy. Racial abuse of the enemy was sometimes encouraged, and examples of Japanese brutality in the war were used to reinforce the popular image of a brutal and fanatical enemy.

The object of censorship was not only to protect military operations but also to keep up morale among the civilian population. Bad military news was often modified or not reported at all. When Darwin was bombed, the details of the deaths and destruction were not reported, nor was there any mention of the widespread panic that followed.

censorship
An official system of the suppression or blocking of information such as sensitive military intelligence during a war

WORKSHEET
Wartime censorship

Australian War Memorial

Source 8J In the days before television and mass advertising, the government used posters to promote different messages about the war effort.

Australian War Memorial

Source 8K Mail in Australia was subject to censorship, particularly soldiers' letters, which were forbidden to contain any military information.

Aboriginal Australians and the war

Historians estimate that some 3000 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people served in the Australian armed forces during World War II. The exact figure is difficult to determine since the Defence Act did not permit men to enlist who were

not 'substantially of European origin or descent' and enlistment records did not record the race of the men who did enlist.

By 1942, as the war situation worsened and the need for manpower became greater, the enlistment regulations were relaxed. Aboriginal men served in all three branches of the armed forces, but most were in the army. Thousands of others were employed as civilian workers in northern Australia working on roads and airstrips, as drivers and mechanics and in other duties of military importance. These men were paid, and for many it was the first time in their lives they had received a wage. The wartime experience provided many with skills they would not normally have acquired. A special military unit of Aboriginal men was formed in Arnhem Land in the Northern Territory. Using their bush skills, their duty was to patrol the coastal regions east of Darwin to give early warning of any Japanese landings.

Australian War Memorial

Flight Sergeant Leonard Waters

Leonard Waters was the first Aboriginal Australian to serve as a pilot in the Royal Australian Air Force during World War II. Originally trained as a shearer, he left outback Queensland in 1942 to join the RAAF. After some time on ground duties, he completed his pilot training and was posted to 78 Squadron, firstly in New Guinea and later in Borneo, where he flew more than 90 wartime missions. The photo shows him in his Kittyhawk, named *Black Magic*. He died in 1993, aged 69.

I never fought for anybody but Australia. I always was loyal to my country … I don't owe allegiance or loyalty to the Queen of England. They tried to bloody destroy me, and my family, my tribe, my people … my loyalty was purely Australian.

Source 8L — Lt Reg Saunders, an Aboriginal soldier of World War II, speaks out. Quoted in Robert Hall, *Fighters from the Fringe*, Aboriginal Studies Press, 1995

… only because my mates had gone, that's the only reason I joined up. It wasn't for love of country or patriotism … and I think most Aborigines did join of their own free will … they said that all Aborigines were either drunk or leaning up against the pub post. Well I wasn't accepting that as an Aboriginal image and for that reason was embarrassed about being classed as an Aborigine in my own land.

Before we were in the real thing it was always made clear to me that I was Aborigine, they didn't say that I was inferior but that was what they meant.

Source 8M — Harold Stewart, an Aboriginal soldier of World War II, remembers. Quoted in J Penglase and DM Horner, *When War Came to Australia*, Allen & Unwin, 1992

 ISBN 9780170211192

The changing role of women in World War II

WEBLINK
Role of women in World War II

As soon as the war broke out, many women were eager to serve, but the government was initially reluctant to allow women into the armed services.

In 1941, as the war situation worsened, women were allowed to join the armed forces and in the course of the war 66 500 women served in them. Three major women's organisations emerged:

- the Women's Auxiliary Australian Air Force (WAAAF), formed in March 1941
- the Women's Royal Australian Naval Service (WRANS), formed in April 1941
- the Australian Women's Army Service (AWAS), formed in August 1941.

WORKSHEET
Home-front quiz

Women in these organisations performed essential duties in clerical areas, transport and mechanical repairs, signals and communications, freeing up thousands of men for service overseas. However, with the exception of nurses, women were not allowed to serve overseas.

Other women joined the Australian Women's Land Army. This organisation was formed in July 1942 to deal with the possibility that food production might fall as more men left the farms and rural industries. As its name suggests, the Women's Land Army placed women on the land, harvesting vital crops and managing livestock. They became a valued part of the war effort and played an important role in keeping up food production in a country isolated and at war. Almost 3000 women served in the Women's Land Army.

WEBLINK
Women join the war effort

During World War I, women had been very active in charity and support work. Women did similar work in World War II and many thousands of older women devoted themselves to unpaid voluntary work with the Red Cross and the Australian Comforts Fund. Apart from the traditional tasks of providing items for the soldiers, voluntary work included roles as air-raid wardens responsible for air-raid shelters, first-aid work, providing hospitality for Australian and American servicemen, fundraising, and even growing vegetables in what were called 'victory gardens'.

World War II marked an important step on the road to full equality for women in Australia. As the war progressed, women were encouraged to enter the workforce, particularly as men left to join the armed forces. Initially, the government favoured the employment of only single women, but after 1942 married women were urged to join the workforce as well.

- About 30 per cent of all factory workers were women, and women moved into roles traditionally reserved for men, from bank tellers to tram drivers.
- More than 150 000 women were employed in munitions plants, and others worked in heavy industry, including shipyards and repair facilities.
- Women also worked on the land in the important task of food production.

Australian War Memorial

Source 8N Wartime poster encouraging women to take up their role in the war effort

Australian War Memorial

Source 8O Women at work at a small arms munitions factory in Victoria filling machine-gun ammunition belts

Australian War Memorial

Source 8P Nurses performing in a concert on board a troop ship bound for the Middle East, 1941

By the middle of 1943 more than 840 000 women were in paid employment in Australia, and by the end of the war 33 per cent of women less than 65 years of age were in the workforce. As well as serving their country in war, many of these women also had the ongoing responsibility of caring for their families.

Even though women took men's places in the workforce, they were not paid the same wages as men. Women generally received only about 57 per cent of the male wage, and there remained the belief that women's work in industry or in rural production was in some way inferior to the output of men. Some trade unions opposed the entry of so many women, fearing that because they were cheaper to employ they would permanently displace the men.

The other major role of women in the war was in nursing. During the war, some 3400 women served in the Australian Army Nursing Service (AANS). Many went overseas to provide vital medical support for the troops. Some were captured by the Japanese and some lost their lives. In February 1942 a ship carrying 65 Australian nurses was sunk by the Japanese near Sumatra (Indonesia). Those who survived the sinking were washed ashore on nearby Banka Island. Most became prisoners of the Japanese, but a group of 20 nurses on a different part of the island were machine-gunned. Only one of the nurses, Vivian Bullwinkel, survived the massacre. In May 1943 nurses were among the 299 people who were killed when the Japanese sank a hospital ship, the *Centaur*, off the Queensland coast near Brisbane.

WORKSHEET

Vivian Bullwinkel

Analysis and use of sources

1 Examine source 8F.
   - a What is the point being made in the poster?
   - b How is the figure in this poster presented, and why?
   - c Prepare your own poster on one of these themes:
     - not wasting food
     - not undertaking unnecessary travel
     - not talking about military matters.

2 Read sources 8L and 8M.
   - a What were the different reasons that caused both of these men to enlist in the army?
   - b Why does the person in source 8L feel no loyalty to the British or the British cause?
   - c What particular difficulties did the person in source 8M experience?

Historical questions and research

3 Refer to source 8A and research the bombing of Darwin.
   - a Why would the Japanese regard Darwin as a target?
   - b What was the extent of the first raid on Darwin on 19 February 1942 and what happened after this first raid that the government tried to cover up?

 ISBN 9780170211192

c How many other raids took place on Darwin? How effective were they and what opposition did they face?

4 Refer to source 8D. Australia felt very isolated in 1942 and one of the causes was the danger to shipping in Australian waters. Prepare a research paper on attacks on shipping off the Australian coast in 1942–43. You may prefer to choose as your topic the specific case of the sinking of the *Centaur* and the controversy the loss of this ship caused at the time.

5 During the war, the radio or wireless was an essential way of finding out about the war and escaping from the troubles of austerity and wartime restrictions. Visit the National Film and Sound Archive website and prepare a PowerPoint presentation under the heading 'Sounds of Wartime'. This could include news reports and examples of entertainment and songs of the period.

Perspectives and interpretations

6 Imagine your home was near the coast of Sydney in 1942. Draw up a plan to ensure your home could be completely blacked out. Include in your plan provisions for driving the car at night in a blackout condition.

WEBLINK

Attacks by Japanese submarines

WEBLINK

National Film and Sound Archive

9 THE CONSEQUENCES OF WORLD WAR II

During World War II there were rapid advances in technology and strategy that shaped the way the war was fought. The Germans introduced the tactic of blitzkrieg (lightning war), a rapid attack that combined tank units supporting troops on the ground, backed by attack and support from the air. World War II saw improvements in existing weaponry and the development of many new weapons. As technology advanced in the second half of the 20th century, new methods of warfare were developed, including rocket and missile technology, intelligence gained from satellites and computer-guided smart bombs.

Its significance for modern Australia

World War II was a monumental turning point of world history and its consequences are still felt today. The war had changed the world and most countries, including Australia.

If Australia had been trying to prove itself as a nation in World War I, then World War II was a test of that nationhood. For the first time in its history, Australia came under direct threat and attack. Civilians were killed and were affected by the war much more than they had been in World War I. Unlike World War I, Australians in World War II suffered major disruption to daily life as waging war became the common aim of all. However, in terms of human loss World War II was less of an ordeal than World War I. Some 540 000 Australians served in the armed forces from 1939 to 1945 and 27 000 died.

Changing relationships

Australian War Memorial

Source 9A John Curtin, Prime Minister of Australia from 1941 to 1945

World War II marked a decisive turning point in Australia's relationship with Britain and the United States. When the war broke out in 1939, Australia still saw itself as very much part of the British Empire, and declared its immediate support for Britain. Troops were sent to the Middle East, air crews went to fight with the Royal Air Force and half of the Australian navy went to the Mediterranean to assist the British war effort. There was always the understanding that if the time ever came when Australia needed support, Britain would in turn come to Australia's aid.

Australia felt the need for support in 1942 when Japan began its aggressive advance into South-East Asia. With the fall of Singapore in early 1942 and then attacks on Australia itself, the threat appeared very real, but Britain, in a desperate struggle for survival against Nazi Germany, was unable to come to Australia's aid. For Britain, the first priority was the defeat of Nazi Germany.

In the dark days of 1942, Australia was vulnerable and alone. The Australian Government had to accept the fact that Britain saw Australia as an expendable part of the empire. Attempts by the Australian Government to secure additional British support for the war against Japan failed, and even General MacArthur noted this when he told Prime Minister Curtin in June 1942 that Britain had not sent 'an additional ship, soldier or squadron' to Australia, despite the fact that 'Australia was part of the British Empire and it was related to Britain and the other Dominions by ties of blood, sentiment and allegiance to the crown'.

'Australia looks to America'

At the close of 1941, after Pearl Harbor but before the final disaster at Singapore and the attacks on Australia itself, Prime Minister Curtin made a powerful appeal, not to Britain but to the United States.

> Without any inhibitions of any kind, I make it quite clear that Australia looks to America, free of any pangs as to our traditional links or kinship with the United Kingdom. We know the problems that the United Kingdom faces. We know the dangers of dispersal of strength, but we know too that Australia can go and Britain can still hold on. We are therefore determined that Australia shall not go, and we shall exert all our energies towards the shaping of a plan, with the United States as its keystone, which will give to our country some confidence of being able to hold out until the tide of battle swings against the enemy.

Source 9B John Curtin's New Year message, 1942, *Melbourne Herald*, 27 December 1941

Curtin was simply stating the obvious; that Australia saw the United States as the one power with the strength to oppose the advancing Japanese. The war had compelled Australia to look beyond its traditional link with Britain and the British world that Menzies had spoken of in 1939. Curtin's statement was not a weakening of the bond with Britain, but it was a turning point in the relationship. Australia was acknowledging two facts:

- the limits of British power and influence
- the fact that Australia still needed an ally and protector.

 ISBN 9780170211192

For the Americans, the call was unnecessary. The United States did come to Australia's aid in 1942, but the motive was self-interest on America's part. Australia was the best place from which America could begin a counteroffensive against the Japanese. When General MacArthur arrived in Australia in 1942, he was welcomed by the Australian Government and the Australian people. Given the danger from Japan and the failure of British power, the government had little choice other than to fall in with American military plans and strategy.

In World War II and the years immediately following, Australia took a more independent stance in international affairs. Menzies, the Opposition Leader until he became Prime Minister again in 1949, criticised the government for 'the utter independence of Australian thought and action – as if no special British relationship existed at all' (*Commonwealth Parliamentary Debates*, vol. 186, p. 458).

Despite Menzies' concern at the weakening of the British special relationship, there was no turning back. The war marked the beginning of Australia's relationship with the United States: a reality Menzies himself came to accept as Prime Minister from 1949 to 1966. The United States was to assume the role of Australia's great and powerful protector. In the past, Australia had demonstrated its loyalty to Britain by fighting in Britain's wars. In the future, Australia would again demonstrate its loyalty to its protector, by fighting alongside the United States in wars such as those in Korea and Vietnam and, more recently, Iraq and Afghanistan.

Social change in Australia

World War II also had an impact on Australian society. Before the war, Australia was a very traditional society with great dependence on British culture. For women in particular, their role remained the traditional one of wife and mother and was concerned principally with the domestic duties of the home.

White Australia Policy
Popular name given to the Immigration Restriction Act of 1901

For many women, the war was a liberating experience in which they took on roles formerly the domain of men and earned their own income. For the first time, women were recognised for the important roles they played. With so many men away, women became heads of the families, working and raising children at the same time. At the end of the war, much of this reverted back to the prewar situation, but it laid the foundations for greater changes as the 20th century progressed.

In 1945 Australia had a population of only seven million people, mostly of Anglo-Celtic background. The war encouraged the belief that this was too small and that the population had to increase if the country was to grow economically and guarantee its future security. A massive immigration program began, initially taking British migrants, then from the late 1940s Europeans, for the White Australia Policy at the time still precluded the entry of non-white people. It was the start of the profoundchange that would see Australia emerge as a multicultural society. See chapter 6, page 298, for a detailed discussion of this impact of World War II.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 9C Robert Menzies, Prime Minister of Australia from 1949 to 1966, with President Kennedy in Washington, 1963

World War II: Its significance for world history

displaced person
One who has been driven from one's homeland by internal upheaval, such as war, famine, earthquake or persecution

alliance
An agreement, either formal or informal, that promises loyalty and assistance between countries

human rights
Rights to which all human beings are equally entitled without discrimination

The most obvious consequence of the war was the cost in life, for this was the most destructive war in history. Close to 70 million people served in the conflict. It is not possible to determine the exact numbers killed, but the usual figure given is 50–60 million. This includes up to six million killed in the Holocaust. There remained the cost of human misery, and millions of **displaced persons** including prisoners of war and refugees.

The use of the atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki was also a development of global significance. This new weapon ushered in a new era of international relations dominated by the threat of nuclear conflict: the Cold War.

New superpowers

In 1945 Germany and Japan were totally defeated: their great cities were in ruins, their industry and infrastructure were destroyed and both countries faced occupation. In Germany's case, the country was also divided into an eastern zone under the Soviet Union and a western zone under Britain, the United States and France. Only in 1990, 45 years after the war, was Germany finally reunified.

Before the outbreak of war in 1939, there were seven major world powers – Britain, France, Germany, Italy, the United States, the Soviet Union and Japan. In 1945, when the war ended, the United States and the Soviet Union emerged not only victorious but also as world superpowers. Of the seven great powers of 1939, Germany, Italy and Japan were defeated and in ruins, while Britain and France were victorious but severely weakened and no longer the great powers they were before the war. The balance of power had shifted to the two outsiders – the United States and the Soviet Union.

British Cartoon Archives, University of Kent

Source 9D

Almost as soon as the war ended, tensions developed between the two superpowers. Winston Churchill spoke of an 'Iron Curtain' descending across the continent of Europe. 'Peep under the Iron Curtain', a cartoon by Leslie Illingworth, *Daily Mail*, 6 March 1946.

The Cold War, the United Nations and decolonisation

The breakdown in the wartime **alliance** between the Soviet Union and the United States created an environment of international tension that influenced great power relations until the 1990s. This tension, usually described as the Cold War, is explored in chapter 1, pages 18–21.

Similarly the foundation of the United Nations is a direct result of World War II. Imagined, like the League of Nations before it, as an institution to settle international disputes, the United Nations has a broader focus and acts to define and protect **human rights**, promote public health and assist with economic development. The establishment and roles of the United Nations are explored in chapter 1, pages 26–29.

The economic and political impact of World War II on the European imperial powers, such as Great Britain, France and the Netherlands, was also profound. After the war, they lacked the ability and will to maintain their great empires in Asia and Africa. Turning to a future focused on the European Community, these once great powers, while still having world influence, gradually allowed their colonies independence. This process is called decolonisation. Chapter 1, pages 33–35, discusses this important consequence of World War II.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What do you understand by the following terms and phrases?
   a Cold War
   b Decolonisation
   c 'Populate or perish'
   d Postwar immigration
2 Explain how blitzkrieg was a different type of warfare to what had been used before.

Analysis and use of sources

3 Examine source 9D.
   a Identify the figure looking under the curtain.
   b Explain the reference to 'Joe'.
   c Explain what point is being made by this cartoon.

Historical questions and research

4 Prepare a list of the major consequences of World War II for:
   a Australia
   b the world as a whole.
5 Is Australia's dependence on great powers as protectors good, bad or simply inevitable?

Explanation and communication

6 Explain why the remarks of John Curtin in source 9B are often seen as one of the important consequences of World War II for Australia.
7 Why did a Cold War situation develop at the end of World War II?

WEBLINK
United Nations

WEBLINK
Churchill's Iron Curtain speech

MAKING CONNECTIONS

QUIZ

Review quiz

Review questions

1 Explain why Britain and France were prepared to go to war with Germany in September 1939 when they were not prepared to go to war with Germany in September 1938.

2 What new technique of warfare did the Germans use against Poland in 1939 and against France in 1940?

3 What event caused the United States to go to war in December 1941?

4 List two reasons why the aircraft carrier was an important weapon in the war against Japan.

5 What changes took place in Australia's relationship with Britain and the United States during World War II?

6 Explain how the war ended in Europe.

7 List four examples of how World War II changed the lives of ordinary Australians who were not in the armed forces.

8 What contributions did women make to the war effort in Australia from 1939 to 1945?

Going further

1 What were the issues surrounding the United States' decision to use atomic weapons against Japan in 1945? What motives were behind this action, and what arguments have been made against it?

2 The following are some of the consequences of World War II. Select one of these consequences and prepare a class presentation on why it was important for the world after 1945.

   a The Cold War

   b The division of Germany from 1945 until 1990

   c Genocide

   d Advances in weaponry

 ISBN 9780170211192

e The emergence of the United States and the Soviet Union as superpowers

f The United Nations

g The rise of Asian nationalism

h The arrival of the nuclear age

3 Working with a partner, research one of the following personalities. Based on your research, prepare a series of questions for this person in the format of an interview. You will ask the questions in a class presentation and your partner will role-play the person being interviewed and offer responses to your questions.

a Winston Churchill

b Franklin Roosevelt

c John Curtin

d Nancy Wake

e Vivian Bullwinkel

f 'Weary' Dunlop

4 Select one of the following and prepare a PowerPoint presentation on how this aspect of warfare changed during the 20th century.

a Submarine warfare

b Aerial warfare

c Intelligence and detection of the enemy

d Rocketry and missile warfare

e Codebreaking and intelligence work

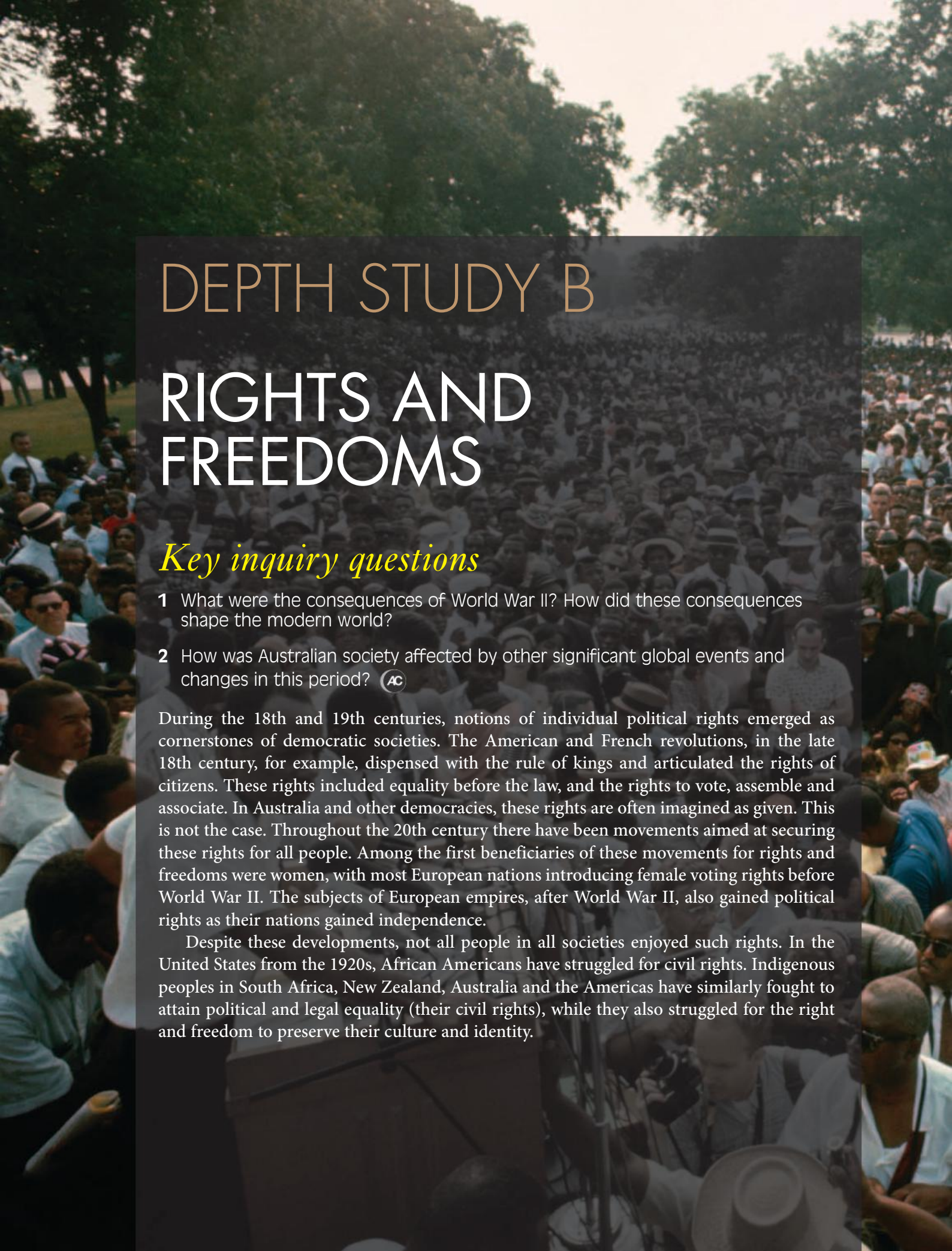
INTERACTIVE

World War II crossword

PUZZLE SHEET

World War II crossword

ISBN 9780170211192



DEPTH STUDY B

RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

Key inquiry questions

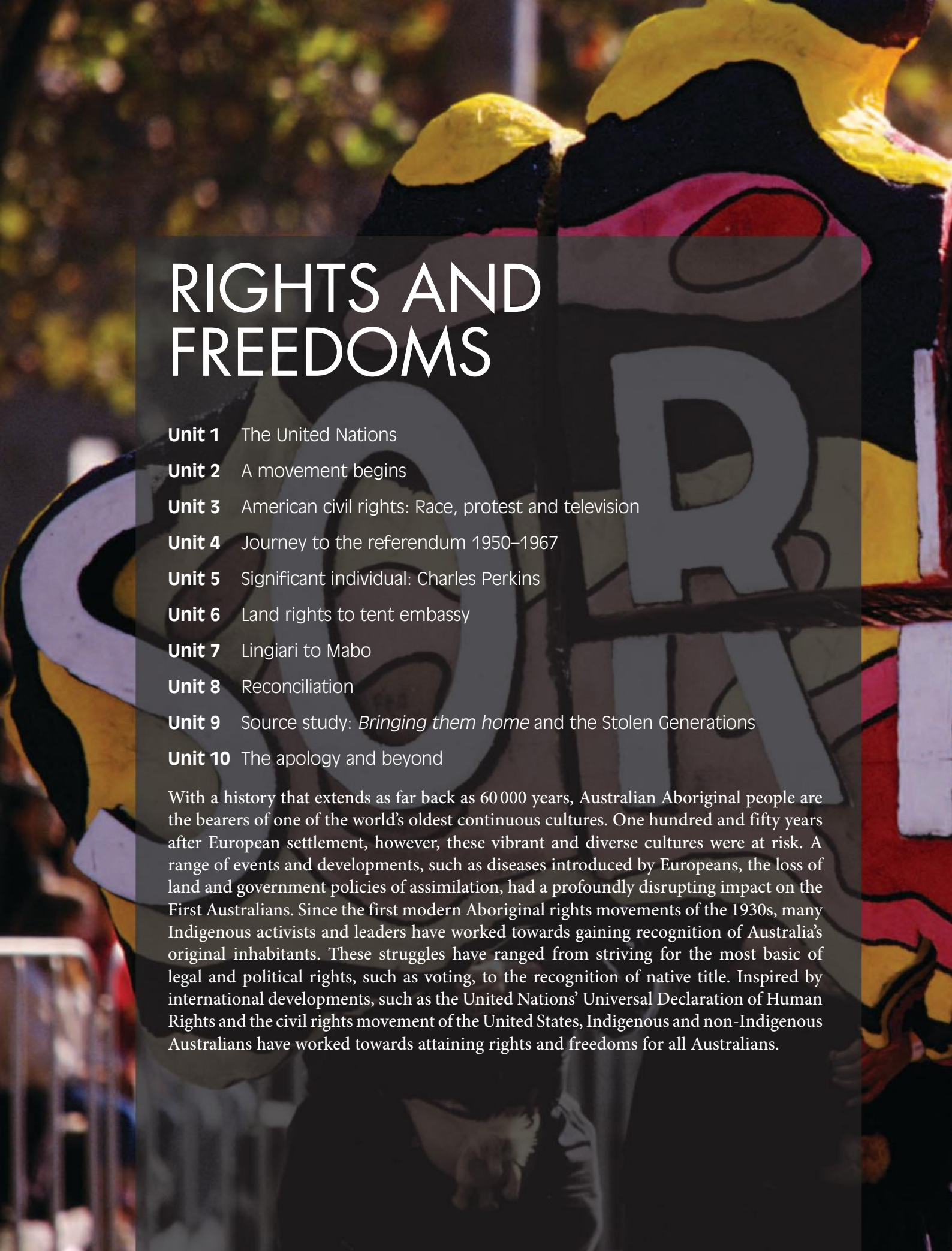
1 What were the consequences of World War II? How did these consequences shape the modern world?

2 How was Australian society affected by other significant global events and changes in this period? AC

During the 18th and 19th centuries, notions of individual political rights emerged as cornerstones of democratic societies. The American and French revolutions, in the late 18th century, for example, dispensed with the rule of kings and articulated the rights of citizens. These rights included equality before the law, and the rights to vote, assemble and associate. In Australia and other democracies, these rights are often imagined as given. This is not the case. Throughout the 20th century there have been movements aimed at securing these rights for all people. Among the first beneficiaries of these movements for rights and freedoms were women, with most European nations introducing female voting rights before World War II. The subjects of European empires, after World War II, also gained political rights as their nations gained independence.

Despite these developments, not all people in all societies enjoyed such rights. In the United States from the 1920s, African Americans have struggled for civil rights. Indigenous peoples in South Africa, New Zealand, Australia and the Americas have similarly fought to attain political and legal equality (their civil rights), while they also struggled for the right and freedom to preserve their culture and identity.

Corbis/Flip Schulke



RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

Unit 1 The United Nations

Unit 2 A movement begins

Unit 3 American civil rights: Race, protest and television

Unit 4 Journey to the referendum 1950–1967

Unit 5 Significant individual: Charles Perkins

Unit 6 Land rights to tent embassy

Unit 7 Lingiari to Mabo

Unit 8 Reconciliation

Unit 9 Source study: *Bringing them home* and the Stolen Generations

Unit 10 The apology and beyond

With a history that extends as far back as 60 000 years, Australian Aboriginal people are the bearers of one of the world's oldest continuous cultures. One hundred and fifty years after European settlement, however, these vibrant and diverse cultures were at risk. A range of events and developments, such as diseases introduced by Europeans, the loss of land and government policies of assimilation, had a profoundly disrupting impact on the First Australians. Since the first modern Aboriginal rights movements of the 1930s, many Indigenous activists and leaders have worked towards gaining recognition of Australia's original inhabitants. These struggles have ranged from striving for the most basic of legal and political rights, such as voting, to the recognition of native title. Inspired by international developments, such as the United Nations' Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the civil rights movement of the United States, Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians have worked towards attaining rights and freedoms for all Australians.

AAP/Wildlight

AIATSIS

1962
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people were given the right to vote in federal elections

1938
National Day of Mourning and Protest, 26 January

1967
Referendum amended the Constitution to give the Commonwealth power to make special laws and count Indigenous people in the census

1972
Tent Embassy was established in Canberra to agitate for land rights

UN Photo

1948
United Nations General Assembly ratified the Universal Declaration of Human Rights

1965
Australian Freedom Ride

Courtesy Tribune/SEARCH Foundation. State Library of NSW – ON 161/220

1975
Racial Discrimination Act

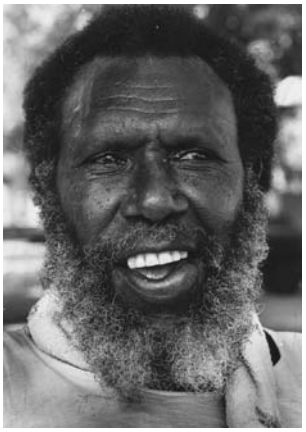
Photo Mervyn Bishop © Commonwealth of Australia

1976
Commonwealth Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory) Act was passed by Federal Parliament

1990
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) was established

1991
Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation was established

1992
Mabo decision recognised native title as part of common law



Fairfax Photo/Jim McEwan

NSW State records office

1997
Bringing them home report was released

2007
Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People was adopted by the United Nations

Newspix/Cary Ramage

2008
Apology to Australia's Indigenous peoples was delivered by Prime Minister Kevin Rudd

WORKSHEET

Timeline comparison

1 THE UNITED NATIONS

War in Europe broke out in 1939 and spread across the globe. The conflict was played out mainly in Europe, South-East Asia, the Soviet Union and the Middle East. What made World War II so different from World War I was both the scale of the destruction, and the death toll. Civilian deaths outnumbered military deaths. It is estimated that in the seven years of war perhaps 60 million soldiers and civilians died, compared to 10 million in World War I.

Newspix/AFP/Slub Deutsche

Source 1A The bombing of the German city of Dresden in the final stages of World War II in Europe is a commonly used example of the destructiveness of the war.

The cost of war

There are no accurate figures of the death toll in World War II. Historian David Reynolds, in *One World Divisible: A Global History Since 1945* (Penguin, 2000, p. 13), gives the following figures:

- Twenty-five million soldiers and civilians were killed in the Soviet Union.
- One million died in Bengal, India, from war-induced famine.
- Fifteen million Chinese soldiers and civilians died.
- One million Vietnamese died from war-induced famine.
- Between five million and six million European Jews were killed by the Nazis.

Soviet Union
In 1917 Russia became a communist state and from 1922 to 1991 it was known as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) or Soviet Union.

Even before the war had ended, there was intense pressure on the Allied powers to plan for a postwar world. Representatives of China, the United Kingdom, the United States and the Soviet Union met in Washington, DC in 1943 to develop a blueprint for a new international organisation. Its purpose was to secure peace, economic prosperity and progress for the world's people.

League of Nations

The United Nations was the second attempt by world powers to establish an international organisation to foster peace and prosperity globally. The League of Nations was founded in 1919 as an intergovernmental organisation to maintain world peace after World War I. At its height, it had 58 member nations. The League, however, failed in its mission to keep the peace. During the 1930s, Japan, Italy and Germany attacked weaker member countries; the league was unable to curb their aggression. The League failed for a number of reasons. America never joined the League and powerful member nations, such as Britain and France, were reluctant to unite and commit economic and military resources against aggressors.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Australia at the United Nations

National Library of Australia: ms2683-11-5x-s1

Source 1B

Jessie Street representing Australia at the United Nations. She was a key figure in Australia's delegation to San Francisco and lobbied for the creation of the Status of Women Commission. Street also played an important role in the movement for civil and political rights for Indigenous Australians.

Delegates from 50 countries met in San Francisco in April and June of 1945 for the foundation conference of the United Nations. For two months, delegates debated and discussed the structure of a new international organisation for international cooperation. The news of the German surrender came on 8 May, in the midst of their deliberations.

Australia sent a delegation of 20 to the conference. The delegation included one female representative, Jessie Street, a well-known Sydney feminist, socialist and reformer. Jessie Street had dedicated her life to promoting the cause of women by fighting for their access to health care, safe contraception and equal pay. There had been pressure on the Australian Government from women's groups to include a female delegate. Only 1 per cent of the delegates in the conference were women, and no women spoke at the plenary session or took part directly in policy-making.

Jessie Street believed men and women should be able to participate equally in the deliberations of the United Nations, and lobbied to have this principle formally recognised in the charter. Street also joined forces with Brazilian feminist Dr Bertha Lutz to request the establishment of the Status of Women Commission. The commission was created in 1948. Its role was to study and report on the political, civil and economic condition of women across the globe.

Another prominent Australian delegate was Herbert Vere Evatt. An Australian Labor Party politician, Evatt had been the Attorney-General during the war. Evatt is remembered for representing the interests of the middle and small powers and working to ensure they had a voice in international affairs. He was recognised for his role in the founding of the United Nations by being elected President of the General Assembly (1948–49). He was serving in that position when the Universal Declaration of Human Rights was adopted in 1948.

Human rights

The evidence given at the Nuremberg and Tokyo War Crimes Trials (1945–48) revealed the extent to which human rights had been violated during World War II.

In April 1946 a Commission on Human Rights was established to draft an International Bill of Rights. The High Commission on Human Rights replaced this body in 1947. Its purpose was to draft a declaration of rights, which would form the foundation for an International Bill of Rights. Delegates to the Commission were chosen from a wide geographical area – China, Lebanon, Chile, the Soviet Union, the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada and Australia. These delegates

human rights
Rights to which all human beings are equally entitled without discrimination. These rights were defined and adopted by the United Nations in 1948.

UN Photo

Source 1C In 1947 a Drafting Committee on the International Bill of Human Rights was established by Eleanor Roosevelt, the Chairperson of the Commission on Human Rights. This photograph shows them mid-session.

became the drafters of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Eleanor Roosevelt, widow of American President Franklin D Roosevelt and well-known human rights campaigner, chaired the committee.

Australia's delegate was William Hodgson, a World War I veteran who had been wounded at Gallipoli. He had represented the Australian Government at many international conferences in his career. Hodgson tried to persuade the committee to set up a tribunal where individuals could complain if their human rights were violated. He also wanted human rights to be enforced by law. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights set out a series of principles and objectives that are morally, not legally, binding. It wasn't until 1966 that the first legally binding United Nations human rights agreements were adopted.

Before the United Nations General Assembly endorsed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, there were 1400 rounds of voting to approve every sentence. The final vote was taken in Paris on 10 December 1948. Forty-eight nations voted in favour, eight abstained, and none voted against the declaration.

WEBLINK

60th Anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights

Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948)

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights is a statement of the standards of human rights acceptable to United Nations member states. The declaration consists of an opening preamble and 30 articles. Articles 1 and 2 state the natural or inherent rights of all individuals (see source 1D).

Preamble
Whereas recognition of the inherent dignity and of the equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family is the foundation of freedom, justice and peace in the world.

Article 1: All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. They are endowed with reason and conscience and should act towards each other in the spirit of brotherhood.

Article 2: Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set out in this Declaration, without distinction of any kind such as race, colour, sex, language, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. Furthermore, no distinction shall be made on the basis of the political, jurisdictional or international status of the country or territory to which a person belongs, whether it be independent, trust, non-self-governing or under any limitation of sovereignty.

Source 1D Extract from the Preamble and Articles 1 and 2 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights

 ISBN 9780170211192

Other articles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights deal with:

- protection against false imprisonment, punishment and slavery (articles 3–11)
- rights of the individual in civil and political society (articles 12–17)
- religious freedom, and freedom of speech and association (articles 18–21)
- social, economic and cultural rights (articles 22–7)
- responsibilities of the individual to others (articles 28–30).

culture
The customs and traditions of a people

Dr Herbert Vere Evatt

UN Photo

WORKSHEET
Dr HV Evatt

Dr Herbert Vere Evatt (1894–1965) was a member of the Australian delegation to the San Francisco Conference that founded the United Nations and was President of the United Nations General Assembly (1948–49). Prior to his involvement in the United Nations, Evatt held various political and legal positions. In his early career, he was Labor member for Balmain in the NSW State Legislative Assembly (1925–27). As a state parliamentarian, he helped draft a number of important bills aimed at ensuring social wellbeing. In 1930 Evatt was appointed Justice of the High Court, but he resigned in 1940 to re-enter politics as the member for the federal seat of Barton in Curtain's Labor government. In 1941 he was appointed Minister for External Affairs and Attorney-General. After his term as President of the United Nations General Assembly, he became leader of the Australian Labor Party (1951–60), after which he returned to the law and was appointed Chief Justice of the NSW Supreme Court.

citizen
A native or naturalised legal inhabitant of a country

The significance of the declaration

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights did not immediately stop discrimination, racism, political persecution, torture or false imprisonment. Some member countries that signed the declaration still denied their citizens the rights and freedoms laid down in the declaration. Some still do, more than 60 years on. Why, then, is this declaration seen as being one of the most significant documents of the 20th century?

What the United Nations had succeeded in doing for the first time was to recognise that human rights and fundamental freedoms are applicable to every human being, everywhere. In the 60 years since

UN Photo

Source 1E

Children reading a poster-sized version of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. These posters were sent to schools across America for display.

it was presented to the United Nations, the declaration has become the foundation of international law. It inspires human rights activism and affects people's lives everywhere. It is the benchmark against which a country's leadership is morally judged.

international law
A set of rules, based on United Nations covenants and treaties, the principles of which are considered as binding in the relations between nations

The International Bill of Human Rights, which grew out of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, became binding in 1976. The International Bill of Human Rights has 30 articles that detail specific rights. Among the most important is their universality: that all people, including women and children, are entitled to the rights outlined in the bill. Some of the other articles include:

- protection from torture and slavery
- equality before the law
- the right to a nationality
- the right to education
- the right of people to participate in the government of their country.

Many countries, including Australia, have adopted these conventions and incorporated them into their constitutions and bodies of law.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Define the following terms:
   a Human rights
   b Universal Declaration of Human Rights
   c International Bill of Human Rights

Analysis and use of sources

2 Historian Martin Gilbert wrote a book about the years 1933–51 called *Descent into Barbarism*. In reference to source 1A, and your knowledge of World War II, explain the meaning of this title. How does this relate to the founding of the United Nations?

3 Describe the image in source IE. Suggest why the United Nations used this image to publicise the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Historical questions and research

4 Read source 1D. What responsibilities do individuals and governments have in safeguarding human rights?

5 List rights that fall into the following categories:
   a Civil and political rights; for example, the right to vote
   b Economic, social and cultural rights; for example, the right to practise one's religion

Perspectives and interpretations

6 Why would some countries be reluctant to adhere to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in their own country?

7 Australia was one of the first countries to urge that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights should specifically acknowledge the rights of women. Evaluate how influential Jessie Street was in achieving that goal. (You will need to undertake further research to respond to this question.)

WEBLINK
Articles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights

 ISBN 9780170211192

2 A MOVEMENT BEGINS

The origins of the modern Aboriginal rights movement lie in the 1930s. The movement emerged as a response to the experiences of Australia's Aboriginal people, who, as a result of government policies, had been excluded from the democratic structures of Australian society. The actions of various state governments had also resulted in their removal from their own lands and cultures.

democracy
A system of government by the people

Democracy in Australia

Australia came to the United Nations in 1945 as a country with impressive democratic credentials. Universal male suffrage had been granted in South Australia in 1855, Victoria in 1857 and New South Wales in 1858. It wasn't until 1918 that all British men aged 18 and above could vote. South Australia gave women the vote in 1895 and in 1902 all white Australian women were entitled to vote in federal elections and run as political candidates. It was 26 years before British women received this right. White Australians were also entitled to generous pensions, the law protected workers' wages and conditions, and trial was by jury.

These rights and freedoms did not extend to all Australians. As British subjects, Aboriginal people had been entitled to vote in state elections. Under the *Commonwealth Franchise Act 1902*, this right was removed. Only those who were already on the state electoral rolls retained that right. Aboriginal people were not entitled to pensions or maternity allowances.

> Bishop Raible, Vicar Apostate of Kimberley, who is in Melbourne, strongly opposes the suggestion that an educated aboriginal should represent the Australian natives in the Federal Parliament.
>
> Their interests could be watched best … by white men thoroughly familiar with their customs, needs and psychology. Difficulties would arise in choosing an aboriginal member because of ignorance among the blacks who would be required to elect him …
>
> Commenting on the suggestion that half castes and whites should be encouraged to marry, so that eventually the blacks would be bred out, he said there was a danger that the children might be of undesirable types.

Source 2A 'Half Castes and Whites: Should They Wed', *Sunday Times*, 23 January 1938

'Smooth the dying pillow'

Official government attitudes towards Indigenous Australians were based on the belief that white Europeans were racially superior. This was the accepted scientific view 'based' on Darwinian theories. In the late 19th century it had been envisaged that the Aboriginal people, perceived as being low on the evolutionary scale, would eventually 'die out'. In 1938, Daisy May Bates, an anthropologist, described this attitude and government policies as designed to 'smooth the dying pillow' of the Aboriginal peoples.

By the early years of the 20th century it was observed that, although numbers of 'full-blood' Aboriginal people were falling, the population of so-called 'half-caste' Aboriginal people was growing. This was seen as a threat to the purity of

the 'Australian race'. During the 1930s, white Australian legislators widened the definition of an Aboriginal person so they could control the growing mixed-descent population.

Officials such as Dr Cook, Chief Protector of the Northern Territory, believed that if Aboriginal people of mixed descent were separated from their black families, land, language and traditions, and educated to be white, over generations they would become white. This was one of the reasons 'half-caste' children were removed from their parents. Aboriginal people who were regarded as having more white ancestry than black ancestry were sometimes forced to leave the reserves where their families had lived and farmed for generations. It was expected they should be able to assimilate into white society.

Darwinian
Theories based on the ideas of British scientist Charles Darwin. Darwin argued that the natural world was an environment of constant struggle for survival in which the fittest or strongest would prevail. Many 19th-century thinkers applied these ideas to humans.

The Protection Acts

By 1912 every State Government had legislation making Aboriginal people wards of the state. The legislation is collectively known as the Protection Acts. The states also managed Aboriginal reserves. New bodies set up under the Protection Acts, most often called Protection Boards, had the power to determine where Aboriginal people could live and work and who they could marry. This was called 'living under the Act'. The Protection Boards also assumed control of children, who could be removed from their birth families and fostered to white families or put in institutions where they could be educated and trained to work in white society.

The impact of the Protection Acts varied across geographical locations. Nomadic Aboriginal people, living in the far north of the continent, were beyond reach of the Acts. Aboriginal people in regular employment in the eastern states could also live outside the Acts. The Administrators were only given small budgets, which meant that Aboriginal people living on government reserves lived in sub-standard housing, were poorly educated and fed and often suffered serious health problems. In Queensland, 'trouble-makers' who complained about the Act, were sent to Palm Island, the largest reserve, where residents lived under a strict, brutal regime, highly controlled and isolated from mainstream white society.

Aboriginal Protection Acts

1869 passed in Victoria
1896 passed in Western Australia
1897 passed in Queensland
1909 passed in New South Wales; repealed by the *Aborigines Act 1969*
1910 passed in the Northern Territory (SA)
1911 passed in South Australia

Exemption from the Protection Acts

Indigenous people could be legally freed from state protection and welfare laws by applying for a Certificate of Exemption. Certificates were difficult to obtain. Based on official exemption statistics for Queensland, only 4090 certificates were issued between 1908 and 1968: 2520 males and 1570 females, including 1165 children registered mothers' certificates.

 ISBN 9780170211192

For governments, exemption meant one less person to care for. For the individual, it meant:

- living outside reserves and missions
- access to the entitlements available to other Australians, including age and invalid pensions
- the right to enrol children in school
- entry into hotels.

This gave Aboriginal people an entrée into the white world with its material advantages. It was, however, at the cost of loss of culture and contact with family.

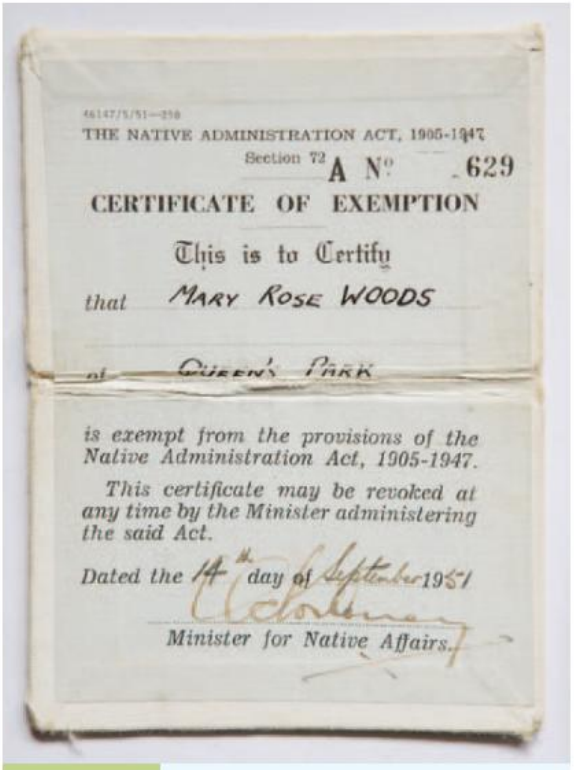
I had to have this Certificate of Exemption. I had to be recommended to have it. I had to have it to go to any place from which an Aboriginal was banned, to take government jobs, and to leave the reserve. I could never work it out, in spite of my fights for rights. I had to have this piece of paper, like a passport, to give me rights in my own land; to be a citizen of Australia – my own country.

I was born here, so I am in my own right, an Australian. But at fifty-five years of age I had to fill in a form to get this 'passport' to become a citizen with individual rights. It stank in my nostrils.

It didn't help either. It meant that we couldn't get a house on the reserve when the house we were living in off the reserve was sold. It also meant that I was allowed to go into hotels but, as I didn't drink, I didn't use this 'privilege', thank you.

Source 2B

From Ella Simon, *Through My Eyes*, Collins Dove, 1987, p. 16. Ella Simon Pufleet was born in 1902 on the Purfleet Mission in New South Wales. She went to work aged 12 and returned to Purfleet in 1932. She received her certificate of exception in 1957. Ella worked to improve living conditions in Aboriginal communities.



THE NATIVE ADMINISTRATION ACT, 1905-1947

Section 72 A No. 629

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

This is to Certify

that MARY ROSE WOODS

of QUEEN'S PARK

is exempt from the provisions of the Native Administration Act, 1905-1947.

This certificate may be revoked at any time by the Minister administering the said Act.

Dated the 14th day of September 1951

Minister for Native Affairs.

Courtesy of the National Museum of Australia

Source 2C

Certificate of Exemption granted in 1951 to Mary Rose Woods (now Mary Terszak), a member of the Stolen Generations, who was removed from her family at the age of two and spent the next 18 years in a series of institutions

Even with the Certificate of Exemption, Aboriginal rights and freedoms were restricted in other ways. In some parts of Australia, Aboriginal people were refused entry to hotels and other public places, seated in roped-off sections of theatres and cinemas, isolated in separate public hospital wards and refused accommodation.

Aboriginal protest

During the 1930s, political organisations supported by both white and Aboriginal Australians were established to protest at the treatment of Aboriginal people under the Protection Acts. Aboriginal people involved in these early protests tended to be educated, could live outside the Act and were well travelled and therefore conscious of the injustices faced by Aboriginal people across Australia.

Fast fact

In 1938 William Cooper led a delegation of the Australian Aboriginal League to protest at the German Consulate in Melbourne following the anti-Semitic pogrom in Nazi Germany known as Kristallnacht. Cooper's stand was commemorated in Israel in 2009.

anti-Semitic
Anti-Jewish

William Cooper, a Yorta Yorta man who grew up on Cummeroogunja reserve on the New South Wales side of the Murray River, was among the most significant of these early Aboriginal leaders. He had travelled widely, working as a shearer, drover and horse-breaker. He was forced to leave the reserve, aged 72, as he was not entitled to an age pension. Cooper settled in Footscray, where he helped set up the Australian Aborigines League in 1934. As Secretary of the League, he wrote to the Chairman of the Board for the Protection of Aborigines, New South Wales, in November 1938 complaining of the conditions on Cummeroogunja reserve (source 2E).

1 The manager and the matron call all the married women by their Christian names …
2 Natives are not allowed under any circumstances to travel in the cab of the station truck. This rule is never varied, no matter what the weather, even with the convalescents returning from hospital.
3 The houses near the river do not get sanitary clearance though they are but a short distance from the centre of the township. The occupants bury the nightsoil. When the river rises over the land this nightsoil is disturbed and the water of the river is polluted.
4 The meat issued to the natives is from sheep so badly conditioned as to [be] fit for only boiling down. The carcasses average only 20 to 25 lbs in weight. The meat is secured from the Echuca Freezer and is starving stock. It is unfit for human consumption and much is thrown to the dogs.
5 Many of those to whom clothing was issued under previous administrations do not now receive it …
6 The manner of Mrs McQuiggan to the women is most offensive. She goes to the homes when she likes and says what she likes. If things don't suit her she bounces the women. If they pick her up for the way she speaks the rations are stopped or, if they are old people, their curry and pepper are stopped.

Source 2D

'A Fair Deal for the Dark Race', complaints made by William Cooper to the Aboriginal Protection Board of New South Wales in support of residents, Cummeroogunja reserve, November 1938, from B Gammage and P Spearritt (eds) *Australians 1938*, Fairfax, Syme & Weldon, 1987, p. 93

The situation at Cummeroogunja worsened. Those who signed Cooper's letter of complaint had their names posted publicly and were asked to withdraw the allegations or leave. Rather than comply, many left the reserve and crossed the Murray River into Victoria. In 1939 six adults and 17 children died out of a population of 250 at Cummeroogunja reserve. There was no investigation.

Day of Mourning and Protest, 1938

Letters and petitions from the Australian Aborigines League and the New South Wales-based Aboriginal Progressive Association failed to provoke a response from the federal government. Frustrated by the lack of progress in achieving change, Cooper called a meeting of the Australian Aborigines League in Melbourne in November 1937. A Day of Mourning and Protest was called to coincide with the sesquicentenary celebrations of the arrival of the First Fleet on 26 January 1788.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Day of Mourning and Protest was promoted through radio and newspapers. A manifesto entitled 'Aborigines Claim Citizenship Rights! A Statement of the Case for the Aborigines Progressive Association' was also distributed by Aboriginal activist Jack Patten as he toured around New South Wales and Victorian reserves. On 26 January 1938, more than 100 Aboriginal representatives from New South Wales, Victoria and Queensland gathered at Australian Hall on Elizabeth Street in Sydney for a conference to mark 150 years of loss, and to debate the manifesto. Part of Jack Patten's address to the conference is in source 2E.

manifesto
A formal statement of political aims and policies

WEBLINK
Collaborating for Indigenous Rights

> On this day the white people are rejoicing, but we, as Aborigines, have no reason to rejoice on Australia's 150th birthday. Our purpose in meeting today is to bring home to the white people of Australia the frightful conditions in which the native Aborigines of this continent live. This land belonged to our forefathers 150 years ago, but today we are pushed further and further into the background … We have decided to make ourselves heard … We have had 150 years of the white men looking after us and the result is our people are being exterminated. The reason why this conference is called today is so that Aborigines themselves may discuss their problems and try to bring before the notice of the public and parliament what our grievance is, and how it may be remedied.

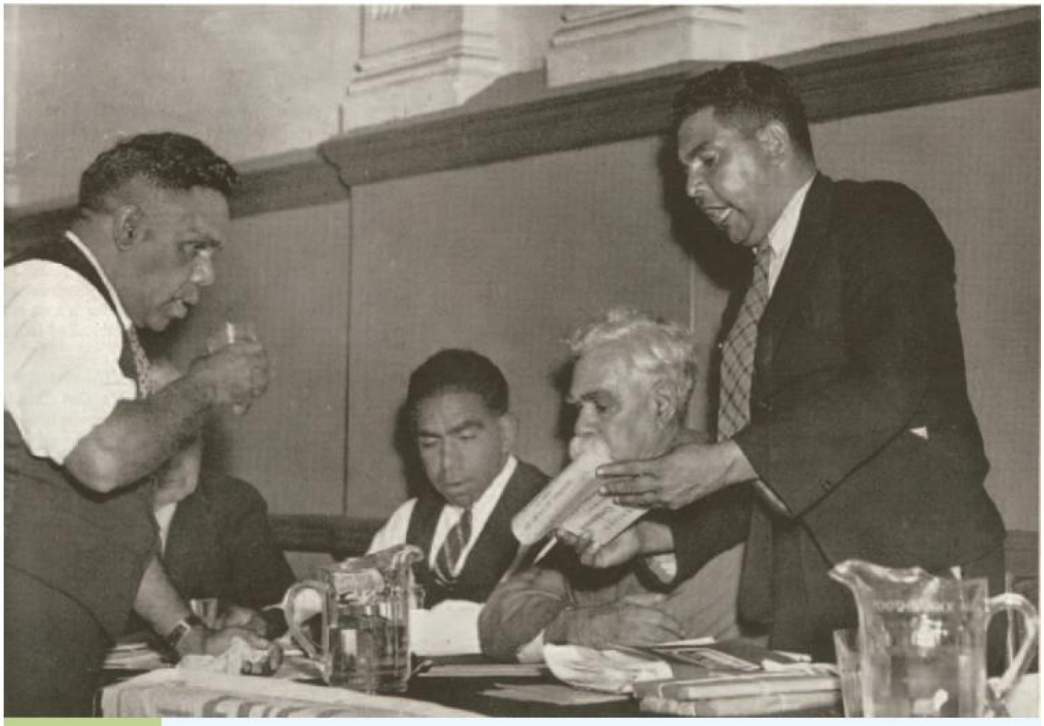
Source 2E Jack Patten address, from *The Australian Abo Call*, April 1938, p. 2, available at Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies website, http:/www.aiatsis.gov.au

The conference attracted key Indigenous leaders: Margaret Tucker and Doug Nicholls from Victoria, and Bill Ferguson, Pearl Gibbs, Jack Kinchela, Helen Grosvenor, Jack Patten, Selina Patten and Tom Foster from New South Wales.

The 10-point plan to improve the lives of Indigenous Australians as outlined in the manifesto, along with a resolution passed at the conference, was presented to Prime Minister Joseph Lyons and John McEwen, Minister for the Interior, on 31 January. Both were published in the first issue of *The Australian Abo Call* in April 1938.

> We, representing the Aborigines of Australia, assembled in Conference at the Australian Hall, Sydney, on the 26th day of January, 1938, this being the 150th Anniversary of the Whiteman's seizure of our country, hereby make protest against the callous treatment of our people by the whitemen during the last 150 years, and we appeal to the Australian nation of today for the education and care of Aborigines, we ask for a new policy which will raise our people to full citizenship status and equality within the community.

Source 2F Australia Day conference resolution, *The Australian Abo Call*, April 1938, p. 2



Man magazine, May 1938. State Library of NSW – Q059/9

Source 2G Jack Patten (standing, right), president of the Aboriginal Progressive Association, reads the resolution to conference participants in 1938

Prime Minster Lyons's response to the resolution and manifesto was less than encouraging. Most of the complaints set out in the 10 points related to state laws and fell beyond the control of the Commonwealth. Nothing changed. The Protection Boards continued to rule the lives of many Aboriginal people, children were still removed from their families and people from their land.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Create a timeline of key events surrounding the Day of Mourning and Protest, 1938.

2 Explain the following terms:
   - a Protection legislation
   - b Certificate of Exemption.

Analysis and use of sources

3 Read source 2A. Select three sentences or phrases conveying attitudes towards Aboriginal people during this period.

4 Read source 2B.
   - a What benefits did the Certificate of Exemption give Ella Simon?
   - b What was the cost of these benefits?

5 Read source 2D.
   - a List William Cooper's complaints about the circumstances in which Aboriginal people were living.

 ISBN 9780170211192

b Cooper entitled his letter 'A Fair Deal for the Dark Race'. What does this suggest about his motives for petitioning the Aboriginal Protection Board of New South Wales?

c How does the evidence presented in this source explain the emergence of a strong Aboriginal rights movement by 1938?

Historical questions and research

6 Visit Australian Newspapers Online. Find three newspaper articles from your state or territory, published between 1920 and 1945, that provide an insight into the life of Aboriginal people at this time. Copy and paste the articles, and then write a short paragraph explaining your selection.

WEBLINK

Australian Newspapers online

3 AMERICAN CIVIL RIGHTS: RACE, PROTEST AND TELEVISION

In New York in 1952 a gleaming modern building was built to house the United Nations. The United States, as one of the great superpowers, had been influential in both setting up the United Nations and ensuring that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights became a reality. The biggest human rights story of the 1950s and 1960s was the struggle against segregation and political marginalisation in the USA.

America was regarded by its citizens as the country that most represented democracy; however, within the country's borders its black citizens were subject to racial discrimination. This discrimination was most extreme in the former slave states in the South where Jim Crow laws, enacted between 1876 and 1965, separated black and white Americans.

Black and white people attended different schools, sat on different seats in buses, were offered different jobs and ate at different restaurants. Much of the United States in the early 1960s was divided on the basis of race, but the division was most apparent in the southern states. Black Americans in the South were expected to stay in their place. The educational, housing and health services available for blacks were inferior to those enjoyed by white citizens. For those black Americans who dared challenge the status quo, the Ku Klux Klan, a white supremacist vigilante group, punished the offenders with lynchings, imposing a reign of terror in southern states.

segregation
Separation of a group from others on the basis of race or ethnicity. Separation may be forced, supported by law or by attitudes and behaviours that exclude.

Jim Crow laws
In the southern states of the USA, laws that upheld racial segregation.

Ku Klux Klan
A secret society hostile to African Americans formed after the American Civil War

vigilante group
A self-appointed community group for maintaining order

integrate
To ensure equal access to the same facilities is available to all members of society

Desegregation

During the 1950s and 1960s, the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) challenged the Jim Crow laws in the Supreme Court. The first case was *Brown v. Board of Education* (1954), in which those who brought the action, supported by the NAACP, argued that segregated schooling was unconstitutional. The Supreme Court agreed. As a result, some schools began to integrate peacefully, while others resisted.

WEBLINK

Little Rock Nine

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 3A

Jim Crow laws and social segregation separated blacks and whites in the southern states of America. Everyday life was permeated by racism that shaped many aspects of people's lives, from the schools they attended to where they ate or sat.

Buses and Martin Luther King Jr

boycott
Refusal to buy/sell a product or use/provide a service as an act of protest

Other attempts to desegregate society were more successful. In 1955 Rosa Parks was tried and convicted for disorderly conduct. She had refused to give up her seat on a Montgomery bus to a white passenger. In support, African American leaders organised the Montgomery, Alabama Bus Boycott. The **boycott** lasted 382 days, until the law separating African Americans and whites on public buses was removed.

AAP Image/AP

Source 3B

Students picketing outside their school over integration. Clinton High School was the first state school in Tennessee to integrate in 1956.

Getty Images/Underwood Archives

Source 3C

Rosa Parks is fingerprinted after her arrest in Montgomery, Alabama on 1 December 1955, for refusing to give up her seat to a white passenger.

 ISBN 9780170211192

One of the main instigators and organisers of the boycott was Martin Luther King Jr, president of the Montgomery Improvement Association. King went on to become the most well known civil rights leader in America. King was a skilled orator and leader who believed in non-violent resistance. Mahatma Gandhi inspired him.

The problem of segregated travel emerged again in 1961. This time, a group of people known as Freedom Riders, organised by the Congress of Racial Equality, travelled south to test a United States Supreme Court decision ending segregation for passengers journeying interstate. The aim was to desegregate seating, restrooms and other facilities. Violence erupted in Birmingham and Anniston, Alabama, and more than 300 people were arrested in Jackson, Mississippi.

By the end of 1961, public support for the Freedom Riders prompted President John Kennedy to insist that the Interstate Commerce Commission issue a new desegregation order allowing passengers to sit in their seat of choice, removing segregation signs and opening all facilities to travellers regardless of colour.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 3D

Members of the Washington Freedom Riders Committee protesting against segregation. Although segregation in interstate buses had been outlawed since 1946, the Supreme Court expanded the law to ban segregation in waiting rooms and restaurants.

As the 1960s progressed, the push to desegregate American society quickened and a number of key campaigns were put into action. The Birmingham Campaign of 1963–64 was perhaps the most famous. The campaign, organised by the Southern Christian Leadership Conference in Birmingham, Alabama, aimed to desegregate downtown businesses. Protests led to the arrest and imprisonment of Martin Luther King Jr, whose house was fire-bombed.

A thousand high school children left their schools to join the protest. Hundreds were arrested and released, and returned the next day to protest again. While 250 reporters watched, Eugene 'Bull' Connor, the Commissioner of Public Safety, ordered water hoses be turned on the children and dogs set on the protesters. These acts were reported across the globe. In June 1963 President Kennedy announced a new civil rights bill. The laws contained in this bill made racial discrimination illegal in public places, such as hotels and restaurants. They also required that equal opportunities by provided by employers.

The movement towards desegregation, however, was not without opponents. On 15 September 1963, the Ku Klux Klan bombed the Sixteenth Street Baptist Church in Birmingham, killing four young girls. The murder of civil rights campaigner Medgar Evers by a member of the White Citizens' Council also added to an already fragile situation.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 3E

The Birmingham Campaign of 1963 was one of the most violent episodes in the fight for civil rights in the United States. Birmingham was purported to be the most segregated city in the country. It was here that Martin Luther King Jr was arrested. While imprisoned, he wrote his now famous 'Letter from a Birmingham Jail'.

WEBLINK

I have a dream

WORKSHEET

Martin Luther King Jr and Malcolm X

March on Washington

The March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom occurred on 28 August 1963. The march aimed to raise public awareness and support for civil rights, integrated schooling, the right to vote, improved living conditions and greater access to housing and employment. Despite fears to the contrary, the march was peaceful, attracting around 250 000 demonstrators. It was in front of the Lincoln Memorial that Martin Luther King Jr delivered his 'I Have a Dream' speech. This speech, in which Martin Luther King Jr declared his vision of an America without racial prejudice, was a defining moment in the US civil rights movement.

Getty Images/AFP

Source 3F

Martin Luther King Jr delivers his 'I Have a Dream' speech outside the Lincoln Memorial, Washington DC, 28 August 1963.

Enfranchisement

Voting is not compulsory in America, as it is in Australia. To vote in American elections you need to register, and in the South the black population was actively discouraged from registering. In some states, a citizen had to pay a special tax before they could vote. This tax meant poor people were prevented from registering. Literacy and residential requirements also deterred many people from registering. Intimidation and harassment created the biggest barrier for black southerners. In 1961 in Selma, Alabama, of the 15 000 black people eligible to vote, only 156 (just over 1 per cent) were registered to vote.

In the early 1960s unpaid civil rights workers and members of the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee campaigned to register African American voters. The arrival of civil rights workers incited violent resistance as members of the White Citizen's Council and the Ku Klux Klan intimidated and beat campaigners. Violence again erupted with employers firing African American workers and many employees were evicted from their homes. Regardless, the registration movement spread rapidly across the South. After the *Civil Rights Act 1964*, voter registration became the chief focus for the civil rights movement and resulted in the *Voting Rights Act 1965*.

President Lyndon Johnson delivered his 'We Shall Overcome' speech to Congress on 15 March 1965, a week after racial violence had erupted in Selma. The speech included the statement in source 3G about the discriminatory practices that denied African Americans their right to vote.

 ISBN 9780170211192

WEBLINK

We shall overcome

> Many of the issues of civil rights are very complex and most difficult. But about this there can and should be no argument: every American citizen must have an equal right to vote. There is no reason which can excuse the denial of that right. There is no duty which weighs more heavily on us than the duty we have to ensure that right. Yet the harsh fact is that in many places in this country men and women are kept from voting simply because they are Negroes.
>
> Every device of which human ingenuity is capable, has been used to deny this right. The Negro citizen may go to register only to be told that the day is wrong, or the hour is too late, or the official in charge is absent. And if he persists and, if he manages to present himself to the registrar, he may be disqualified because he did not spell out his middle name, or because he abbreviated a word on the application. And if he manages to fill out an application, he is given a test. The registrar is the sole judge of whether he passes this test. He may be asked to recite the entire Constitution, or explain the most complex provisions of state law.
>
> And even a college degree cannot be used to prove that he can read and write. For the fact is that the only way to pass these barriers is to show a white skin.

Source 3G Extract from President Johnson's Special Message to the Congress on 15 March 1965, in which he used the phrase 'we shall overcome', the rallying call of the civil rights movement

Freedom Summer

WEBLINK

Freedom Riders

The Mississippi Freedom Summer Project of 1964 was an initiative designed to build on the recent voter registration gains in the southern states. The project drew well over 1000 civil rights workers to Mississippi to teach in 'Freedom Schools' or alternative free schools for African American children and organise the Mississippi Freedom Democratic Party. At least 30 free schools and 28 community centres were established. In the short time in which the Summer Project operated, 17 000 African Americans attempted to register to vote, but only 1600 were successful. On the other hand, membership of the Mississippi Freedom Democratic Party soared.

In June 1964 relations between project workers and locals took a bad turn. Three civil rights campaigners disappeared and were later found murdered. Public outrage provided the impetus needed to pass the *Civil Rights Act 1964*, which President Kennedy had initiated before his assassination. On 2 July, President Johnson signed the Act, which:

- outlawed discrimination on the basis of race, colour, religion, sex or national origin, in employment and in access to public facilities

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 3H John Lewis, leader of the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee and one of the organisers of the Selma to Montgomery march, is badly beaten by state troopers. The day became known as 'Bloody Sunday'.

- nullified state and local laws that endorsed discrimination
- empowered the Attorney-General to file lawsuits to enforce the new law.

In the following year, Johnson signed the *Voting Rights Act*. It was a major achievement in the history of the civil rights movement. However, it was the end result of a violent campaign fought out in Selma, Alabama. Early in 1965, members of the Southern Christian Leadership Conference and the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee organised a march in which 600 people were to walk from Selma to Montgomery. As the march proceeded, law enforcement officers attacked demonstrators at the Edmund Pettus Bridge, pushing them back into Selma. Many were hurt and the march was rescheduled. Subsequent attempts to complete the march ended in loss of life.

Television

The *Voting Rights Act* overturned a long history of disenfranchisement. It removed poll taxes and literacy tests and brought in federal supervision of voter registration. Within months, 250 000 African Americans had registered to vote, with the highest proportion in Mississippi.

The laws to dismantle racial discrimination in the South were made in Washington by white politicians, and while many were motivated by a desire for justice and fairness, some were responding increasingly to public pressure. Americans and people across the world were shocked by images of water hoses and dogs being used against children, of murdered civil rights workers and bombed churches.

By the 1960s more than 90 per cent of American homes had television and people could witness the events in their lounge rooms. Martin Luther King Jr's 'I Have a Dream' speech was captured on television also. Television by the 1960s had became a powerful medium, allowing people to witness social protest and injustice.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Place the following events in chronological order:
- Selma to Montgomery march
- *Brown v. Board of Education*
- March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom
- *Voting Rights Act*
- Birmingham Campaign
- *Civil Rights Act*
- Freedom Rides
- Mississippi Freedom Summer Project

Historical questions and research

2 Examine source 3A. Suggest how the attitudes expressed in this image help account for the intense hostility encountered by civil rights campaigners working in the southern states of America.

 ISBN 9780170211192

3 With reference to sources 3C and 3D, list the strategies used by civil rights activists to campaign for fundamental human rights.

Perspectives and interpretations

4 Sources 3E and 3F represent two entirely different responses to the civil rights movement. Why did southerners, in particular, respond so violently to the movement?

4 JOURNEY TO THE REFERENDUM 1950–1967

The first phase of the post-World War II Aboriginal rights movement was focused on the political and civil rights of Australia's Indigenous people. Because of this, issues of the law, citizenship, voting rights and the role of the federal government were important.

The campaign begins

Jessie Street, who had played a prominent role in Australia's delegation to the foundation conference of the United Nations in 1945, was one of a number of white Australians who, motivated by a sense of justice, compassion and guilt, worked with Aboriginal people in campaigns to improve their rights. On returning to Australia in 1956 after time spent in the United Kingdom, Street embraced the cause of Aboriginal rights. She travelled through South Australia, Western Australia and the Northern Territory to witness the conditions in which Aboriginal people lived and worked.

Street persuaded the Australian Aboriginal Fellowship to take up the cause of constitutional reform. The Fellowship was established in Sydney in 1956 by an Aboriginal woman, Pearl Gibbs, and Faith Bandler, a Pacific Islander, to agitate for Aboriginal advancement. A petition was drafted requesting that two sections of the Constitution to be deleted. The campaign was launched in 1957 in the Sydney Town Hall. A colour film, *Manslaughter*, was shown at the meeting, depicting the Wongi people in the Warburton Ranges suffering

State Library of Western Australia

Source 4A

Conditions at the Warburton Ranges Mission in the 1950s was a topic of considerable debate. This photograph was taken in 1953 by the Mission superintendent and shows seemingly happy and healthy boys preparing to go to school. William Grayden, a Western Australian parliamentarian, was concerned about living conditions at the mission and the impact of atomic weapons testing and mining on the community. His report to the Western Australian Parliament detailed these concerns. Rupert Murdoch, then owner and editor of the *Adelaide News*, was critical of the report, claiming its findings were exaggerated. In response, Graydon revisited the mission with a film crew in 1957. The resulting film, *Manslaughter*, highlighted the problems of malnutrition, poor standards of living and housing and poor health.

starvation. It was described in the *Mercury* newspaper as 'the most horrible film made in Australia'. The publicity associated with the film enabled activists to mobilise support to address the treatment and rights of Aboriginal people.

The Federal Council for Aboriginal Advancement, established in 1958 and renamed the Federal Council for the Advancement of Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders (FCAATSI) in 1964, was a powerful body in the fight for Aboriginal rights. It included representatives from trade unions, churches and Aboriginal groups. A number of influential Indigenous leaders were members, including Charles Perkins, Joe McGinness and Kath Walker (Oodgeroo Noonuccal).

Changes in the law

1949 The Commonwealth Electoral Act granted suffrage to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people who had completed military service or were registered on state electoral rolls.

1962 The Commonwealth Electoral Act was changed to allow all Indigenous people to vote in federal elections. Voting was not compulsory for Aboriginal people.
Voting rights were granted to Indigenous people in the Northern Territory and Western Australia.

1965 Indigenous people were granted the vote in Queensland.

1966 All Aboriginal people were entitled to pensions, unemployment and maternity allowances.

Tribune/SEARCH Foundation/Station Library of NSW – ON 161/220

Source 4B Student Action for Aborigines, University of Sydney, was formed to fight for Aboriginal rights in 1964. Its Freedom Ride through New South Wales increased public awareness of segregation.

 ISBN 9780170211192

These changes, detailed in the timeline on page 146, made Aboriginal people and whites more equal under the law; however, this didn't mean that Aboriginal culture and beliefs were valued and that racial discrimination ceased in Australia. Assimilation of Aboriginal people was still the government's objective. Aboriginal people were expected to abandon their way of life, their culture and beliefs and enter the white Australian world. This process, it was believed, would take generations.

Freedom Ride

Australian university students followed the civil rights campaigns being waged in America in the newspapers and on television. They demonstrated outside the United States embassy in support of civil rights activists and against the Ku Klux Klan in 1965. There were demonstrations against visiting South African cricketers in protest against the apartheid regime in South Africa.

There were also demonstrations against the **White Australia Policy**, which restricted non-European migration into Australia. The student protests against racism were reported in the press both in Australia and overseas. Some commentators noted that while students were happy to fight against racism in America, they were doing little to fight discrimination against Aboriginal people in Australia. These criticisms inspired the students to plan a fact-finding mission into country New South Wales.

In February 1965, 30 members of Student Action for Aborigines, University of Sydney, boarded a bus and set out to investigate race relations and the living conditions of Aboriginal communities in country New South Wales. The trip was inspired by Freedom Rides undertaken by young American activists to the southern states of America in 1961. This Australian Freedom Ride was organised by Aboriginal Australian Charles Perkins and non-Aboriginal Australians Jim Spigelman and Ted Noffs, and included one Aboriginal person other than Perkins: Gary Williams.

Survey data, film footage and photographic images collected by the protesters in Wellington, Gulargambone, Walgett, Moree and towns along the New South Wales coast recorded discriminatory practices that barred Aboriginal people from clubs, hotels and swimming pools, and forced them to sit in separate sections of cinemas.

Students picketed and faced angry residents. In Walgett, clashes with locals occurred outside the local Returned and Services League (RSL) club as students and Aboriginal people called for the ban on Aboriginal ex-servicemen to be lifted. Historian Ann Curthoys, a Freedom Rider, gives an eyewitness account of the Walgett visit in source 4E.

Source 4C The route taken by the Freedom Riders allowed them to stage protests and collect survey data in regional towns and Aboriginal settlements.

Fast fact

In 1983 a parliamentary committee recommended that all Australians be required to vote and that the term 'Aboriginal natives' be removed from electoral legislation.

WEBLINK

Australian Electoral Commission: History of the Indigenous vote

White Australia Policy

The popular name given to the *Immigration Restriction Act* of 1901

Courtesy Tribune / SEARCH Foundation. State Library of NSW – ON 161/220

Source 4D

Charles Perkins speaks with members of the Aboriginal community at Moree while on the Australian Freedom Ride (1965), a fact-finding mission modelled on a simlar campaign in the United States in 1961.

Heard announcement over radio that we intended to picket RSL at 12:00. All surprised that news had got out. Had meeting and decided to acquiesce to police demands only to point where acquiescence would break up demo. We decided that anyone acting violently would be suspended immediately …

Went to the Namoi River settlement in the morning and did some surveys for a few hours. Most of the people I spoke to very shy and diffident, and said they were quite happy. Conditions very bad – had to use filthy water, tin shacks with mud floors, overcrowded. Said Welfare Board OK. The impression we got later from the town aborigines was much more critical and discontented. Obviously considerable discrimination in the town … Aborigines not accepted socially by white community. About 12.00 we began to demonstrate outside the RSL … holding placards like 'Acceptance, Not Segregation' 'End Colour Bar' … 'Why Whites Only' 'Educate the White' and so on. People gathered round, many jeering, many just watching … At lunchtime many heated discussions broke out … As time went on, more and more aborigines joined in the discussions.

Source 4E

Ann Curthoys, 14–16 February, transcript MS4186 Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, available at http://www.aiatsis.gov.au/collections/exhibitions/freedomride/transcripts.htm

Further clashes occurred in Moree where protesters picketed council chambers and then the local swimming pool to challenge its ban on Aboriginal children. After fiery debate, six Aboriginal children were admitted, and the Freedom Riders continued on their journey to Boggabilla. On arrival, however, they received news that the ban had been reinstated. The following morning they returned to Moree,

 ISBN 9780170211192

where the mayor agreed to restrict entry to the pool on health criteria only. This victory sent a clear message that segregation was unacceptable. On the return journey to Sydney, the protesters visited Lismore and held demonstrations at the Bowraville picture theatre and Kempsey baths.

The Freedom Ride revealed the impoverished circumstances in which many Aboriginal people lived and increased public awareness and debate about discriminatory practices through national and international media coverage. Following the Freedom Ride, the NSW Aborigines Welfare Board announced it would spend £65 000 on upgrading Indigenous housing in Moree.

The 1967 referendum

The Coalition government under the leadership of Harold Holt agreed to hold a referendum on changing the Constitution in May 1967. This referendum was focused on changing two sections of the Constitution: Section 51, which would empower the Commonwealth government to make laws relating to Aboriginal people; and

★ The basic condition of the Aborigines remains that of an oppressed national minority. This is emphasised, not contradicted, by the fact that the great majority of them are poverty-ridden laborers.

The high unemployment, sickness and illiteracy rates among them, their generally substandard housing and education, their exclusion from skilled trades and professions are the direct result of official discrimination against them as a people, not of any natural shortcomings. Person for person, they have the same potential as any other human being. What they lack is opportunity, encouragement and help.

YES

For the rights of Australian Aborigines

The referendum on May 27th makes it possible to end some of the discrimination against Australian Aborigines.

Every voter will be asked to vote for the deletion of certain words from Section 51 sub-section (xxvi) and of Section 127 from the Commonwealth Constitution.

These clauses have long been used as an excuse by both Federal and State Governments for the continued lack of opportunity for many Aborigines. Deletion of these clauses will not solve the problems of the Aboriginal people, but a YES VOTE in the referendum would be a step forward to a situation in which Australians can compel Governments to act justly towards the Aborigines.

The referendum is being held in response to pressure from many sections of the community, including the Aboriginal people.

The Holt Government is not acting as a matter of principle or with any sense of urgency. In fact it has linked this vital issue with another, designed to increase the number of members of Federal Parliament—not a popular issue.

The referendum on the clauses of the Constitution affecting Aborigines should have been held separately.

Electors should certainly consider the two issues separately.

Every reasonable-minded Australian who seeks an end to discrimination against Aborigines will VOTE YES and persuade others to do likewise.

On May 27th VOTE YES

Cheerful Aboriginal youngsters in a NSW country town—what does the future hold for them?

National Library of Australia: nla.aus-vn3111116836-2x-s1-v

Source 4F

The federal government left most of the referendum 'Yes' campaign to FCAATSI. Other groups such as the Communist Party of Australia supported the campaign by distributing leaflets such as this one.

Fast fact

In 1966 Australia signed the International Accord for the Elimination of all forms of Racial Discrimination.

WORKSHEET
Referendum campaign

WORKSHEET
1967 referendum

WORKSHEET
History by numbers

census
An official count of the population

Section 127, which would enable the government to count Aboriginal people as part of the population. The counting of Aboriginal people, while seemingly unimportant, was actually significant in terms of Australian democracy. Census information influenced the number of seats allocated to each state in the Federal Parliament and until the 1960s, it was frequently argued that including Aboriginal people in the census would give those states with high Aboriginal populations more seats in the House of Representatives. Historians argue that one reason the government agreed was because Section 127 of the Constitution, which specifies that Aboriginal people should not be counted in the census, didn't portray Australia as an equal and modern society. It was embarrassing. Holding the referendum, therefore, was about strengthening the government's position at home and boosting Australia's image abroad as an example of democracy.

The government wanted people to vote yes, but did little campaigning; it left that up to the Federal Council for the Advancement of Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders. The campaign presented a yes vote as a means of ending the discrimination in Australia. It appealed to white Australians' sense of fair play and justice with words such as 'citizenship' and 'rights'. Other political groups, such as the Communist Party of Australia, also supported the campaign while many newspapers published editorials on the eve of the referendum encouraging the yes vote.

There was an overwhelming 90.77 per cent yes vote on 27 May 1967. This remains the highest yes vote in any Australian constitutional referendum. Many historians see it as evidence of a growing public concern over the situation of Aborigines in Australia and a desire by white Australia to see something done. Unfortunately, despite the overwhelming support of the Australian people for the changes proposed by the referendum, the federal government took five years to begin to use its new law-making power, meaning that discriminatory state laws remained for some years.

For Indigenous people such as Magistrate Pat O'Shane, the result had special significance. Her recollection was included in a 1993 book (source 4G).

> My reaction to the referendum result was one of exhilaration. I thought that it was going to sweep away the past, I suppose. I think probably to one degree or another we all felt that. I think those who had really been active in the campaign – certainly Aborigines and Islanders in the north, where I came from – felt this was our liberation. Of course it wasn't; it didn't work like that at all. The Queensland Act stayed there and the change to the constitution didn't do anything to alter that situation … the people actually knew, felt, believed that they were citizens of Australia. I think that made a very significant … difference to the way we operated, because then it wasn't a question of our campaigns being directed at being recognised as Australian citizens, but being able to fight other fights, wage other campaigns.

Source 4G — Pat O'Shane, in S Rintoul, *The Wailing: A national Black oral history*, Heinemann, 1993, pp. 49–50

 ISBN 9780170211192

Historical questions and research

1 The Freedom Ride was intended to open up debate about the conditions under which many Aboriginal people lived in country New South Wales.
   a Describe these conditions.
   b List the strategies used by Student Action for Aborigines to highlight the discriminatory practices uncovered in the towns visited.
   c How effective were these strategies in initiating change?
2 Indigenous and non-Indigenous people were actively involved in the 1967 referendum campaign. Many were members of the Federal Council for the Advancement of Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders, an organisation that was central to the success of that campaign.
   a Choose an individual from the following list.

      Faith Bandler, Gordon Bryant, Stan Davey, Bill Onus, Jack Horner, Pearl Gibbs, Pastor Doug Nicholls, Joe McGinness, Kath Walker (Oodgeroo Noonuccal)
   b Research his or her background.
   c Outline the part he or she played in the 1967 campaign and in promoting Indigenous rights generally.
3 Albert Namatjira was a successful Aboriginal artist during the 1950s. His story is often cited as an example of the difficult choices Aboriginal people had to make if they were granted a Certificate of Exemption. Find out what choice he made and how he was punished.

Perspectives and interpretations

4 Sources 4F and 4G refer to the importance of a yes vote in the 1967 referendum, but from different perspectives.
   a Write a brief paragraph about the perspective presented in each source.
   b How does it convey its message?
   c Which one do you find the most powerful? Why?
   d Explain why the views expressed in each source differ.
   e Why did the overwhelming number of Australians vote yes?
5 Read source 4G.
   a What did the referendum fail to do, according to Pat O'Shane?
   b What did the referendum actually achieve, according to Pat O'Shane?

ISBN 9780170211192

Charles Perkins

Commonwealth of Australia/Melbourne University Archives

Source 5A

Charles Perkins was among the most prominent Aboriginal activists of the 1960s and remained a voice that challenged discrimination, racism and inequality until his death in 2000. Here he is seen in conversation with Malcolm Fraser, other bureaucrats and Aboriginal representatives in the Northern Territory in 1978.

The Freedom Ride drew Charles Perkins to the forefront of Indigenous politics. Born in Alice Springs in 1936 of Arrernte and Kalkadoon descent, Perkins was a 'Bungalow' boy taken from Alice Springs by Anglican missionary Father Percy Smith to be educated in Adelaide. He then trained as a fitter and turner for the South Australian railways. He played professional soccer in the United Kingdom and Adelaide, and by the early 1960s he was an active member and vice-president of the Federal Council for Aboriginal Advancement. He completed an arts degree at the University of Sydney and is believed to be the first Aboriginal man to graduate from university.

In his final year at the University of Sydney, Perkins was elected president of Student Action for Aborigines, and with others set about organising the Freedom Ride. After graduating, he managed the Foundation for Aboriginal Affairs, a community organisation established in 1963 to support Indigenous people from rural New South Wales resettling in Sydney. In 1969 Perkins moved to Canberra, where he took up a number of positions in Aboriginal Affairs as an adviser and bureaucrat, including:

- Adviser to Aboriginal Affairs Minister Gordon Bryant in the establishment of the National Aboriginal Consultative Committee
- Chair of the Aboriginal Development Commission
- Secretary to the Department of Aboriginal Affairs (1981–88).

Newspix/Neville Whitmarsh

Source 5B

Charles Perkins with Aboriginal children after gaining admission to the Moree pool, 17 February 1965, while on the Freedom Ride through country New South Wales

For a short time in the mid 1970s Perkins moved to Alice Springs, where he helped establish and then chaired the Central Land Council. In 1991 he returned to Alice Springs to manage the Arrernte Council of Central Australia. In 1993 he was elected Commissioner of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) for the Central Northern Territory, and the following year was elected deputy chair of the organisation.

Charles Perkins died in 2000 of kidney failure. Throughout his career, Perkins had exercised the right to address situations he saw as disadvantaging Indigenous Australians, particularly those that compromised independence and self-determination.

WORKSHEET

Biographical study

WEBLINK

Charles Perkins

WEBLINK

Freedom Rides Blood Brothers

WEBLINK

Freedom Riders

 ISBN 9780170211192

It is an inspiring story full of wit, humour and tragedy. It is not too much to say that Charles Perkins is to the Aboriginal population in Australia what Martin Luther King was to the black people in the United States. Charles Perkins's description of Australia's first Freedom Ride will become a classic, I believe, in Australian literature, descriptive of turning points in our cultural history.

The raising of the national consciousness on the Aboriginal question began with that event. But to raise the consciousness of an individual or community frequently involves confrontation and provocation. Without a fearless advocate like Charles Perkins, there is little doubt that large numbers of Aboriginal people would have remained suppressed. A weaker personality would have been subdued by the powerful forces of the 'cult of mediocrity' that prevails in Australia.

Future historians will probably identify several areas of national, social concern which have nothing to do with Aboriginal affairs where Charles Perkins has given leadership. The issue of freedom of speech, particularly among Australia's public servants, is an outstanding example of one of his accomplishments.

So that what Charles Perkins has done on behalf of the 'least important individual' in Australia, he has really done on behalf of all Australians. Even though we may not be prepared to acknowledge it, we are all in debt to him.

Source 5C Ted Noffs, Foreword to Charles Perkins's *A Bastard Like Me*, Ure Smith, 1975, p. 6

Well, the Freedom Ride is a copy of really what happened in America, where people wanted to go out, get in a bus, go out there and go to towns and cities and expose discrimination and prejudice wherever it may be. And racism. And that's what we wanted to do, all of us students. And we thought, well we'll go into the country towns of New South Wales. It was the blind leading the blind. We didn't know where to go. And we were a mixture: there was Jewish students there; there was about three or four communists there; there was Presbyterian lay preachers there. All sorts, you know. As I said, a really motley crew of all sorts of things, but we all had the one common objective, and that was doing something, get out there and do it, do the Freedom Ride, whatever it meant, let's do it … the newspapers were really anti us – the *Sydney Morning Herald* and all the rest of them very much against us, writing up editorials: these stupid mad students going out, and so on. So to cover our tracks and to make them feel a bit comfortable, we said we're going to do a sociological survey, take answers to questions and all that, you know … because we were going to do that only because they wanted us to do that. But really we were going out there to see what we could do, and we really didn't know what we were going to do … we had one burning desire and that was to expose racism and by whatever means we had available to us – whatever that was. So that was pretty good – a pretty good principle upon which we were operating. And away we went. And there was only one Aborigine apart from myself on the bus, Jerry …

Source 5D Charles Perkins interview, 1998, available at http://www.australianbiography.gov.au/subjects/perkins/interview4.html

Historical questions and research

1 Who was Ted Noffs? Undertake further research to explain why he might have been asked to write the foreword to Charles Perkins's autobiography.

2 What do sources 5A to 5D reveal to historians about the purpose and significance of the 1965 Freedom Ride?

3 Using the Internet, find two obituaries for Charles Perkins and briefly summarise each author's assessment of Perkins. Do the authors agree in their assessment of Perkins's significance as an Indigenous leader? Using these obituaries as a guide, write a 300-word obituary of Perkins that reflects on his career as an activist and leader.

6 LAND RIGHTS TO TENT EMBASSY

Supporters of the 1967 referendum had succeeded in bringing the issue of Aboriginal civil rights into the public consciousness of white Australia. The Commonwealth Government, however, did not, as activists had hoped, assume full responsibility for Aboriginal affairs. This remained the responsibility of state governments and there was little change in policy.

From the late 1960s, the fight for Aboriginal rights changed focus from civil rights to Aboriginal rights. Assimilation was rejected. Rather than become absorbed into white society, Aboriginal people wanted to exist in Australian society and maintain their Aboriginal identity and determine their own future. A new generation of Aboriginal activists also believed Aboriginal people, rather than white people, should lead the movement for change. New organisations, such as the National Tribal Council, were set up to represent Aboriginal interests. The new focus for Aboriginal activism was the land rights movement, while a younger generation, influenced by the Black Power movement in the United States, took a more activist approach to the issues of Aboriginal rights and equality and focused their attention on providing services for their community as well as land rights.

Land rights

For Indigenous communities land is linked to social, cultural and economic wellbeing. Although many Indigenous people resisted European takeover of their country, it was to no avail. Colonial governments mapped and surveyed land and leased or sold it freehold to settlers, or reserved it as public land held by the Crown. The British Crown used the doctrine of terra nullius to claim sovereignty over Australia. In other British colonies, such as New Zealand, Canada and America, treaties were signed with Indigenous people that acknowledged Indigenous rights. This did not occur in Australia.

In the eastern states, this process of land acquisition and Aboriginal dispossession was largely complete by the mid 19th century. The pace was much slower in the far north of the continent, some of which was not settled until the early 20th century. In the Northern Territory and northern Western Australia, some Aboriginal communities still lived on their traditional lands, while working in the cattle industry or living on reserves. Thus they were able to keep connection with their country. From the 1960s, these remote stretches of desert were highly sought after, not only for the cattle industry, but also the mining industry, which negotiated with the federal government to lease land. The threat of being displaced from traditional lands saw the evolution of the land rights movement.

dispossession
Taking away the land, economic base and way of life of a group of people, sometimes by force

Fast fact
Terra nullius is a Latin phrase derived from Roman law meaning 'land belonging to no one'.

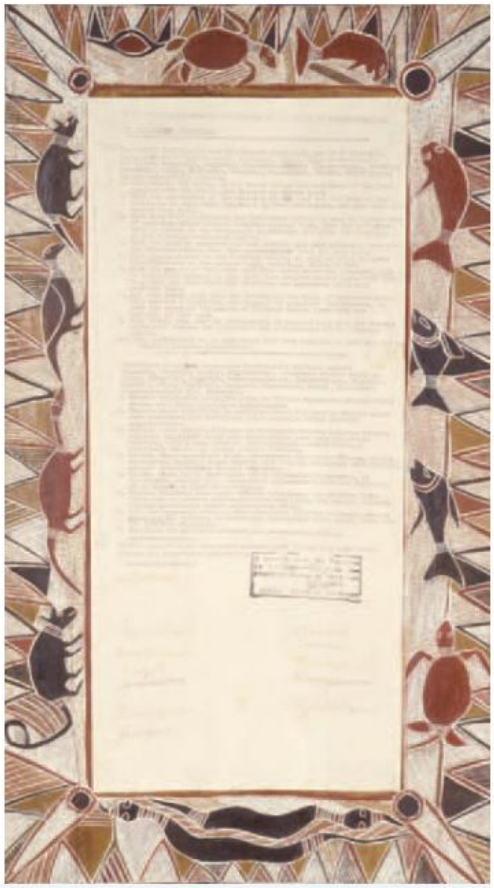
land rights
The struggle of Indigenous people for legal recognition of land ownership and the rights, responsibilities and benefits gained from ownership

Land rights movement

The Aboriginal rights movements of the 1930s onwards had been concerned about land. But it was not until the 1960s that these concerned formed a major focus of the movement. The trigger to the increased importance was in 1963 when Prime Minister Robert Menzies announced the government's intention to excise land from the Yirrkala reserve in Arnhem Land, Northern Territory, for bauxite mining. The

 ISBN 9780170211192

Yirrkala artists, Dhuwa moiety. Yirrkala Bark Petition 14.8.1963 46.9 x 21 cm natural ochres on bark, ink on paper. House of Representatives, Canberra, Parliament House Art Collection



Yirrkala artists, Yirritja moiety. Yirrkala Bark Petition 28.8.1963 46.9 x 21 cm natural ochres on bark, ink on paper. House of Representatives, Canberra, Parliament House Art Collection

Source 6A

Petitions of the Yolngu people of Yirrkala, 14 and 28 August 1963, presented to the House of Representatives. The painted designs on the petitions explain Yolngu title to the disputed territory, while the typed document set out in English and the Gumatj language the claim in a format that was acceptable to parliament. While the petition was not successful, it was one of the many steps towards the recognition of Aboriginal land rights.

local Yolngu people were to be moved from the reserve. The Yolngu people argued that the site had spiritual and economic significance, and that the government's decision had been made without consultation. In addition, exploratory mining in the area had ignited considerable community concern over the safety of sacred sites.

The Yolngu people drafted a petition to the federal government in English and Gumatj languages, attached to two bark paintings. A parliamentary committee was established to investigate their concerns. Its findings acknowledged the Yolngu people's strong attachment to the disputed area and recommended compensation in the form of land grants and protection of sacred areas. The Yolngu people took legal action against the mining company Nabalco and the Commonwealth in 1968, claiming they had the right to occupy the land under customary law. This case sparked campaigns to put the case for Indigenous title to land.

The next step in the land rights movement was taken in 1966 when 200 Gurindji people, led by Vincent Lingiari, walked off Wave Hill cattle station in protest over poor pay and conditions for Aboriginal people working there. The union movement and Frank Hardy, a well-known communist writer, supported the walk-off.

Soon after the walk-off, the Gurindji people moved from Wave Hill to Wattie Creek. Here they built their own community close to their sacred sites. In 1967 they petitioned the Governor-General for a lease of 1290 square kilometres at Wattie Creek, which they knew as their traditional tribal land. There they planned to develop a cattle station

Fast fact

Paul Kelly and Kev Carmody's song 'From Little Things Big things Grow' is about the Gurindji strike.

Fairfax Photos/Berry

Source 6B

Gary Foley, a prominent member of the Australian Black Panther movement and lifelong activist, is pictured here protesting against the tour of Australia by the South African Springboks rugby team. This tour triggered many protests in Australia in response to South Africa's apartheid system – a system of racial segregation.

and mining lease; however, the request was denied. The Wave Hill protest drew support from white people in the union movement and the counter-culture movements, with demonstrations being held outside the Australian offices of Vesteys, the British pastoral company that owned the Wave Hill station.

By 1970 there had been a limited number of agreements reached between state governments and Indigenous communities. For example, in Victoria, the government granted ownership of former reserves to the Aboriginal communities at Lake Tyers (Gippsland) and Framlingham in the Western Districts. In South Australia in 1966, the government established the Aboriginal Lands Trust. However, these initiatives were not coordinated at a national level by the Commonwealth Government.

Black Power

Frustrated by the slow pace of change, some Aboriginal people looked to the Black Power movement in the United States for inspiration. This movement emerged from the northern cities of America, where the majority of black Americans lived. While

Newspix/NWN Library

Roberta Sykes

Roberta 'Bobbi' Sykes (1943–2010), writer, poet, journalist and activist, was born in Townsville Queensland, left school at 14, and moved to Sydney in the early 1970s. Her experiences as an individual of mixed race drew her to the Aboriginal cause. Her early involvement included participation in the Tent Embassy protest and in the formation of the Redfern Aboriginal Medical Centre. In 1983 Sykes completed a doctorate in Aboriginal education at Harvard University, and on her return continued to write about Indigenous politics. She acted as adviser to the NSW Health Commission, NSW Department of Corrective Services and to the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Deaths in Custody. Her writing career attracted considerable success. In 1994 Sykes was awarded the Australian Human Rights Medal by the Australian Human Rights Commission for her contribution to furthering the civil and political rights of Indigenous Australians. Her autobiography, *Snake Dreaming*, received three prestigious literary awards.

 ISBN 9780170211192

there was no official segregation in the North, there was racial discrimination and racial tension. Police harassment was the spark that ignited race riots in poor, urban centres across America during the 1960s. The Black Power movement rejected Martin Luther King Jr's non-violent tactics in favour of direct action. Their chant was 'we shall over run', rather than the less militant 'we shall overcome' of the civil rights movement. They also fostered pride in black culture. Malcolm X was among the most prominent leaders in the American Black Power movement. The most militant group was the Black Panthers, an armed self-defence group, led by Stokely Carmichael, that followed Marxist doctrines. The Black Power groups also emphasised black pride and the need for the blacks to run and organise their own community.

Denis Walker, the son of poet and Federal Council for the Advancement of Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders member Kath Walker (Oodgeroo Noonuccal), established the Australian Black Panther Group at the end of 1971. Its members included Gary Foley and Bill Craigie. Inspired by the American example, Aboriginal people worked to improve the lot of the community in Redfern by setting up a legal and medical service as well as a theatre group. This would become a model for the establishment of a range of services run by Aboriginal people throughout Australia. The Australian Black Panthers adopted the style of the American Black Panthers, wearing Afro hairstyles, leather jackets and using the Black Power salute. Although they differed in their style and tactics, they shared the aspirations of the older protest groups that supported Aboriginal rights.

WEBLINK

Koori History

WEBLINK

Struggle for rights

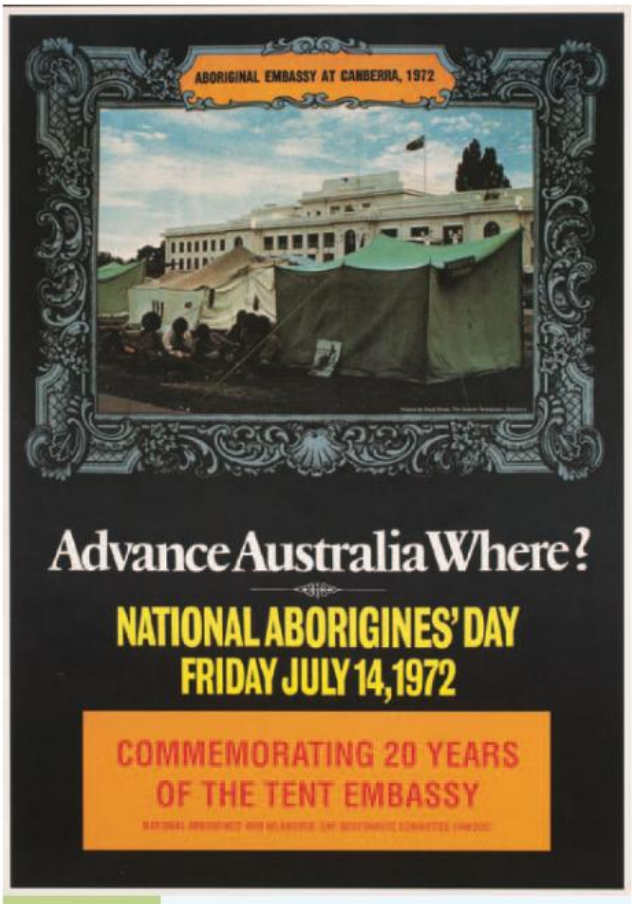
WEBLINK

Tent Embassy

Tent Embassy

On 26 January 1972 (Australia Day), four Aboriginal men set up a beach umbrella on the lawns of Old Parliament House in Canberra. They had a sign that read 'Aboriginal Embassy'. This became known as the Tent Embassy and was set up in protest at Prime Minister William McMahon's announcement that there would be no Aboriginal title to land in Australia. This decision followed Justice Blackburn's ruling against the Yirrkala native title claim.

Over the following months more supporters joined the embassy, including Black Power activists such as Gary Foley. The number of tents grew. During July, Australians watched violent scenes on television of police dismantling the embassy. This bolstered support for the protesters and the cause of land rights. The Liberal government was criticised for its handling of the situation. While dismantled and relocated many times since it was established in 1972, the Tent Embassy remains a powerful symbol of the Aboriginal rights movement. Even today tourists can visit the embassy, which is now located close to its original site outside Old Parliament House in Canberra.



Courtesy of the National Museum of Australia

Source 6C

This poster was produced in 1992 to commemorate 20 years of the Tent Embassy in Canberra. The photo shows the original tent embassy erected at Old Parliament House.

We demand –
1 Full State rights to the Northern Territory under Aboriginal ownership and control with all titles to minerals etc.
2 Ownership of all other reserves and settlements throughout Australia with all titles to minerals and mining rights
3 The preservation of all sacred lands not included in points 1 and 2
4 Ownership of certain areas of certain cities with all titles to minerals and mining rights
5 As compensation, an initial payment of 6 billion dollars for all other land throughout Australia plus a percentage of the gross national product per annum.

WORKSHEET

Cartoon analysis

Source 6D

Demands authorised by the Aboriginal Embassy Cabinet Committee, in *Newsletter of Aboriginal Affairs*, April 1972. In Bain Attwood and Andrew Markus, *The Struggle for Aboriginal Rights*, Allen & Unwin, 1999, p. 257.

AAPImage

Source 6E

The 40th anniversary of the Aboriginal Tent Embassy on the lawns of Old Parliament House, Canberra, January 2012. The Tent Embassy is a potent symbol of the unresolved struggle for Aboriginal rights and equality.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Using the information in the textbook and other sources, draw a timeline that includes significant developments in Aboriginal rights movements between 1960 and 1975.

2 Write a brief definition of civil rights and Aboriginal rights. Are they the same or different?

 ISBN 9780170211192

Analysis and use of sources

3 Refer to sources 6C and 6D and other material in the unit.
   a State where and when the Tent Embassy was established.
   b Indicate who was involved and outline their motives.
   c List the outcomes of this event.

4 Refer to source 6C.
   a The Tent Embassy is juxtaposed against Old Parliament House. Suggest why.
   b The image of the Tent Embassy and Old Parliament House is elaborately framed. Suggest why.
   c Explain the caption 'Advance Australia Where?'
   d Write a short paragraph unpacking the poster's message about why the Tent Embassy was erected and its significance to the Aboriginal rights movement.

5 The Yirrkala bark petitions are now considered founding documents of the land rights movement. Present a case in which you argue for their significance to the land rights movement and to the history of the nation as a whole.

7 LINGIARI TO MABO

The struggle for Aboriginal land rights has been a long and continuing process and embodies the shift from civil and political rights to Aboriginal rights. It is important to remember in this discussion that the relationship to the land is an important aspect of how Aboriginal Australians understand who they are and their place in the world.

Labor's program of reform

Labor opposition leader Gough Whitlam was one of the first politicians to visit the Tent Embassy. He pledged his support for land rights. In 1972 the Australian Labor Party won office after 25 years and embarked on a program of reform, overturning the White Australia Policy, introducing universal health cover and overhauling policy on Aboriginal people. This commitment from the Labor Party provided a structure for a more coordinated national solution to the issue of Aboriginal land rights.

The first Ministry for Aboriginal Affairs was set up and a policy of self-determination was introduced. Aboriginal people were recruited into government to advise on Aboriginal policy. Legal and health organisations were set up and managed by Aboriginal people in Aboriginal communities. Aboriginal leaders worked for the federal government to devise and introduce new policies, which would address

Fairfax Photos/John O'Grady

Source 7A Aboriginal people set out from the Sydney Town Hall on 9 July 1971 to protest against the treatment of Indigenous Australians. They carried a large boomerang in which they hoped to collect donations along the way.

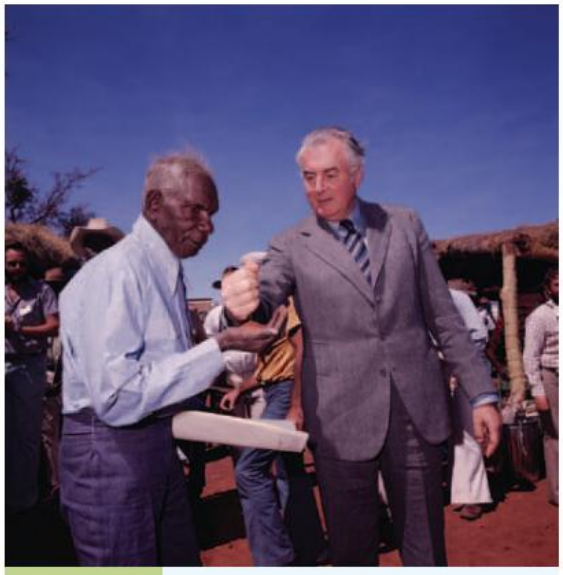


Photo Mervyn Bishop © Commonwealth of Australia

Source 7B Prime Minister Gough Whitlam symbolically handing over the land to Vincent Lingiari in 1975

Aboriginal disadvantage. Increasingly, the fight for rights was taken up by people working in local communities.

Gough Whitlam visited Vincent Lingiari and the Gurindji people in 1975. The Wave Hill lease had been surrendered in 1972 and two leases had been issued, one to Vesteys and the other to the Murramulla Gurindji Company. Whitlam's visit, nine years after Vincent Lingiari had led the walk-off from Wave Hill station, was to hand over freehold title of the land to the Gurindji people. The photograph of Whitlam pouring soil into Lingiari's hand (source 7B) has become one of the most well known images in Australian history.

Whitlam also introduced the Northern Territory Land Rights Bill in October 1975. When this Bill became law in 1976, it provided Aboriginal people in the Northern Territory with the legal basis on which to make claims to their traditional lands. All former reserves in the Northern Territory passed to Aboriginal ownership and guidelines were established for the formation of land councils and how mining might be conducted on Aboriginal lands. These laws were the first attempt by the federal government to formally acknowledge Aboriginal land rights.

WEBLINK

Treaty

Calls for a treaty

The celebration of the 1988 Bicentennial of European settlement in Australia saw Aboriginal protests and demonstrations across the country. Australia Day became known among supporters of Aboriginal rights as Invasion Day. There was frustration among Aboriginal people that the pace of change was so slow. There were calls for a treaty or constitutional change to recognise Aboriginal people as prior owners of the country.

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission

The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) was a peak representative body for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people established by the Hawke Labor government under the *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission Act 1989*. It comprised elected Indigenous representatives from 35 Regional Councils around Australia and a national Board of Commissioners with an elected Chairperson. ATSIC had authority to negotiate on policy, and administered various Indigenous programs. ATSIC played a key role in representing Aboriginal interests and administering programs until it was dissolved in 2005.

Newspix/Robert McKell

Source 7C Yothu Yindi, a prominent Aboriginal band, had a number one hit with the song 'Treaty' in 1992. The song was a protest at the failure of the Australian Government to honour the promise of a treaty with Aboriginal peoples by 1990.

 ISBN 9780170211192

During the 1990s, the formation of Indigenous institutions and government commissions of inquiry played a critical role in addressing Indigenous exclusion and disadvantage, and in initiating change.

Indigenous institutions and commissions of inquiry

1990 The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission was established.
1991 The Final Report of the Royal Commission into Aboriginal Deaths in Custody was released.
The National Inquiry into Racist Violence was held.
The Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation was formed.
1992 The Office of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Social Justice Commissioner was created.
1995 The National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from their Families was held.
1997 The *Bringing them home* report was released.

Mabo and Native Title

In 1982 Eddie Mabo and three other men from Mer (Murray Island), the island home of the Meriam people in Torres Strait, filed a writ in the High Court of Australia claiming customary ownership of ancestral lands on Murray Island. This was seen by black and white supporters of land rights as a test case to challenge the doctrine of terra nullius.

The case lasted 10 years. The plaintiffs had to prove that their traditional rights to land, sea and reefs hadn't been extinguished. To do this they had to explain their customs, beliefs and laws relating to the land and inheritance, as well as the traditional Meriam system of ownership. The High Court handed down its decision in June 1992, five months after the death of Eddie Mabo. The court recognised that Australian Indigenous people owned traditional land under native title. Unless extinguished by an Act of government, such as the granting of freehold title, their native title continued. The doctrine of terra nullius was rejected.

ATSIC and the Keating government negotiated to develop terms of the legislation, which would give effect to the Mabo decision. This became the *Native Title Act* (1993). There was opposition to native title legislation from some states and mining and pastoral industries, which feared their economic activities could be threatened. After some revisions to the *Native Title Act*, resulting from High Court rulings in response to the Wik people of Queensland's claims, the system for native title applications has been bedded down in Australian law.

WORKSHEET
Eddie Mabo

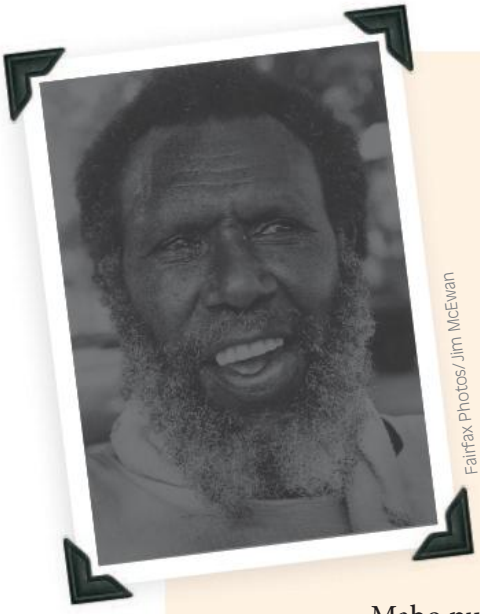
WEBLINK
Mabo: The native title revolution

Native title vs. land rights

Land rights and native title are different things. Land rights usually relate to a grant or perpetual lease of land made to an indigenous community by a government.

Native title recognises that indigenous peoples have claims to land according to their own customs and traditions. Native title is not a statement of ownership as such.

ISBN 9780170211192



Fairfax Photos/ Jim McEwan

Eddie Mabo

Eddie Mabo (1936–92) was born on Mer (Murray Island) in Torres Strait and his struggle for recognition of land claims was instrumental in the recognition of native title. Leaving the island during his teenage years, he worked in a range of jobs including pearling and on the railways. While working at James Cook University, Townsville, he learnt that his belief that he and his community owned their land was not recognised in law. For the next 10 years, Mabo pursued legal action to recognise the legitimacy of his ownership of the land. Eddie Mabo died shortly before the High Court decision in 1992.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What is native title?

Analysis and use of sources

2 A number of other Indigenous and non-Indigenous musicians and groups have recorded songs about Aboriginal experiences in Australian society. Some notable examples include: Goanna, 'Solid Rock' (1982); Archie Roach, 'Took the Children Away' (1990); Paul Kelly, 'From Little Things Big Things Grow' (1990); Yothu Yindi, 'Treaty' (1991); Midnight Oil, 'Beds are Burning' (1987) and 'Truganini' (1993). Using the Internet, find a video clip and the lyrics for one of these songs and research the history of the musicians involved in the recording.
   - a What message do the lyrics convey about the Aboriginal struggle for rights?
   - b How does the video clip support the points made in the lyrics?
   - c How might historians use these songs and videos as sources?
3 What problems might historians face using popular music as source material?
4 What might be some of the strengths of such sources?

 ISBN 9780170211192

8 RECONCILIATION

The recognition of land rights, native title and the establishment of autonomous Aboriginal organisations in the various campaigns since the 1960s has meant that many of the legal, civil and Aboriginal rights sought by Indigenous Australians have been acknowledged. From the 1990s, while many of the goals of these campaigns had not yet been reached, the idea of a reconciliation between settler and Indigenous Australians became increasingly important.

Redfern Speech

Delivered in the Year of the World's Indigenous People, 1992, Paul Keating's Redfern Speech was the first to formally acknowledge, on behalf of the nation, the impact of colonisation on Indigenous people. Rather than blaming Indigenous people for their own disadvantage, Keating asked Australians to take responsibility for creating the social circumstances that allowed inequality to flourish.

FairFax Photos/Kylie Pickett

Source 8A Paul Keating delivers one of the most significant speeches in Australian history at Redfern Park

> … the starting point might be to recognise that the problem starts with us non-Aboriginal Australians. It begins, I think, with the act of recognition … We took the traditional lands and smashed the traditional way of life. We brought the disasters. The alcohol. We committed the murders. We took the children from their mothers. We practised discrimination and exclusion.
>
> It was our ignorance and our prejudice … With some noble exceptions, we failed to make the most basic human response and enter into their hearts and minds. We failed to ask – how would I feel if this were done to me? As a consequence we failed to see that what we were doing degraded all of us … Imagine if ours was the oldest culture in the world and we were told it was worthless … Imagine if we had suffered the injustice and then were blamed for it … Gradually we are learning to see Australia through Aboriginal eyes, beginning to recognise the wisdom contained in their epic story.

Source 8B Paul Keating's Redfern Speech, 10 December 1992, available at National Film and Sound Archive, aso.gov.au/titles/spoken-word/keating-speech-redfern-address/extras/

WEBLINK

Redfern speech

In 1991 Federal Parliament passed the *Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation Act*. The Act established the Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation and gave it the responsibility to heal relations between Indigenous people and the nation. The final report of the Royal Commission into Black Deaths in Custody was released the same year. Its findings and recommendations, along with those of the National Inquiry into Racist Violence, suggested that the first step towards healing was to acknowledge

Fairfax Photos/Rick Stevens

Source 8C

On 28 May 2000, more than 250 000 people participated in the Corroboree 2000 Bridge Walk across the Sydney Harbour Bridge. This and similar walks were organised by the Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation, and held in all capital cities. Participants were asked to sign the Australian Declaration towards Reconciliation.

the history of abuse documented in both reports. The preamble to the Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation Act outlines the reasoning behind the Act:

- recognition of the dispossession and dispersal of Indigenous people from traditional lands by the British Crown
- the absence of any formal reconciliation between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians over these events
- the desirability of reaching reconciliation by the centenary of Federation in 2011
- the need to work with the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission to address disadvantage and Indigenous futures with respect to land, housing cultural heritage, justice, education and health.

In the decade leading up to the centenary of Federation, public support for reconciliation was strong. Indeed, support strengthened after the release of the findings of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families in 1997. The report produced by the Inquiry was titled *Bringing them home* or The 'Stolen Children' report. Public support was evident in the large number of people who attended reconciliation walks and signed 'sorry books' throughout Australia.

However, the Howard government's handling of the reconciliation process drew criticism from international and local groups. In 2000 Australia appeared before the United Nations Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination because of the government's slow and inadequate response to recommendations contained in the *Bringing them home* report. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Human Rights Commissioner Dr William Jonas made similar criticisms two years later.

At a 'Reconciliation Australia' seminar in 2005, Prime Minister Howard outlined his approach to moving the reconciliation process forward (source 8D). Despite calls from Indigenous groups and the public, John Howard still refused to offer a formal apology to Indigenous Australians on behalf of the government and European settlers, for past and current injustices.

Fast fact

In 2001, the Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation was replaced with a private body, Reconciliation Australia. This body is supported by various groups such as Australians for Native Title and Reconciliation and state Reconciliation Councils.

Although Mr Howard said reconciliation required a blend of symbolic and practical measures, he made it clear that he remained opposed to a formal apology for past injustices.

'I think part of the problem with some earlier approaches to reconciliation was that it left too many people, particularly in white Australia, off the hook,' Mr Howard said.

 ISBN 9780170211192

WORKSHEET

Reconciliation timeline

'It let them imagine that they could simply meet their responsibilities by symbolic expressions and gestures rather than accepting the need for an ongoing, persistent rendition of practical, on-the-ground measures to challenge the real areas of indigenous deprivation.'

Mr Howard's speech came five years after a crowd of about 250 000 walked across Sydney Harbour Bridge to demonstrate support for reconciliation …

After committing himself in his 1998 victory speech to the goal of achieving reconciliation by the centenary of Federation, Mr Howard said yesterday the journey was going to take 'a very long time' and 'be the work of generations'.

Source 8D Michael Gordon, 'Howard pledge on race relations', 31 May 2005, available at http://www.theage.com.au/news/National/Howard-pledge-on-race-relations/2005/05/30/1117305559285.html

Ron Tanberg

Source 8E A cartoon by Ron Tandberg commenting on John Howard's position on reconciliation

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 What is reconciliation?

2 Sources 8B and 8D both refer to the 'symbolic' and 'practical' aspects of reconciliation. With reference to both sources, define these approaches and cite examples of each.

Analysis and use of sources

3 In source 8B, Paul Keating details injustices perpetrated against Aboriginal people in the past.
   a List these injustices.
   b Outline Keating's explanation for why these injustices occurred.
   c Who does he suggest was responsible?
   d What advice does he offer about how relations between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians might be reconciled?
   e Suggest how this extract from Keating's speech would be useful to a historian compiling a history of the reconciliation movement in Australia.

4 Read source 8D.
   a Outline Prime Minister John Howard's explanation for the slow pace of reconciliation.
   b Howard dismisses 'symbolic' measures as ineffective in aiding healing. Why?
   c How might Howard's attitude explain his refusal to apologise to the Stolen Generations?

5 Examine source 8E. What is Tandberg's explanation for Howard's refusal to apologise?

9 Source study: and the Stolen

WEBLINK

Bringing them home *report*

The National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families was established in 1995 to investigate the history of the removal and institutionalisation of Indigenous children. The inquiry was conducted by the Human Rights and Equal Opportunities Commission and co-chaired by Commissioner Sir Ronald Wilson and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Social Justice Commissioner Mick Dodson. Evidence was collected from personal testimony, Indigenous organisations, government and religious representatives.

Between 1901 and 1970, Indigenous children were removed from families and communities under assimilation legislation and placed in institutional care, fostered out or adopted.

Aboriginality
Entails the cultural heritage, spirituality and links to the land with which Indigenous people identify

It is impossible to know the exact number of children removed because records are either incomplete or fail to indicate the child's Aboriginality. However, the report concluded:

- The effects of removal were long-term.
- Most children lived in institutions where they were exposed to poor living conditions and little education.
- Families suffered bereavement when children were removed – some hiding their identity to escape the authorities.
- Indigenous communities lost entire generations of children.

Findings from the inquiry sparked considerable debate when released in April 1997. The Coalition government's response was guarded. Some queried the evidence collected during hearings. Others questioned the estimated number of children removed, and reasons given for separation. Even the term 'Stolen Generations' came under attack, a term first used by historian Peter Read to describe Aboriginal children who had been removed from families in New South Wales.

In the wake of the inquiry, state and territory governments offered formal apologies to the Stolen Generations.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Bringing them home Generations

Newspix/Michael Jones

Source 9A

Commissioners Sir Ronald Wilson, Marcia Langton and Mick Dodson at the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families

Placement types	Number	%
Indigenous children's institution(s)	94	25.5
Mixed children's institutions(s)	71	19.2
Indigenous and mixed children's institutions	30	8.1
Foster care	28	7.6
Adoption	27	7.3
Institution followed by foster/adoption	89	24.1
Foster/adoption followed by institution	15	4.1
Other, not recorded	15	4.1
Total	369	100.0

Source 9B

Table showing the placement experiences of witnesses to the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families. *Bringing them home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, Commonwealth of Australia, Sterling Press, 1997, p. 187.

Age at removal	Number	%
<1 year	83	22.4
1–<2 years	28	7.5
2–5 years	97	26.1
6–10 years	86	23.2
11–15 years	34	9.2
Not recorded	43	11.6
Total	371	100.0

Source 9C

Table showing the age of children at the time of their separation among witnesses at the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families. *Bringing them home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, Commonwealth of Australia, Sterling Press, 1997, p. 182.

Most of us girls were thinking white in the head but were feeling black inside. We weren't black or white. We were a very lonely, lost and sad displaced group of people. We were taught to think and act like a white person, but we didn't know how to think and act like an Aboriginal. We didn't know anything about our culture.

Source 9D

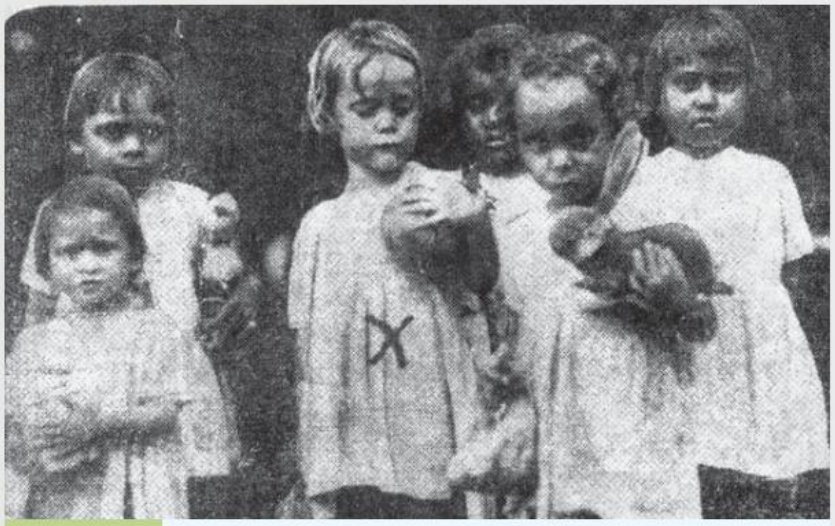
Confidential submission 167, New South Wales, from a woman removed at 8 years of age with her three sisters in the 1940s; placed at Cootamundra Girls' Home. *Bringing them home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, Commonwealth of Australia, Sterling Press, 1997, p. 152.

When I was 14 years old and going to these foster homes, I remember the welfare officer sitting down and they were having a cup of tea and talking about how they was hoping our race would die out. And that I was fair enough, I was a half-caste and I would automatically live with a white person and get married … then my children would be automatically fairer, quarter-caste, and then the next generation would be white and we would be bred out. I remember … thinking, 'That's a good idea, because all Aborigines are poor'.

Source 9E

Confidential evidence 613, New South Wales, from a woman removed to Bomaderry Children's Home as a baby in the 1940s; at 14 she was placed in a foster home organised from Cootamundra. The placement broke down after 17 months and she was then placed in various work situations. *Bringing them home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, Commonwealth of Australia, Sterling Press, 1997, p. 157.

© Australian Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission 1997



Source 9F

'Homes Are Sought For These Children'. This 'advertisement' documents the social and biological engineering used as part of the assimilation strategy. *Bringing them home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, Commonwealth of Australia, Sterling Press, 1997, p. 90.

… the consistent theme for post-removal memories is the lack of love, the strict, often cruel, treatment by adults, the constantly disparaging remarks about Aboriginality – and the fact that the child should be showing more gratitude for having been taken from all that – and of course, the terrible loneliness and longing to return to family and community. Some commented that 'I thought I was in a nightmare'. 'I couldn't work out what I'd done to deserve this'. 'It was like being in a prison'. 'It was very strict – you weren't allowed to do anything'.

Source 9G

Submission by Melbourne law firm Phillips Fox summarising the experiences of its clients. *Bringing them home: Report of the National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families*, Commonwealth of Australia, Sterling Press, 1997, p. 159.

 ISBN 9780170211192

NSW State records office

Source 9H (Left) Girls at Cootamundra Aboriginal Girls Training Home; (right) a dormitory at the Cootamundra home

Analysis and use of sources

1 Explain briefly which of these sources are primary sources and which are secondary sources.

2 Based on the information in sources 9G and 9H, describe the experiences children endured during their time in institutional care.

3 Using information in sources 9D and 9E, what might a historian conclude about the impact of removal and institutionalisation of Indigenous children on their identity and sense of self-worth?

4 Separation had devastating long-term consequences, not only for Indigenous children but for families and communities. Explain why.

Historical questions and research

5 The National Library of Australia has placed oral history interviews with members of the Stolen Generations online.

- a Select one of the featured interviews.
- b Retell the story of your chosen interviewee.
- c Relate how separation affected his or her life experiences and choices.
- d How has listening to this oral history broadened your understanding of the impact of past government removal policies on Indigenous Australians and their families?

WEBLINK

Bringing them home *oral history interviews*

10 THE APOLOGY AND BEYOND

On 13 February 2008, Prime Minister Kevin Rudd delivered a formal apology to Indigenous Australians, and more particularly to the Stolen Generations. It was more than a decade after the *Bringing them home* report had been presented to Prime Minster John Howard, and 17 years after the reconciliation process had commenced. One explanation for the delay was that a formal apology might be seen as an admission by the government of liability.

Newspix/Gary Ramage

Source 10A Prime Minister Kevin Rudd delivered the apology to Indigenous Australians in February 2008.

Photo by Karl Sharp/NLA pic-vn4474035-v

Source 10B A Sydney crowd watches the apology live. Many workplaces and schools around the country stopped to listen to the apology.

The Prime Minister read:

WEBLINK

The apology

WEBLINK

We say sorry

I move:

That today we honour the Indigenous peoples of this land, the oldest continuing cultures in human history.

We reflect on their past mistreatment.

We reflect in particular on the mistreatment of those who were Stolen Generations – this blemished chapter in our nation's history.

The time has now come for the nation to turn a new page in Australia's history by righting the wrongs of the past and so moving forward with confidence to the future.

We apologise for the laws and policies of successive Parliaments and governments that have inflicted profound grief, suffering and loss on these our fellow Australians.

We apologise especially for the removal of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children from their families, their communities and their country.

For the pain, suffering and hurt of these Stolen Generations, their descendants and for their families left behind, we say sorry.

And for the indignity and degradation thus inflicted on a proud people and a proud culture, we say sorry …

We the Parliament of Australia respectfully request that this apology be received in the spirit in which it is offered as part of the healing of the nation.

Source 10C Extract from Kevin Rudd's speech, Apology to Australia's Indigenous peoples, 13 February 2008, available at australia.gov.au/about-australia/our-country/our-people/apology-to-australias-indigenous-peoples

 ISBN 9780170211192

The remainder of the speech focused on the future. Brendan Nelson, Leader of the Opposition, moved that the apology be accepted as a parliamentary resolution. The House of Representatives and Senate endorsed it. Like Paul Keating's Redfern Speech, Rudd's apology was considered a statement of historical significance. The apology is not expected to have any legal implications for future compensation claims by members of the Stolen Generations.

FairFax Photos/Andrew Taylor

Source 10D

Members of the Stolen Generations arrive at Parliament House on 13 February 2008 for Prime Minster Kevin Rudd's formal apology for past laws and policies that 'inflicted grief' on Indigenous people, and for the removal and mistreatment of Indigenous children.

By acknowledging and paying respect, Parliament has now laid the foundations for healing to take place and for a reconciled Australia in which everyone belongs.

For today is not just about Stolen Generations – it is about every Australian …

It is a matter of great sadness that the experiences of the Stolen Generations have been used as a source of division among the Australian community since the release of the *Bringing them home* report. There are many individuals who have made their name as 'Stolen Generations deniers and rebuffers' …

Let us feel proud that we are now facing the difficult and dark experiences from our past in order to move forward.

Let us feel proud that – as a nation – we respect our fellow citizens, we care for their plight and we offer our hand in friendship so that we may all enjoy the bounty of this great nation.

Source 10E

Let the healing begin: Response to government to the national apology to the Stolen Generations, Tom Calma, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Social Justice Commissioner, Australian Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission, available at http://www.humanrights.gov.au/about/media/speeches/social_justice/2008/20080213let_the_healing_begin.html

Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples

Global recognition of the rights and freedoms of Indigenous people is another key item on the international human rights agenda. In 2007 the United Nations General Assembly adopted the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. The declaration provides 370 million Indigenous people with an instrument to address human rights violations and acknowledges the distinct rights of Indigenous peoples: the right to special status and culture, the right to self-management, and right to land and water. When the declaration was presented to the United Nations General Assembly for **ratification**, 143 member nations voted in favour, 11 abstained and four voted against. Those who voted against included Australia, New Zealand, Canada and the United States. Initially, the Australian Government rejected the declaration. After pressure from the United Nations, the Rudd Labor government formally endorsed the declaration in 2009 along with Canada and New Zealand. The United States followed in 2010.

WORKSHEET

UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples

FACTSHEET

Indigenous rights in Canada

ratify

To give formal approval

Beyond an apology

The formal apology by Prime Minister Kevin Rudd marked an important symbolic step in the path to reconciliation. Nonetheless, it remains clear that Indigenous people are the most disadvantaged group in Australian society today. Indicators of general health, life expectancy, infant and child mortality, education and employment provide evidence of the gap between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians. According to the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS), Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people comprise 2.5 per cent of the population, or a little more than half a million. The Indigenous population is young, with a median age of 21; 38 per cent are over 15 and only 3 per cent are over 65. About 75 per cent live in urban or regional areas, with a further 25 per cent located in remote areas.

One of the most important indicators of wellbeing is life expectancy. ABS figures show the average life expectancy of Indigenous males in 2008 was 67.2 years and for Indigenous females it was 72.9 years, compared with the rest of the population, which stood at 78.7 years for men and 82.6 years for women.

Infant mortality rates for 2008 show that Indigenous children less than five years of age are twice as likely to die as other children in the population. Most deaths occur in the first year of life because of respiratory disease, sudden infant death syndrome, infection and injury. ABS statistics for 2008 in the areas of education, employment and income also document a significant shortfall, with only 54 per cent of the Indigenous population employed nationally compared with 75 per cent of the non-Indigenous working-age population.

Arguably, the problems registered by these statistics are the result of long-term historical factors:

- loss of land, livelihood and culture
- increased dependency on welfare
- family separation
- poor access to health services
- high rates of imprisonment.

In 2007 the Council of Australian Governments committed itself to improve Indigenous health. In the following year, the federal government launched 'Close the Gap' to bridge the life expectancy gap between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians, expand early childhood education programs, halve infant mortality rates and increase employment.

Fast fact

Constitutional recognition of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people would bring Australia into line with other nations that have formally recognised their Indigenous peoples. The list is long and includes Canada, Finland and the Russian Federation.

Constitutional recognition

Achieving equality for Indigenous Australians is a goal of the reconciliation process. In 2010 Prime Minister Julia Gillard appointed a Panel on Constitutional Recognition of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander People to determine how the Constitution might be changed to achieve this equality as part of the reconciliation process. The panel comprised parliamentarians; Indigenous leaders, including Noel Pearson, Marcia Langton and Pat Dodson; and legal experts. Discussions on the proposal continue.

 ISBN 9780170211192

A culture continued

The struggle for Indigenous civil, legal and land rights in Australia has been long, and as developments since the 2008 apology show, it is a continuing process. That said, it is also possible to look back over the last 80 years and recognise very significant changes in the rights and experiences of the First Australians. In the interwar years, when the struggle began, Aboriginal Australians were subject to a range of policies that marginalised them from the mainstream of Australian society. Furthermore, their diverse and rich cultures were ignored and threatened by deliberate policies of assimilation.

Today, Indigenous Australians are increasingly recognised in public life. Eddie Mabo, for example, was the subject of a 2012 television series. Government departments and schools throughout the country acknowledge Aboriginal people as the traditional owners of the land, a symbolic gesture of reconciliation that occurs on a daily basis, and the Aboriginal flag is regularly used at major and minor events. Museums and cultural organisations around the country also celebrate and preserve Aboriginal languages and experiences as part of a culture that extends as far back as 60 000 years.

Getty Images/Jason Edwards

Source 10F

The Aboriginal flag was designed by Harold Thomas, a Luritja man from central Australia. It was first raised on National Aborigines Day in Adelaide on 12 July 1971. Since then it has become the symbol of Australian Aboriginal people. In 1995 the flag was proclaimed an official 'Flag of Australia' by the government and it flies above most public and government buildings in Australia.

Looking ahead

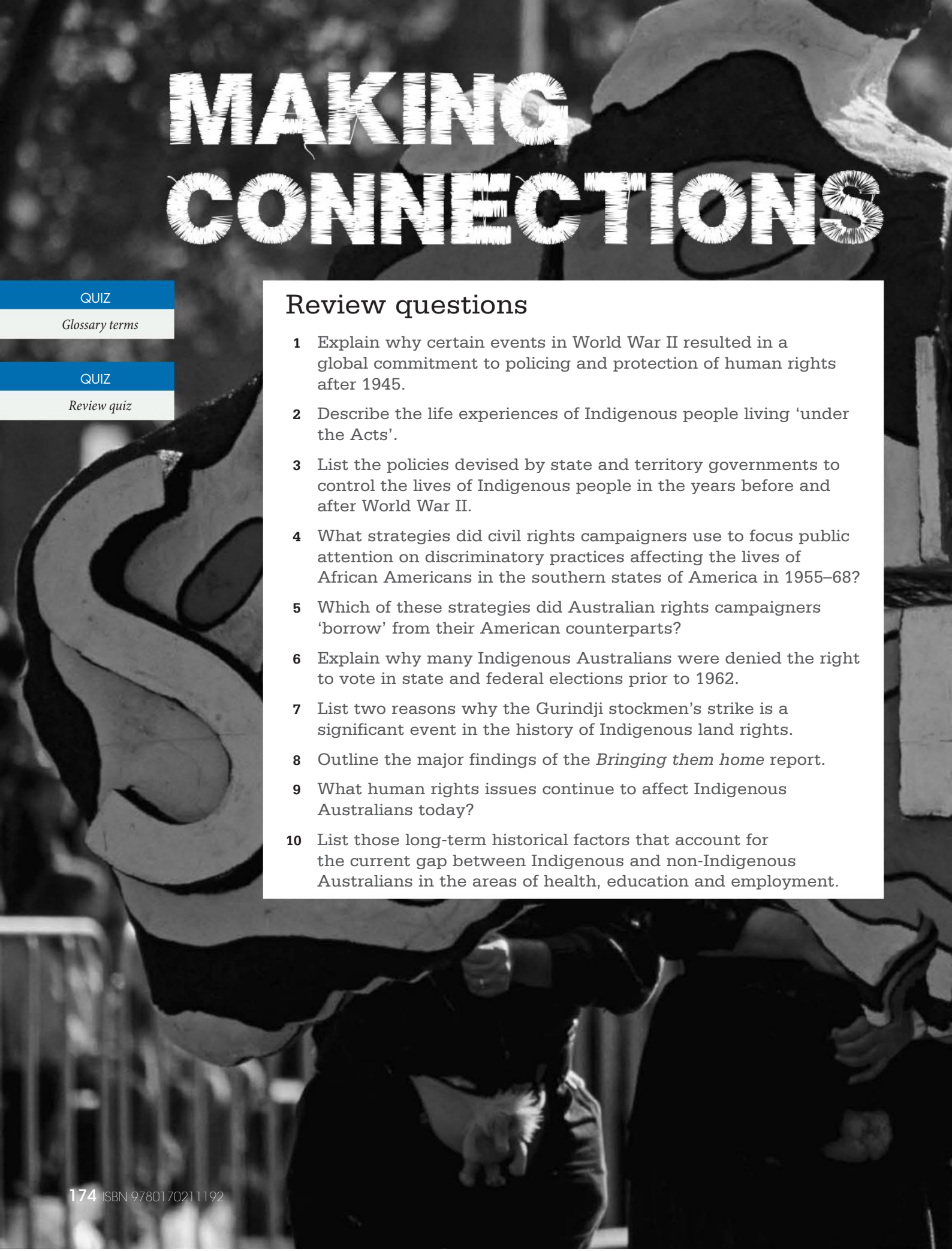
Despite the many gains of the Aboriginal people in terms of civil, human and Indigenous rights over recent decades, it is clear that the struggle for rights and freedoms is not over. For example, Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal leaders have been critical of the federal government's intervention in the Northern Territory, initiated in 2008 in response to concerns about child abuse in Aboriginal communities of the territory. As part of this intervention, the federal government, without consultation with Aboriginal communities, suspended the Racial Discrimination Act and limited a range of other social rights, such as access to welfare payments. This action was criticised by Aboriginal leaders, such as Patrick Dodson, and by the United Nations. Other Aboriginal people, such as Noel Pearson and academic Marcia Langton, however, have expressed support for the intervention.

Reconciliation and bridging the gap between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians is best thought of as a journey rather than just a destination. Throughout the postwar era this journey may have been slow, but real and symbolic steps have been taken. For example, the political rights of Australia's Indigenous peoples have been recognised, governments have formally apologised for past actions and land rights have been acknowledged. The disparity between the life opportunities of non-Indigenous and Indigenous Australians, however, remains a significant obstacle to which there is not a simple answer.

Explanation and communication

1 Why did Kevin Rudd apologise to Indigenous Australians, but more specifically to the Stolen Generations?

2 Write a personal response to the following question. What part do you see the apology playing in 'righting the wrongs of the past' and in 'healing the nation'? In your response, refer to sources 10C and 10E.



MAKING CONNECTIONS

QUIZ

Glossary terms

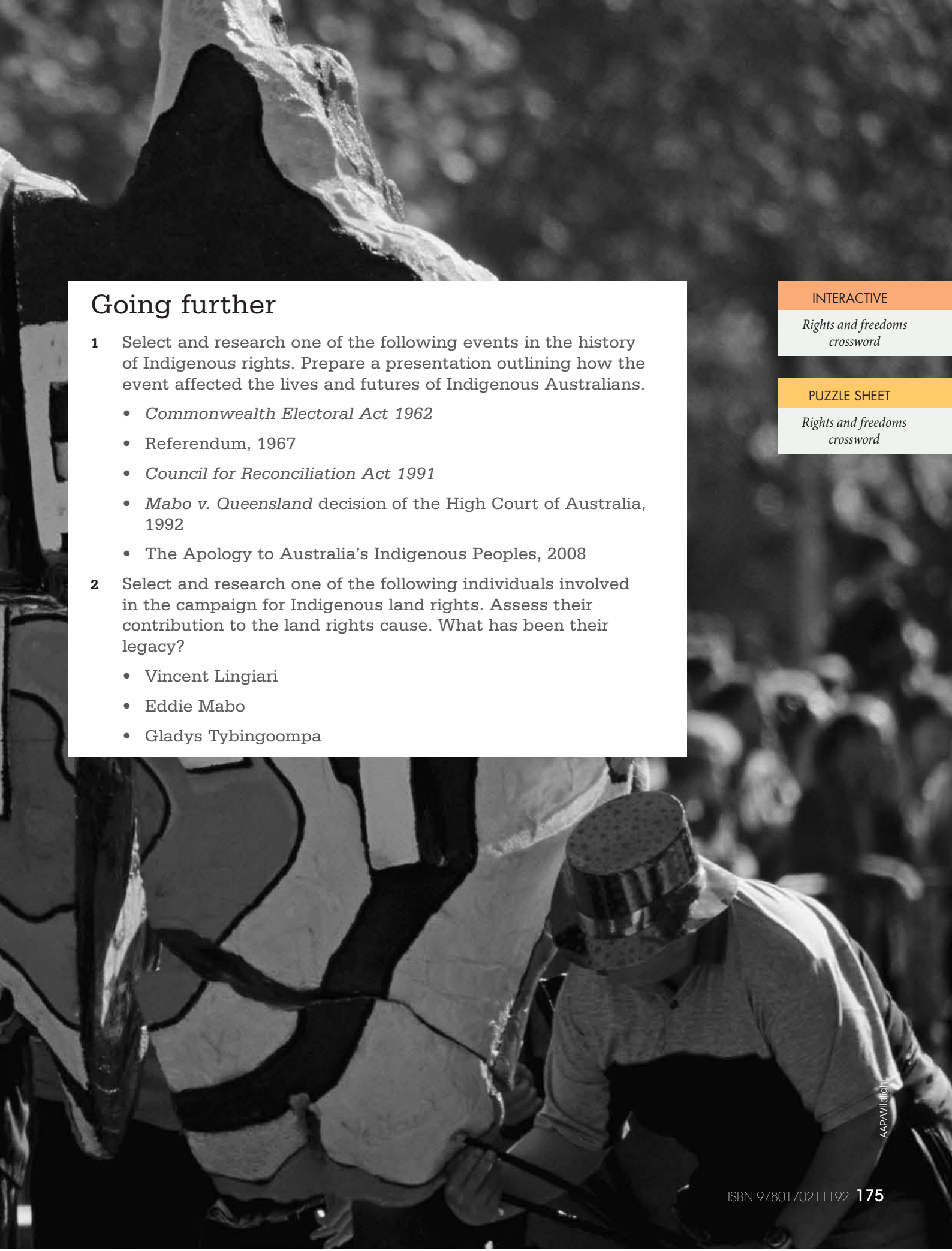
QUIZ

Review quiz

Review questions

1. Explain why certain events in World War II resulted in a global commitment to policing and protection of human rights after 1945.
2. Describe the life experiences of Indigenous people living 'under the Acts'.
3. List the policies devised by state and territory governments to control the lives of Indigenous people in the years before and after World War II.
4. What strategies did civil rights campaigners use to focus public attention on discriminatory practices affecting the lives of African Americans in the southern states of America in 1955–68?
5. Which of these strategies did Australian rights campaigners 'borrow' from their American counterparts?
6. Explain why many Indigenous Australians were denied the right to vote in state and federal elections prior to 1962.
7. List two reasons why the Gurindji stockmen's strike is a significant event in the history of Indigenous land rights.
8. Outline the major findings of the *Bringing them home* report.
9. What human rights issues continue to affect Indigenous Australians today?
10. List those long-term historical factors that account for the current gap between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians in the areas of health, education and employment.

 ISBN 9780170211192



Going further

1 Select and research one of the following events in the history of Indigenous rights. Prepare a presentation outlining how the event affected the lives and futures of Indigenous Australians.

- *Commonwealth Electoral Act 1962*
- Referendum, 1967
- *Council for Reconciliation Act 1991*
- *Mabo v. Queensland* decision of the High Court of Australia, 1992
- The Apology to Australia's Indigenous Peoples, 2008

2 Select and research one of the following individuals involved in the campaign for Indigenous land rights. Assess their contribution to the land rights cause. What has been their legacy?

- Vincent Lingiari
- Eddie Mabo
- Gladys Tybingoompa

INTERACTIVE

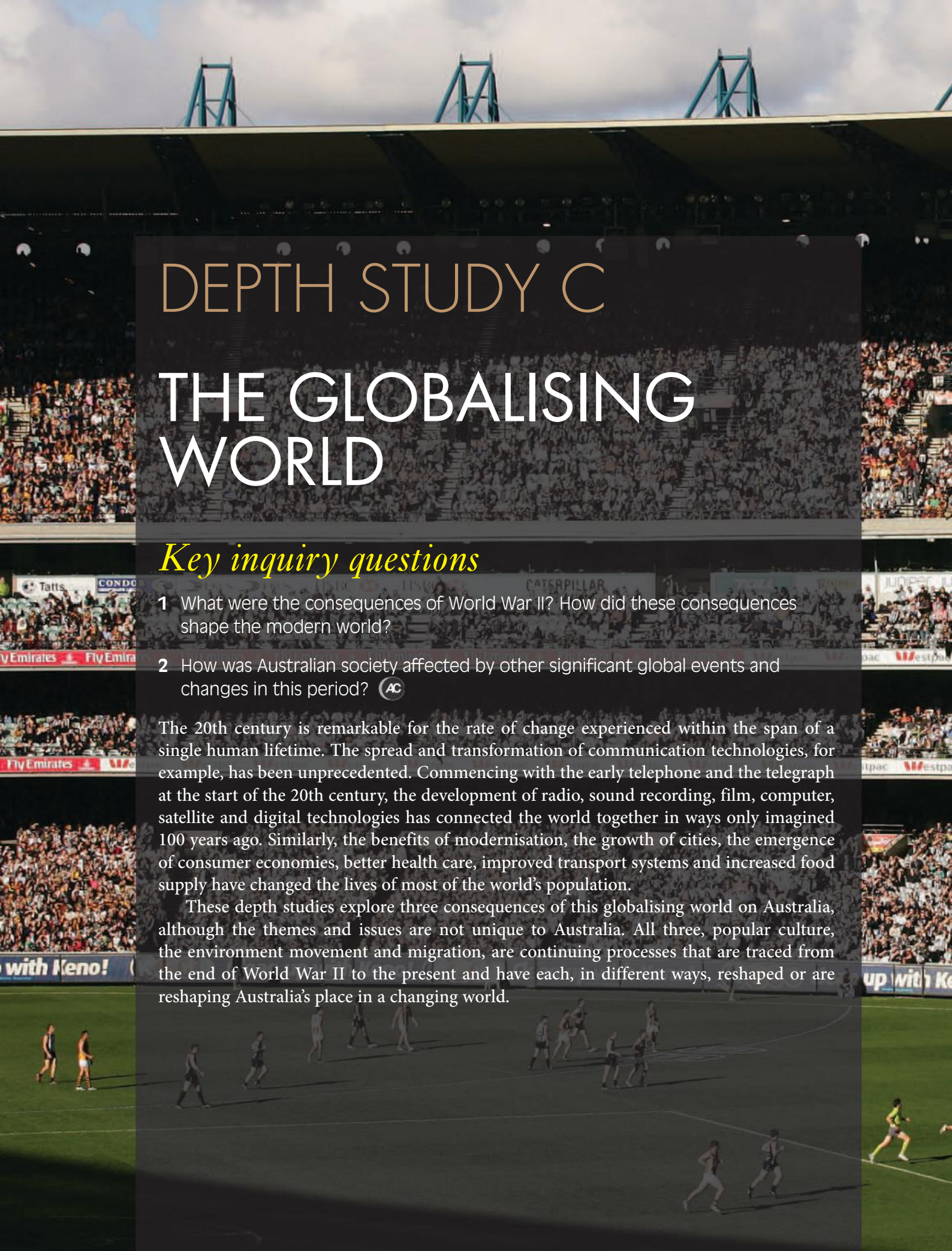
Rights and freedoms crossword

PUZZLE SHEET

Rights and freedoms crossword

AAP/Wildlight

ISBN 9780170211192



DEPTH STUDY C

THE GLOBALISING WORLD

Key inquiry questions

1 What were the consequences of World War II? How did these consequences shape the modern world?

2 How was Australian society affected by other significant global events and changes in this period? AC

The 20th century is remarkable for the rate of change experienced within the span of a single human lifetime. The spread and transformation of communication technologies, for example, has been unprecedented. Commencing with the early telephone and the telegraph at the start of the 20th century, the development of radio, sound recording, film, computer, satellite and digital technologies has connected the world together in ways only imagined 100 years ago. Similarly, the benefits of modernisation, the growth of cities, the emergence of consumer economies, better health care, improved transport systems and increased food supply have changed the lives of most of the world's population.

These depth studies explore three consequences of this globalising world on Australia, although the themes and issues are not unique to Australia. All three, popular culture, the environment movement and migration, are continuing processes that are traced from the end of World War II to the present and have each, in different ways, reshaped or are reshaping Australia's place in a changing world.

Getty Images/Scott Barbour

POPULAR CULTURE 1945 TO PRESENT

Unit 1 What were we doing in 1945?

Unit 2 Fun with the family

Unit 3 The teenager awakes

Unit 4 Source study: Rock-and-roll comes to Australia

Unit 5 Australian music 1960–2000

Unit 6 The telly

Unit 7 Significant individual: Kylie Minogue

Unit 8 Australia on film

Unit 9 Sport

Unit 10 Popular culture in a digital world

Culture is a word used to describe all of the things produced by a society. This includes its music, language, beliefs, ideas, knowledge, art and social activities. When we refer to culture, we also refer to behaviour, ideas and beliefs shared by a group of people.

This chapter explores popular culture. Popular culture includes forms of entertainment, interests and pursuits that are enjoyed and undertaken by the majority of people in a society. Popular culture is also something that people engage with on an almost daily basis. It is different from high culture, such as painting, theatre and literature, which is often considered elite or exclusive. Popular culture is not static; it is dynamic, meaning it is always changing. This chapter explores popular culture in Australia after 1945 and considers how new technology, population changes and postwar prosperity influenced new trends in popular culture.

4

Getty Images/NASA

Fairfax Photos

1945
World War II ended

1957
Col Joye had the first Australian number one rock-and-roll hit

1959
ABC launched *Six O'Clock Rock* with Johnny O'Keefe

Courtesy of Warner Music

1964
First satellite broadcasts (parts of the 1964 Olymp Games)

1955
'Rock Around the Clock' became a hit

1956
First television broadcast in Australia

Coo-ee Pictures/Philips Company Archives.

1962
Rod Laver won the men's tennis Grand Slam

1975
IBM 5100, the first commercially available personal computer, was put on the market

Sandstein/Wikimedia Commons

1975
First colour television broadcast in Australia

1980
Space Invaders became the first popular computer game

1980
SBS Television began in Australia

Getty Images/Ross Land

1986
Crocodile Dundee was released

2000
Sydney Olympic Games

1978
First live broadcast of the Melbourne Cup

Newspix/News Ltd.

1981
Australian Institute of Sport was established

Australian Sports Commission

2010
Neighbours celebrated its 25th anniversary

1 WHAT WERE WE DOING IN 1945?

Fairfax Photos

Source 1A The dancing man, Sydney, VP Day, 15 August 1945, *Herald Sun*

WEBLINK

Peace celebrations in Sydney

There were scenes of jubilation in country towns and cities across Australia on 15 August 1945. VP (Victory in the Pacific) Day was declared a national holiday in celebration of the Japanese surrender and the end of World War II. Between 1939 and 1945, out of a population of seven million, one million Australians had served in the armed forces, around 35 000 had been killed, and 24 000 wounded. In Sydney, a dancing man was captured on film pirouetting through the streets while all around him people walked, ran, sang, threw papers in the air, staggered and screamed. After six years of war, the city went crazy when the news was announced.

The movies

The dancing man was seen around Australia in plush city cinemas, suburban movie houses and in country halls where, perhaps once a month, the movie man would come and set up his projectors. The dancing man was captured on a Movietone newsreel. These were short films, about 10 minutes long, shown before the main feature. They combined film footage of local and overseas events. For many Australians, this was their only opportunity to 'see' the war news they may have read in the newspapers or heard on the radio weeks before.

After the newsreels came the main feature, and American movies were the most popular. From the 1920s, Hollywood had given Australians a glimpse of a sophisticated, exciting and glamorous world. Women copied the fashions of stars such as Merle Oberon, Vivien Leigh and Ava Gardner.

Women were the major audience for films. Working-class women would attend the morning sessions, which were cheaper and gave them time afterwards to shop, pick up their children from school and cook dinner. The 5 o'clock sessions attracted people after work and the eight o'clock sessions were popular with middle-class married couples and people on dates. In country towns, a visit to the cinema was often a communal weekly event, and provided the opportunity to catch up with friends and the local gossip.

Movies were used during World War II not only to entertain, but also to boost morale and encourage patriotism. Films such as *Casablanca*, *Mrs Miniver* and *We Dive at Dawn* told stories of men and women and their struggles during war. Historical dramas and westerns were also popular. The first Technicolor movies were made during the 1940s.

National Library of Australia/news-article47217600

Source 1B Soap advertisement, *Australian Women's Weekly*, September 1945

 ISBN 9780170211192

The few Australian films made during the 1940s were also patriotic, telling stories of Australian courage and adventure. These included *Forty Thousand Horsemen* (1940), the story of the famous ANZAC cavalry charge at Beersheba during World War I, and *The Rats of Tobruk* (1944), which followed the adventures of the Australian soldiers during the siege of the port of Tobruk in Libya. Films such as *The Overlanders* (1946), *Smithy* (1946) and *Bush Christmas* (1947) celebrated Australian heroes and life in the bush. Damien Parer became the first Australian to win an Oscar, in 1942. His newsreel *Kokoda Front Line!* captured gritty, powerful images of Australian troops fighting the Japanese along the Kokoda Track in New Guinea.

In 1945, the year the war ended, the six biggest box office movies were musicals. They had elaborate sets, thin plots, lots of colour, singing and music. These films offered a relief from the long dour years of war, and presented an optimistic view of life.

Not all Australians had the same experience of going to the movies. Until the 1960s, cinemas were segregated in some country towns. Indigenous Australian people sat in roped-off areas, separated from the white moviegoers, often in the front, which made for uncomfortable viewing.

Some people disapproved of American films, arguing they were not artistic or cultured, but rather amusement for 'hicks'. British culture was regarded as superior to American, which was seen as shallow and cheap. Some argued movies exposed children to violence and sex and encouraged materialism. Some critics regarded sitting in the dark cinema as unhealthy, as it strained the eyes. They believed children should be playing outdoors in the fresh air, not sitting passively in a darkened room.

materialism
In this context, to favour possessions and comfort rather than spiritual values

WEBLINK
Australian films of the 1940s

Radio

Two out of three Australian homes had a radio by 1937 and during the war the radio had become an essential source of entertainment and information. Radios were large pieces of furniture that sat in the living room. People would sit around the radio to listen to the news, comedy shows, serious drama, soap operas, classical music, plays, music programs, quiz shows and broadcasts of sporting events.

Australia had a high rate of radio ownership and the ratio of radio stations to population was double that of America.

Source 1C

'Your new Astor is at War'. This advertisement for Astor radios highlights that during the war years companies frequently aligned their products with the war effort. *Australian Women's Weekly*, 7 April 1945.

National Library of Australia/news-page4726725

Civilians could not purchase new radios during the war, as production was turned over to military use. The modern portable radio, run by small batteries, was only used by the military.

There was a shortage of paper and newsprint during the war, so the radio became the main way Australians heard the overseas news. War news was heavily censored. Advertisements for fashion, shoes, luxury goods and holidays were all banned on the radio during the war. Radio was also used to boost morale, with community singing and American army bands playing live.

Music and dance

Many Australian homes had pianos and families enjoyed communal singing and dancing at home. Phonograms, early record players, were too expensive for most working families. People would visit their neighbours to listen to their records. Australians also went to theatres and concert halls to listen to music. Most families listened to music on the radio from the 1920s.

The best-selling singles from 1945 in Australia were by American singers such as Perry Como, Ella Fitzgerald, Bing Crosby, the Andrews Sisters and Judy Garland. Ballads and country music were very popular. Slim Dusty and his wife, Joy McKean, were popular Australian country singers. Most popular music was built around big bands and jazz. Lyrics became very important during the 1940s and many songs reflected both the pain of war and the promise of the future. Singers sang of love, and hope and family.

Dance halls were popular from the 1920s. They were places where people could go to experiment with new dances as well as enjoy the more traditional ballroom and country styles. The local dance hall was a place to explore romance and to escape from the everyday.

When a million American servicemen passed through Australia on their way to fight in the Pacific from 1942, they brought with them new dances like the jitterbug, boogie-woogie and samba, as well as jazz music. Nightclubs and dance halls flourished during the war years and many Australian women met American husbands while learning new dances.

The extract in source 1D is from a book describing Melbourne to Americans, written by George Johnston in 1944. All other Australian cities had similar regulations.

Fast fact

A 1947 poll surveying Australians found that 40 per cent wanted to spend their leisure time listening to the radio, 27 per cent reading, 11 per cent visiting friends, 8 per cent playing cards, 8 per cent going to the movies and 6 per cent going dancing.

> There are no hotels, no shops, no places of entertainments, no dance halls open on Sunday. There are no Sunday newspapers. Essential transport is whittled down to irreducible minimum, apparently on the theory there is no place to go and therefore nobody should need transport … The purchase of alcohol was a capital offence …

Source 1D George Johnston, 1944, quoted in Kate Darian-Smith, *On the Home Front: Melbourne in Wartime 1939–1945*, Oxford, 1990, p. 159

Sport

Cricket, football (both Australian Rules and Rugby League) and horse racing were the main sports enjoyed by most Australians before 1945. Families in inner-city suburbs and country towns were loyal to their local football teams, which helped

 ISBN 9780170211192

foster a sense of community identity. During the war, sporting codes struggled to form teams as more and more men enlisted to fight in the war. The Brownlow Medal and the Sheffield Shield competitions were suspended, as were mid-week horse racing and night greyhound racing. The 1940 Olympic Games, due to be held in Tokyo, were cancelled. The 1944 Games, which were to have been held in London, were postponed until 1948.

The government wanted to concentrate resources on the war effort, not sport and entertainment. During World War I, sporting events had been banned altogether; football was only allowed to continue during World War II to help boost morale. Christmas holidays were shortened and rationed, which made it difficult for people to take vacations or go to sporting events. The Geelong Football Club withdrew from the competition between 1941 and 1945 because it was too difficult to get to games in Melbourne, as train travel was restricted. Alcohol production and sales were also reduced.

When the war ended, Australians began preparing for peace, something they had long dreamed of. Men and women returning from overseas service wanted to have a normal life with a home and family and some comforts. Civilians looked forward to living without shortages, rationing and the restrictions that came with war. The rest of this chapter explores what happened next, and considers how and why popular culture changed, adapted and stayed the same, over the next 60 years.

Fast fact

The Melbourne Cricket Ground was transformed into Camp Murphy, an army camp for American soldiers and RAAF personnel, from 1942. More than 20 000 personnel passed through Camp Murphy.

rationing

A system devised to ensure the fair distribution of essential commodities in wartime

WORKSHEET

1940s and today

Explanation and communication

1 How did the war affect the way people spent their leisure time?

2 How was popular culture used to help the war effort?

3 What impact did American popular culture have on Australia before 1945?

4 Why were there fewer sporting events in Australia during World War II than before the war?

Historical questions and research

5 Watch the full newsreel of peace celebrations in Sydney. Identify three images from the film that tell you something about life in an Australian city in 1945.

6 Find film of couples doing the jitterbug, swing or boogie-woogie. During the war, some clergymen objected to these dances because of the 'mingling of the sexes and the immoral strains of such music'. Explain why they may have had this view.

Analysis and use of sources

7 Source 1C was published in the *Australian Women's Weekly* during World War II.

- a What does this source tell us about hopes and dreams of civilian women on the home front during the war?
- b How was the war used to promote the product?
- c What are the similarities and differences between this advertisement and those used today in women's magazines?

Perspectives and interpretations

8 Can you detect any similarities between Australian popular culture today and in 1945? Use specific examples from the unit to justify your views.

THE FIFTIES

Television highlights

1956 First television broadcast in Australia

1956 Olympic Games in Melbourne

1957 Victorian Football League games telecast for the first time

1957 Graham Kennedy launched *In Melbourne Tonight*

1959 ABC launched *Six O'Clock Rock* with Johnny O'Keefe

Hit songs of the 1950s

1950 'Lavender Blue' (Burl Ives and Dinah Shore)

1951 'Bewitched' (Doris Day)

1952 'Because of You' (Tony Bennett)

1953 'Half As Much' (Rosemary Clooney)

1954 'Pretend' (Nat King Cole)

1955 'Skokiaan' (Four Lads)

1956 'The Yellow Rose of Texas' (Mitch Miller)

1957 'Hey There' (Rosemary Clooney)

1958 'April Love' (Pat Boone)

1959 'Smoke Gets in Your Eyes' (The Platters)

 ISBN 9780170211192

At the movies

1950 *Cinderella*

1951 *Quo Vadis*

1952 *The Greatest Show on Earth*

1953 *Peter Pan*, *The Robe*

1954 *White Christmas*, *20,000 Leagues under the Sea*

1955 *Lady and the Tramp*, *Mr Roberts*

1956 *The Ten Commandments*

1957 *The Bridge on the River Kwai*

1958 *South Pacific*

1959 *Ben-Hur*

Sporting highlights

Melbourne Olympic Games, 1956: Australia won 13 gold, 8 silver and 14 bronze medals.

The Soviet Union invaded Hungary in 1956. Hungarian and Soviet competitors fought in the pool during a water-polo semi-final at the Olympic Games.

In cricket, Australia lost the Ashes in 1953 and regained them in 1956.

Australia became a tennis power. Australians won the Wimbledon men's singles titles in 1952, 1956, 1957 and 1958.

Clockwise from left: Getty Images/Eric Feferberg; Shutterstock.com/ixer; Shutterstock.com/Sven Hoppe; Shutterstock.com/idea for life; background image Shutterstock.com/Christian Delbert

Toys and games

Mr Potato Head

Meccano

Baby dolls

Cowboys and Indians

Snakes and Ladders

Scrabble

Fads

3D films

Hula hoops

Poodle skirts

Style icons

Marlon Brando, Grace Kelly, Marilyn Monroe, Elizabeth Taylor

Fashion

Women – full skirts with petticoats, strapless dresses, Capri pants, all-in-one foundation garments, cardigans decorated with rhinestones, the Chanel suit, gloves

Alternative – black sunglasses, sloppy joes, ballet flats, tight sweaters, spike-heeled mules, berets, denim jeans

Men – clean-cut hairstyle, conservative grey suits, hats, ties, penny loafers, cardigans

Alternative – Duck's tail hairstyle, jeans, coloured suits, drape pants, leather jackets, denim

ISBN 9780170211192

2 FUN WITH THE FAMILY

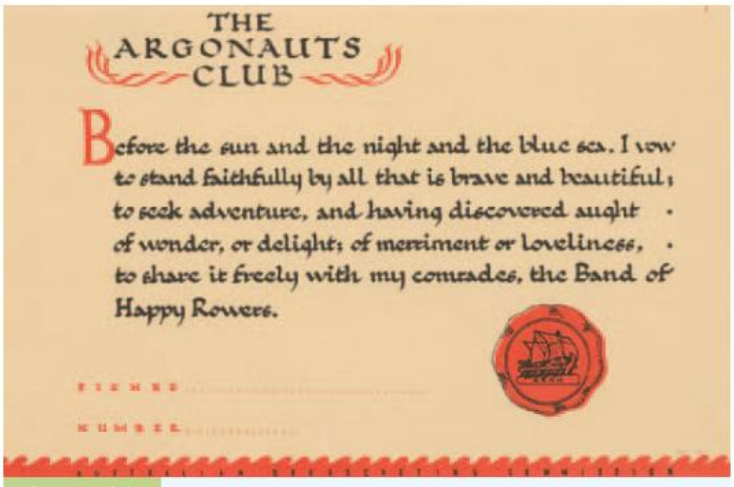
Great Depression
The term used to describe the worldwide economic collapse of the major industrial nations from late 1929. This economic downturn, which lasted well into the 1930s, caused mass unemployment and a drop in trade and general prosperity.

migrant
One who moves from one country to another

World War II was known as the 'people's war', the war that left no one – civilian or soldier – untouched. After the war there was a desire by many Australians to return to a more normal existence, and this meant the security of home and family. After the Great Depression and war, there was a great demand for new housing to accommodate both returning servicemen and the two million migrants who were to settle in Australia between 1947 and 1967. New suburbs and factories spread out from the major cities.

This was a period in Australia characterised by a high marriage rate and a low divorce rate. With low unemployment, people could afford to marry and buy a house. In 1961 the average age for women getting married was 21; for men, 23. More than four million Australians were born between 1946 and 1961. This was the highest birth rate in Australia since the 1880s. Children born during this period are known as 'baby boomers'. They grew up at a time when Australia was prosperous. The country enjoyed high employment rates and high wages; this meant families could afford to buy consumer goods that were once out of reach of the average family.

This unit explores the world of these children and their families and the popular culture they enjoyed.


THE ARGONAUTS CLUB

Before the sun and the night and the blue sea, I vow to stand faithfully by all that is brave and beautiful; to seek adventure, and having discovered aught of wonder, or delight, or merriment or loveliness, to share it freely with my comrades, the Band of Happy Rowers.

FIRMER

NUMBER

Image courtesy National Museum of Australia

Source 2A An Argonauts Club certificate

Radio

The radio continued to offer entertainment for all the family after 1945. There was a shortage of newspaper during the war, which meant papers and books could not be printed. This really boosted the popularity of radio.

Most commercial stations, as well as the Australian Broadcasting Commission (ABC), ran children's programs in the late afternoon. The ABC's *Argonauts Club* was one of the most popular shows. When children became members, they were given the name of one of the ships from the Greek myth of Jason and the Argonauts. Children could contribute stories, artwork and poems to the program and receive a special certificate. They could listen to programs about nature and science, and follow the serials. More than 40 000 Australian children became Argonauts.

commercial
Products or services provided in order to make a profit

Tagus 46
From 1959 to 1963 (age 9–13), living on a remote cattle station with no mail service, no phone and seeing no children often for months at a time … being beside the big dry battery radio at 5 p.m. was a window to another world. Times change, but for that time there could have been nothing better to excite, entertain and educate.

Source 2B An Argonaut remembers, from Good Rowing! The Argonauts' website

 ISBN 9780170211192

> Although we only got to go to the pictures once a week we had plenty of entertainment after school listening to serials on our wireless set in the lounge room. It was a brown cabinet wireless standing on the floor, and it had a long, thin marker that swept around to choose your station … Late in the afternoon we could listen to 'Search for the Golden Boomerang' and Biggles … as you listened you could see Bertie firing his gun as he helped Ginger escape with Biggles. The sound of the gunshots always sounded exactly like Queensland nuts dropping into a tall tin.

Source 2C Hugh Lunn, *Over the Top with Jim*, University of Queensland Press, 1989, p. 89. Hugh Lunn was born in 1941 and grew up in Brisbane.

Radio programs popular with adults included *McCackie Mansions*, a comedy starring Roy Rene, and *Blue Hills*, a soap opera on the ABC that ran between 1949 and 1974. Jack Davey was arguably Australia's most popular radio host, broadcasting numerous programs in Sydney from the 1930s.

Fast fact

One of the most listened to events of this time was the wedding of Princess Elizabeth, now Queen Elizabeth II, in November 1947. It was estimated at the time that 200 million people around the world listened to the ceremony.

WEBLINK

Australian old time radio

Jack Davey

John Andrew 'Jack' Davey (1907–59) was possibly the biggest star of Australian radio in the 1930s, 1940s and 1950s. His career in media started shortly after his arrival in Australia from New Zealand in 1931. He had his own breakfast show, hosted and produced quiz shows, talent quests and other entertainment shows. He also did the voice-over for Fox Movietone newsreels for 25 years. Jack Davey moved to television in 1957, making three shows a week until his death in 1959.

Newspix

The Saturday matinee

Going to the cinema was still one of the most popular activities enjoyed during the 1950s. In the cities and suburbs, children would go regularly to the Saturday children's matinee in large groups, usually without their parents. They would watch cartoons, such as Micky Mouse or Bugs Bunny, as well as a feature film. There was an interval in the middle where you could buy more lollies.

There was also a weekly serial that would end in a cliffhanger. Different cinemas would run different serials, such as *Tarzan*, *Robin Hood*, *Batman and Robin* or *Jungle Jim*. Children would have to come back to the cinema the following week to see the next instalment. These serials provided inspiration for backyard games.

Clive James is a well-known Australian critic, poet and writer who now lives in London. When he was growing up in Sydney during the 1940s and 1950s, his mother would see four films a week.

WORKSHEET

A good book

> When you got to the Odeon the first thing you would do was stock up on lollies … Sucking and biting your way through forty or so Jaffas, while Jungle Jim wrestled with crocodiles, you nearly always had a few left over … The spare Jaffas made ideal ammunition. Flying through the dark they could hit an infantile skull with the sound of a bullet hitting a bell … Everyone either ate steadily, or raced up and down the aisles to and from the toilet or all three. The uproar was continuous, like Niagara. Meanwhile the programme was unreeling in front of us.

Source 2D Clive James recalls going 'to the flicks', in *Unreliable Memoirs*, Picador, 1981, p. 45

Films baby boomers remember

Blackboard Jungle (1955)
Oklahoma! (1955)
Around the World in Eighty Days (1956)
An Affair to Remember (1957)
South Pacific (1958)
Ben-Hur (1959)
Journey to the Center of the Earth (1959)
West Side Story (1961)
Cleopatra (1963)
My Fair Lady (1964)

WEBLINK
Drive-ins

The drive-in

Going to the movies changed in June 1954 when the first Australian drive-in theatre opened in Burwood, Victoria. The car had become affordable to Australian families and by the mid 1950s car registrations in Australia had grown steadily. Usually the male of the household drove the car, while the wife used public transport. The car allowed families to go on weekend drives, holidays and to the drive-in movie theatres. The first drive-ins were built in America. Huge screens were built on flat land and cars were parked in rows. A speaker, hooked into the front window, provided the sound.

The early drive-in theatres catered for families. Dad could pick up the wife and kids after work and they could have a hamburger and chips at the café. The kids could wear their pyjamas and sleep in the car. In some of the larger drive-ins, such as Burwood, Victoria, there were playgrounds, swimming pools, dance floors and miniature golf courses. Drivers could use a switch at the top of the speaker to order food or buy sausages and steak at the café to cook on the barbecues. Hollywood movies were still the main movie attractions in Australia.

Newspix/Advertiser Library

Source 2E Blue Line was the first drive-in theatre in South Australia when it opened in 1954.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The idiot box

The first TV broadcasts began in the United States in 1938. Australia was slow to introduce the new technology. The Olympic Games were to be held in Melbourne in 1956 and there was public pressure to introduce television in time for the event.

At 7 p.m. on 19 September 1956, the first regular television broadcast began in Sydney. Melbourne followed on 27 September. By 1959 there were commercial television stations in Adelaide, Brisbane and Perth. The **publicly owned** Australian Broadcasting Commission (ABC) had stations in the major cities. It was such a novelty that people would sit outside shops that sold televisions and watch them through the window, even though they couldn't hear the sound. Until the late 1960s, there were only one or two television stations in each capital city. Television broadcasting hours in the 1950s and early 1960s were also very short. For example, in the 1950s, Melbourne television station GTV 9 only showed programs between 7.30 a.m. and 10.30 a.m. and from 6 p.m. until 11.30 p.m. When programs were not showing, stations ran a 'test pattern' and often played popular music at the same time. The more remote parts of Australia had to wait much longer to receive television. Darwin, Kalgoorlie and Mount Isa did not get it until 1971.

publicly owned
A service owned and run by the government

Early Australian-made television programs were usually modelled on successful radio shows, mainly variety shows and quiz programs, and were sometimes described as 'radio with pictures'. Until the 1960s, commercial television stations that were privately owned were state-based. Commercial stations raised revenue through selling advertising and the more viewers they could attract, the more money they could charge for advertising spots.

The most popular show in Victoria in the late 1950s was *In Melbourne Tonight* (*IMT*) on Channel 9, whose host, Graham Kennedy, was the 'King of TV' for more than a decade. *IMT* was a variety show made up of comedy sketches, musical items, dance items and quizzes. Kennedy's rival was Bert Newton on Channel 7. These two were later to pair up and form one of the most successful TV duos in Australian television.

Coo-ee Pictures/Philips Company Archives.

Source 2F

Televisions, as new consumer items, were frequently advertised in print media as 'must-have' items. This Philips advertisement from 1958 also includes radios and record players.

Fast fact

Before satellite, film footage of overseas events had to be flown to Australia. The wedding of Princess Margaret in 1960 was seen in Australia two days after the event.

The majority of television programs shown were from the United States and Britain. American comedies such as *I Love Lucy*, crime dramas such as *Dragnet* and teen programs including *The Many Loves of Dobie Gillis* were all popular. Children's programs such as *The Mickey Mouse Club* were enormously popular. It was cheaper to buy American programs than for Australians to produce their own.

Televisions were expensive. In 1956 it cost £200 to buy the smallest black-and-white set. This was when a well-paid worker's average annual wage was £1000. Some stores offered deals where people could trade a piano for a television. People also had to pay an annual licence fee. Many people bought televisions on hire purchase. Despite the expense, 90 per cent of households in Sydney and Melbourne owned a television set by the mid 1960s.

WORKSHEET

Manga

> Before we got TV, we went down the street in our dressing gowns every Sunday night to watch *Disneyland* at a neighbour's place. We weren't allowed to go until our rooms were clean.

Source 2G Helen Townsend, *Baby Boomers: Growing Up in Australia in the 1940s, 50s and 60s*, Simon & Schuster, 1988, p. 151

Early manga and anime

One of the cartoon favourites enjoyed by baby boomers was *Astro Boy*. This cartoon series was made in Japan from 1963 and was based on a Japanese manga by Osamu Tezuka. Astro Boy was a boy robot that fought crime and injustice. *Astro Boy* introduced the world to anime, the Japanese style of animation. Other popular anime series seen on Australian television into the 1970s were *Kimba the White Lion* (also created by Osamu Tezuka), which inspired *The Lion King*, and *Gigantor*.

Alamy/Photos 12

Source 2H Astro Boy

The growing popularity of television saw the decline of the children's radio serials and the Saturday children's movie matinee. Adults also increasingly stayed at home for entertainment. Attendances at cinemas, theatres and sporting events declined. Night-time radio audiences also fell. By the 1960s the carousel at the Burwood Drive-In was abandoned. Drive-ins were to become 'passion pits' where teenagers would go to escape their parents and to watch rock-and-roll or horror movies.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Explanation and communication

1 What impression does source 2A give of children growing up after the war?
2 What advantage did television have over radio?
3 Did children living in the city and in the country have the same access to popular culture?
4 Why was the drive-in popular with young families?
5 How did television change family life?

Analysis and use of sources

6 What was the attraction for children of being an Argonaut? Refer to source 2B in your response.
7 Examine source 2F.
   a How does this advertisement try to persuade consumers to purchase a television?
   b What does the advertisement suggest about family life and the role of men, women and children during the 1950s?
   c Would this pitch work with consumers today?

Historical questions and research

8 Popular British and American television shows in the 1960s included *Robin Hood*, *Perry Mason, 77 Sunset Strip, The Danny Kaye Show, The Monkees, McHale's Navy, National Velvet, The Munsters, Mr Ed, Bewitched, The Beverly Hillbillies* and *The Jetsons*. Research two of these television shows and watch one episode. (Some are still broadcast on digital channels or can be found online.) Find out:
   - when they were made
   - the genre (for example, comedy, drama, children's)
   - the main premise or idea behind the show
   - whether you think they are still entertaining.

ISBN 9780170211192

THE SIXTIES

Hit songs of the 1960s

1960 'It's Now or Never' (Elvis Presley)

1961 'I'm Gonna Knock on Your Door' (Eddie Hodges)

1962 'Working for the Man' (Roy Orbison)

1963 'The Carnival is Over' (The Seekers)

1964 'I Want to Hold Your Hand' (The Beatles)

1965 'I Saw Her Standing There' (The Beatles)

1966 'Que Sera Sera' (Normie Rowe)

1967 'These Boots Are Made for Walkin' (Nancy Sinatra)

1968 'Hey Jude' (The Beatles)

1969 'Something' (The Beatles)

Television highlights

1963 Assassination of President Kennedy

1964 *Homicide* first broadcast

1966 *Play School* first broadcast

1966 First satellite news reached Australia

1969 World title boxing fight between Lionel Rose and Alan Rudkin

1969 *Apollo 11* moon landing watched live on Australian television

 ISBN 9780170211192

At the movies

1960 *Psycho*, *Swiss Family Robinson*

1961 *West Side Story*, *One Hundred and One Dalmations*

1962 *Lawrence of Arabia*

1963 *Cleopatra*

1964 *Mary Poppins*, *My Fair Lady*

1965 *The Sound of Music*

1966 *Hawaii*

1967 *The Jungle Book*, *The Graduate*

1968 *2001: A Space Odyssey*, *Funny Girl*

1969 *Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid*

Toys and games

Barbie

Barrel of Monkeys

Etch A Sketch

The Game of Life

Fads

Sea Monkeys

Beehive hair-dos

Granny glasses

Peanuts cartoon

Style icons

The Beatles, Twiggy, Jacqueline Kennedy, Jane Birkin, Jean Shrimpton

Sporting highlights

VFL players and coaches were paid for the first time.

Rod Laver won the men's tennis Grand Slam (that is, the Australian Open, the French Open, the US Open and Wimbledon in a single year) in 1962 and again in 1969.

Margaret Court won the women's tennis Grand Slam, and went on to become one of the world's greatest ever tennis players.

Swimmer Dawn Fraser won gold at the 1960 and 1964 Olympics and held the 100-metre freestyle record.

Boxers Johnny Famechon and Lionel Rose won world titles.

Fashion

Women – pantyhose, miniskirts, trouser suits, culottes, page-boy haircuts, bell bottom trousers, shifts, angel dresses

Men – longer hair, colourful suits, wide trousers, five-inch-wide ties, leather boots

Alternative – ponchos, moccasins, peace signs, tie-dye

Clockwise from bottom left: Shutterstock.com/Tatiana Popova; Shutterstock.com/Tom Burlison; Shutterstock.com/Andriy Zholiudyev; Shutterstock.com/appalachian trail; Shutterstock.com/Oxygen64; background image Shutterstock.com/Christian Delbert

ISBN 9780170211192

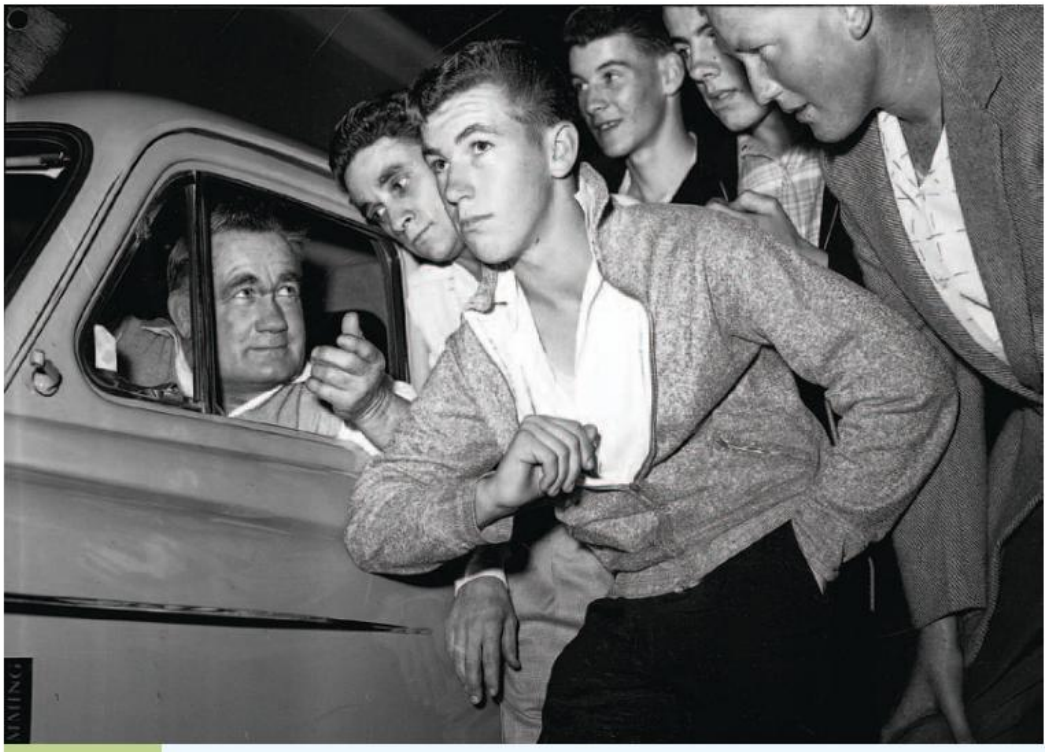
3 THE TEENAGER AWAKES

Until the 1950s, most Australian teenagers tended to watch the same movies, listen to the same music and learn the same dances as their parents. There was a distinct adult culture and children's culture, but not a distinct teenage popular culture. This was a conservative period in Australia's social and political history under the prime ministership of Liberal Robert Menzies, who was elected in 1949. This mood of conservatism was challenged from the mid 1950s when new forms of music, film, fashion and dance emerged in America and made their way to Australia.

Psychologists and sociologists 'discovered' the teenager during this period and began studying them as a demographic group. Businesses found that teenager comprised a new market to sell to. The teenage years became a distinct period of life, a time of experimentation and discovery.

conservative
A political or social outlook that favours established or traditional institutions and values

demographic
Of vital statistics, illustrating the condition of communities, including population numbers and types



Fairfax Photos/The Sydney Morning Herald, O'Grady, September 29, 1958

Source 3A

Bodgies, and their female counterparts, widgies, were the subject of considerable concern in 1950s Australia. This photograph from *The Sydney Morning Herald*, 29 September 1958, shows a night watchman (security guard) talking to a group of bodgies. Notice the less formal clothing of the Bodgies, who often wore open-neck shirts and grew their hair longer than many of their peers.

Bodgies and widgies

Even before rock-and-roll came to Australia, sections of society were concerned with the appearance and behaviour of one group of working-class teenagers who were known as bodgies (the males) and widgies (the females). They wore distinct clothes, which set them aside from middle-class teenagers. The widgies wore tight matador pants or split black skirts, duffel coats and short hair. The bodgies wore drape suits, slip-on shoes and bright colours at a time when most men only wore dark colours. Their hair was longer than most men's and swept back into a ducktail at the back. The new music that came from America – rock-and-roll – excited them.

 ISBN 9780170211192

> Failure to check young people has resulted in crime – even murder … Young men congregating around milk bars and theatres are apt to be drawn into sex orgies and to fights amongst each other for the favour of young women. The more boisterous ones are given to acts of bravado and plot crime.

Source 3B Brisbane CIB Chief Inspector Bishof in 1952. In Raymond Evans, 'Rock n Roll, Youth Culture and Law and Order', *Australian Historical Studies*, no. 1019, October 1997, p. 115

Through the 1950s the newspapers were full of stories about the delinquent behaviour of bodgies and widgies. They were accused of running around in gangs, of rioting, disturbing the peace, of immoral behaviour and crime. When middle-class teenagers began copying the clothes worn by bodgies and widgies – if not their behaviour – parents and teachers became even more concerned. In Australian cities, special police squads were set up to stamp out bodgie gangs. A new term, 'juvenile delinquency', was coined to describe the criminal behaviour of teenagers.

www.ausreprints.com

Source 3C This cover of *My Foolish Test*, a 1950s true confessions comic book, is typical of its sensationalist genre.

Comics

Politicians, church leaders and social workers blamed rock-and-roll music, horror movies and comics for inciting teenagers to rebel against their families and challenge society's accepted **mores**. Hollywood was producing horror movies to attract teenage audiences into cinemas, filling the seats abandoned by families and children since the introduction of television.

Comic books were also very popular, with 60 million being sold in Australia alone in 1956. By 1955 all states except Western Australia had banned certain comics, which, they argued, encouraged crime, sex or violence. The Australian publisher Horwitz set up its own code of ethics that advised writers to avoid using slang or bad grammar, make sure the hero never breaks the law and that divorce never formed part of the plot, as it might be 'unsettling for the teenage mind'.

mores
Socially accepted standards of behaviours

Fast fact

The Snake Pit was a well-known milk bar in Perth with a sunken floor. It was the place to see bodgies and widgies dance to rock-and-roll.

> No reference may be made to sex. Characters must conduct themselves as though sex does not exist. Females should appear only when necessary to the plot and must at all times be properly and decently clothed.

Source 3D Extract from Horwitz Publications' *Code of Publishing Ethics*, comicsdownunder.blogspot.com

Moral panic

Historians have described the mid to late 1950s as a time of 'moral panic' when editors, the church, politicians and right thinking people thought society was under threat from teenage groups who were defying authority and accepted rules of behaviour. These unwritten rules of behaviour regulated what teenagers should wear, how they should speak to their parents, what music they should listen to and how they should behave in public. What today would seem to be minor bad behaviour, such as yelling out at cars or kicking a football through a crowded city street, could make the pages of the newspaper.

There were also strict gender roles in the 1950s. Women were barred from working in 'male' trades and professions, they received 75 per cent of the male wage for performing the same jobs, and if they married they had to resign from public service jobs and the teaching profession.

The sexual behaviour of teenagers was also strictly monitored and regulated. Girls could be put into state care if they were deemed sexually active or promiscuous. There was almost no formal sex education taught and contraception was hard to obtain if you weren't married. Sex before marriage was frowned upon and the expectation (if not the reality) was that 'good girls' didn't have sex before they were married. If a teenage girl fell pregnant, it was a cause of great shame and the pregnancy was often hidden. Girls were often sent away to have their babies, which were then adopted out. Homosexuality was also illegal.

Alamy

Bill Haley and the Comets are synonymous with the beginnings of rock-and-roll music.

'Rock Around The Clock'

American band Bill Haley and the Comets recorded the song 'Rock Around The Clock' in 1954. A year later it was used in the film *Blackboard Jungle*, about a tough inner-city school. This film was a hit with teenagers and 'Rock Around The Clock' quickly became an anthem for teenagers and the first rock-and-roll hit. In July 1955, 'Rock Around The Clock' became the first rock-and-roll song to reach number one on the American charts. Bill Haley toured Australia in 1957 and more than 330 000 people saw him nationwide.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Explanation and communication

1 How were teenagers expected to behave during the 1950s?

2 How did Australia's political climate influence attitudes towards teenagers?

3 What is 'juvenile delinquency'?

Chronology, terms and concepts

4 Explain the term 'moral panic' in relation to the bodgies and widgies. Can you think of any 21st-century example of 'moral panic'?

Perspectives and interpretations

5 During the 1950s the **Cold War** developed between the communist **Soviet Union** and its allies and capitalist United States and its allies. Many Australians sincerely believed in the possibility of a nuclear war breaking out in 1958. Historian Stuart Macintyre argues that for adults who had lived through depression and war, and feared a nuclear war, 'the rebelliousness of these teenagers was both unnatural and treacherous'. Discuss Macintyre's argument. How was teenage behaviour 'unnatural' and 'treacherous'? Consider your answer within the context of World War II.

Historical questions and research

6 Research 1950s fashion. How did bodgie and widgie fashion differ from more mainstream fashion?

7 Find out more about bodgies and widgies. Search the Trove newspapers online.

- a Conduct an advanced search from 1945 to 1960 and locate five articles that mention bodgies and widgies.
- b From each article, select a sentence or phrase that characterises society's views of bodgies and widgies.

Cold War

The name given to the political and military rivalry between the United States and the Soviet Union from 1945 until 1991

Soviet Union

In 1917 Russia became a communist state and from 1922 to 1991 it was known as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) or Soviet Union

WEBLINK

Newspapers online

The seventies

Hit songs of the 1970s

1970 'Let It Be' (The Beatles)

1971 'Eagle Rock' (Daddy Cool)

1972 'Tie a Yellow Ribbon Round The Old Oak Tree' (Tony Orlando and Dawn)

1973 'Puppy Love' (Donny Osmond)

1974 'My Coo Ca Choo' (Alvin Stardust)

1975 'Fox on the Run' (Sweet)

1976 'Fernando' (ABBA)

1977 'Don't Cry For Me Argentina' (Julie Covington)

1978 'You're The One That I Want' (John Travolta and Olivia Newton-John)

1979 'Lay Your Love On Me' (Racey)

Television highlights

1972 Terrorist attack on the Israeli athletes at the Olympic village in Munich

1972 *Number 96* first broadcast

1974 *Countdown* first broadcast

1975 The world saw footage of the last Americans evacuating Saigon, Vietnam, by helicopter from the roof of the American embassy

1975 Colour television came to Australia

1977 World Series Cricket first broadcast

Clockwise from bottom left: Shutterstock.com/Oxygen64; Shutterstock.com/Elena Itsenko; Shutterstock.com/Digital N; Shutterstock.com/iofot; background image Shutterstock.com/Christian Delbert

 ISBN 9780170211192

At the movies

1970 *Love Story*

1971 *Billy Jack, Fiddler on the Roof*

1972 *The Godfather*

1973 *The Exorcist, The Sting*

1974 *The Towering Inferno*

1975 *Jaws*

1976 *Rocky*

1977 *Star Wars*

1978 *Grease*

1979 *Kramer vs. Kramer*

Toys and games

Baby Alive

Lego

Fussball

Dungeons and Dragons

Battleship

Fads

Nerf ball

Lava lamps

Smiley face stickers

Water beds

Style icons

Bianca Jagger, David Bowie, John Travolta, Diana Ross, Debbie Harry

Fashion

Women – hot-pants, bell-bottoms, platform shoes, jersey wrap dresses, spandex pants, tank-tops, jumpsuits, peasant shirts

Men – the mullet, flared satin trousers, astronaut suits, velvet trousers, three-piece suits

Alternative – punk fashion, ripped jeans, mohawks, safety pins, tartan bondage trousers

Sporting highlights

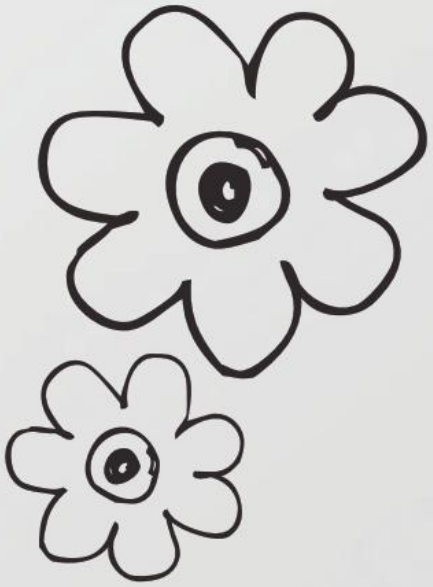
In 1971 Evonne Goolagong became Wimbledon champion by defeating fellow Australian Margaret Court in the women's singles final

At the 1972 Munich Olympic Games, 15-year-old swimmer Shane Gould won three gold, three silver and one bronze medal

In 1974 Australian soccer came of age when the Australian Socceroos reached the finals of the World Cup.

The Centenary Cricket Test between Australia and England in 1977 ended with the same result as 100 years before at the MCG – a win to Australia by 45 runs.

The first live broadcast of the Melbourne Cup, 1978



ISBN 9780170211192

4 Source study: comes

Johnny O'Keefe, known as 'The Wild One', was one of Australia's first home-grown rock stars.

WEBLINK

Johnny O'Keefe

Please Teenagers Take it Gently!

Rock 'n Roll, the world's latest musical craze which has swept the world to world-wide acclaim, is popular with Perth teenagers and local radio stations receive plenty of requests for Rock 'n Roll discs.

But it is so far just a pleasant form of musical novelty to our youngsters. And it is hoped it never reaches the hysterical, violent stage that is shocking America. In the U.S., parents and responsible authorities are more than worried about the grip which the violent, semi-jungle rhythm of Rock and Roll has imposed on young America.

Source 4A *The Mirror*, Perth, 21 April 1956

I was listening to the radio and Lionel Lewis, who was a disc jockey, said … something about the latest thing to come from America, a hillbilly cat called Elvis Presley. When he started up Heartbreak Hotel I thought, my god, this is it, this is what I've been waiting for – it totally blew me away.

Source 4B Les Dixon, a 1950s Perth bodgie, from William McInnes, *The Making of Modern Australia: Your Story: Our Country Since World War Two*, Hachette, 2010, p. 35

Teenage girls screamed in ecstasy as Johnny entwined himself around the microphone in a sweating fervent suggestion of love.

Source 4C Press clipping, 14 October 1956, in Michelle Arrow, *Friday on Our Minds*, UNSW Press, 2009, p. 51

Courtesy of Warner Music

Source 4D Johnny O'Keefe's *The Wild One* album cover

As the concert proceeded, police had 'a very busy night' attempting to maintain tight crowd control over the 3000-strong audience. The spirited performances had prompted 'quite a bit of commotion' and the police would later claim it had been 'unruly from the outset'. Yet it was not until near the close of the performance that young couples rose tentatively … and attempted to dance. As they moved into the aisles they were rushed by police … heckling began and more couples rose to dance, prompting further police intervention … in one section youth fused the wires by tearing electrical conduit from the walls … in another a group lit a fire.

Source 4E An account of Australia's first rock-and-roll festival riot, Brisbane, October 1956. Raymond Evans, 'Rock n Roll, Youth Culture and Law and Order', *Australian Historical Studies*, no. 1019, October 1997, p. 113

 ISBN 9780170211192

Rock-and-roll to Australia

Fast fact

Johnny O'Keefe's 'Real Wild Child', also called 'Wild One', was covered by Jerry Lee Lewis, Iggy Pop, Joan Jett and the Blackhearts and Everlife.

State Library of NSW with permission Seven Network Australia

Source 4F A still from the TV show *Sing, Sing, Sing,* hosted by Johnny O'Keefe, which aired from 1963–1965

Six O'Clock Rock was … hosted by Johnny O'Keefe … The program cemented his popularity, persuading him that television was the way to a broad fan base and a bigger career. Within weeks the program's audience was estimated to be between 500 000 and 1 000 000 …

Source 4G Michelle Arrow, *Friday on Our Minds*, UNSW Press, 2009, p. 70

In the early 1960s, the word rock was irrelevant and the show [*Six O'Clock Rock*] was re-titled *Sing Sing Sing* … Johnny O'Keefe now jokingly referred to himself as The Mild One. By 1960 he was happily introducing guests such as Percy Faith, a balding middle-aged composer.

Source 4H James Cockington, *Long Way to the Top: Stories from Australian Rock and Roll*, ABC Books, 2001, p. 80

Six O'Clock Rock is a good show for teenagers. They can get together and have a good time and their parents know where they are.

Source 4I From Michelle Arrow, *Friday on Our Minds*, UNSW Press, 2009, p. 71

Analysis and use of sources

Refer to specific sources when completing the following activities.

1. Is there any evidence in the sources to suggest Australian teenagers became 'hysterical, violent' with the introduction of rock-and-roll? How else did they react?
2. Locate the lyrics of 'Wild One'. Why would teenagers be attracted to these lyrics? Why do you think the song is still covered by rock musicians?
3. Study the album cover of *The Wild One* (source 4D). What would a conservative parent in the early 1960s think of the cover?
4. What did adult Australians fear from rock-and-roll? To what extent did this reflect a moral panic present in society from the mid 1950s?
5. Why did Johnny O'Keefe call himself 'The Mild One' from the 1960s?
6. 'Rock and roll television could inoculate against delinquency' (Michelle Arrow, *Friday on Our Minds*, UNSW Press, 2009, p. 71). Explain this quote.

The eighties

Hit songs of the 1980s

1980 'I Got You' (Split Enz)

1981 'Counting the Beat' (The Swingers)

1982 'Eye of the Tiger' (Survivor)

1983 'Australiana' (Austen Tayshus)

1984 'Dancing in the Dark' (Bruce Springsteen)

1985 'We Are the World' (USA for Africa)

1986 'Chain Reaction' (Diana Ross)

1987 'Locomotion' (Kylie Minogue)

1988 '(I've Had) The Time of My Life' (Bill Medley and Jennifer Warnes)

1989 'Like a Prayer' (Madonna)

Television highlights

1981 MTV began

1983 Australia's America's Cup win was televised

1985 *Neighbours* first broadcast

1985 Live Aid concert

1986 US space shuttle *Challenger* exploded, watched live on television

1987 *Four Corners* exposed corruption in Queensland police in 'The Moonlight State'

1989 The world witnessed the fall of the Berlin Wall and the Tiananmen Square massacre

Toys and games

Cabbage Patch Dolls

Nintendo

Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles

Trivial Pursuit

Walkman

Dungeons and Dragons

Left to right: Shutterstock.com/Gjermund Alsos; Shutterstock.com/Dmitry Naumov; Shutterstock.com/dynamic; background image Shutterstock.com/Christian Delbert

 ISBN 9780170211192

At the movies

1980 *The Empire Strikes Back*

1981 *Raiders of the Lost Ark*

1982 *E.T. The Extra-Terrestrial*

1983 *Return of the Jedi*

1984 *Indiana Jones and the Temple of Doom*

1985 *Back to the Future*

1986 *Top Gun*

1987 *Fatal Attraction*

1988 *Rain Man*

1989 *Indiana Jones and the Last Crusade*

Fads

Shoulder pads

Rubik's cube

Style icons

Madonna, Princess Diana, Michael Jackson

Fashion

Women – headbands, pirate shirts, ra-ra skirts, power dressing, shoulder pads, leg-warmers, jelly-shoes, parachute pants, acid wash jeans, big hair, curls, perms

Men – designer stubble, t-shirts under suits, moustaches, colourful clothes, Hawaiian shirts, earrings in one ear, tracksuits, designer runners

Sporting highlights

Grant Kenny won the Australian Surf Lifesaving Ironman title in 1980, 1981, 1982 and 1983.

In 1981 cricketer Trevor Chappell caused outrage when he bowled the final ball underarm to stop New Zealand winning.

The VFL expanded into Sydney in 1982 when South Melbourne became the Sydney Swans.

In 1983, 61-year-old potato farmer Cliff Young became a national celebrity after winning the Sydney to Melbourne ultra-marathon.

Australia's 1983 win in the America's Cup yacht race broke a 132-year winning streak by the United States.

ISBN 9780170211192

5 AUSTRALIAN MUSIC 1960–2000

entrepreneur
A business person who undertakes an activity for profit

homogenise
To become or make the same

By the 1960s rock-and-roll had lost its rebellious reputation across America, Australia and Britain. Making the new music was now in the hands of entrepreneurs who helped create a less threatening, homogenised form of rock-and-roll acceptable to a broader audience.

Teenagers were recognised as a distinct, and lucrative, market for goods and services and business adapted to the new trend. Department stores stocked teenage fashion; record stores had rock-and-roll sections and the *Australian Women's Weekly*, Australia's highest selling women's magazine, launched a 'Teenagers' Weekly' lift-out catering for teenagers and their parents. It was full of advertisements for pimple cream and training bras.

National Library of Australia/Ref No:CDP-10356088

Source 5A In the postwar decades, the teenager began to be recognised as a unique group in society and was the focus of marketing campaigns. 'Teena', an obvious play on 'teenager', was the central character in a comic strip in the 'Teenagers' Weekly' lift-out section of the *Australian Women's Weekly*. Teena cartoon, 5 December 1962.

> This was the beginning of the commercialisation of childhood. And teenagers were the first target … 'We were the first teenagers to have a disposable income as such', says Les Dixon. 'Even though we weren't earning a lot of money, a lot of it did go on clothes and records, you know, that sort of thing.'

Source 5B William McInnes, *The Making of Modern Australia: Your Story: Our Country Since World War Two*, Hachette, 2010, p. 39

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Beatles tour, 1964

The power of the teenage market was demonstrated in 1964 when The Beatles toured Australia. The tour had been booked before The Beatles had had international success in 1963 with 'Please Please Me' reaching number one in the British charts. The promoters paid £1500 per week for The Beatles. A year later, the band was charging £25 000 per performance. By the time they arrived in Australia, The Beatles were a pop phenomenon.

Getty Images/Hulton Archive/Blank Archives

Source 5C The popularity of musicians encouraged increasing commercialisation. Merchandising, such as these brooches, along with clothes, musical instruments and badges, are now valuable collector's items.

The wildest scenes were in Melbourne, where an estimated 250 000 people lined the route from Essendon Airport to the city. Among the crowd were 5000 Elvis Presley fans, rumoured to be planning to 'egg' The Beatles. Outside the Southern Cross Hotel, 20 000 teenage girls screamed hysterically, waiting for a glimpse of their idols. Mounted police had to carry unconscious girls onto their saddles to get them to medical attention. There was a heavy police presence. The media described the scenes as 'terrifying'. Many of the girls were in school uniform and had stayed away from school for the day, defying their parents. In the six concerts played at Festival Hall, nothing could be heard over the sounds of the screams.

> The Beatles liberated many Australian teenagers from the conservatism generally associated with the Menzies era, but it had been a controlled, officially sanctioned, entrepreneurial, encouraged liberation. Nevertheless, hundreds of thousands of teenagers had disobeyed parents, challenged the police and had participated in a worldwide phenomenon.

Source 5D Keith Moore, 'Beatlemania: The Beatles in Melbourne, 1964', in Seamus O'Hanlon and Tania Luckins, *Go! Melbourne in the Sixties*, Melbourne Publishing, 2005, p. 70

Fast fact

Many of the early songs popularised by English bands in the 1960s were 'covers' of songs by black American artists such as Chuck Berry, Muddy Waters and Howlin' Wolf.

PUZZLE SHEET

Australian bands word search

WEBLINK

The Beatles in Melbourne

The biggest crowds for the Beatles were in Adelaide and Melbourne, both cities with high percentages of British migrants familiar with the British beat. Teenage migrants were influential in setting up Australia's earliest pop and rock bands. English migrants Stevie Wright and Gordon Fleet, Dutch migrants Johannes Vandenburg (who was later known as Harry Vanda) and Dingeman Vandersluys (later known as Dick Diamonde), and Scottish migrant George Young loved the Beatles and went on to form the Easybeats. Their hit single 'Friday On My Mind', written during their successful English tour in 1967, was voted Australia's best song in 2001. Adelaide, the city with the highest percentage of British migrants, produced the Twilights, Zoot and the Masters Apprentices. These bands emulated British beat and mod bands like the Rolling Stones, the Animals, the Beatles and Small Faces.

Alamy/Pictorial Press Ltd

Harry Vanda and George Young

Harry Vanda (1946–) (second from right), and George Young (1946–) (far left), met at Villawood Migrant Hostel in Sydney in 1964. Sharing a passion for music, they formed the Easybeats and wrote many of their most popular hits, including 'Friday on my Mind', which was their first big international hit. When the band broke up in 1969, they continued to work as a songwriting and production team. One band they worked closely with was AC/DC, which included George Young's younger brothers Angus and Malcolm. They also produced the early recordings of Oz rock bands Rose Tattoo and the Angels, and pop stars including John Paul Young. Other artists, including David Bowie, Rod Stewart, INXS, Meatloaf and Jimmy Barnes, have recorded their songs. In the 1980s Vanda and Young released a number of successful albums under the name Flash and the Pan.

State Library of Victoria/Phillip Frazer

Source 5E

Cover of *Go-Set* magazine, 13 September 1967. *Go-Set* was an Australian music magazine published between 1966 and 1973. It included articles, reviews and weekly best seller charts.

By the mid 1960s Melbourne was the centre of the music scene. A new type of pop show, *Kommotion*, was launched by Melbourne's Channel 0 (now Channel 10) in 1964. The show had singers and actors miming to records; in those days there were no film clips or videos of bands playing. *Kommotion* was cancelled in 1967 when there was a union ban on performers miming songs. A new national magazine, *Go-Set*, was launched in 1966, catering for youth culture, music and fashion. It was only after 1966, the year laws were lifted prohibiting the sale of alcohol after 6 p.m., that bands played in pubs.

A few Australian artists found international success during this period. The Seekers, a pop-folk group, were Australia's biggest musical success of the decade. Folk music was associated with radical politics in America, and international stars Peter, Paul and Mary and Bob Dylan toured Australia in the 1960s.

From surfer music to glam rock

The youth music scene was divided into different musical styles by the mid 1960s. Surf music, inspired by The Beach Boys, was the favourite of some middle-class teenagers and people in their 20s in the early 1960s. Australian band the Delltones, whose members were all former surf lifesavers from Bronte Surf Club, had a hit in 1963 with 'Hangin' Five'.

International acts that appealed to the hippy members of the counter-culture movement included Led Zeppelin, Janis Joplin and

 ISBN 9780170211192

local band Billy Thorpe and the Aztecs, who played at the Sunbury Music Festival in 1971, 1973 and 1975. There was progressive (prog) rock, heavy metal, blues and roots and psychedelic music influenced by the counter-culture movement. A clear distinction grew between commercial or 'teeny-bopper' music, which was the three-minute pop song aimed at the radio audience, and more alternative music that was rarely heard on commercial radio.

The early 1970s saw the emergence of two significant Australian home-grown bands: Daddy Cool, who matched international sales in Australia with their single 'Eagle Rock', and Skyhooks, a Melbourne band who sang in Australian accents, wore glam clothes and wrote songs about Melbourne suburbs. Six of the ten tracks on Skyhooks' 'Living in the 70's' album were banned from commercial radio for their sex and drug references. The ABC youth radio station 2JJ, later Triple J, became the station where such more progressive, less teeny-bopper, music could be played. Cold Chisel's 'Khe Sanh', released in 1978, was also banned from commercial radio because of drug and sexual references.

© Rennie Ellis Photographic Archive

Source 5F

The Sharpie emerged as a distinct youth culture in the 1970s. Like their 1950s counterparts, they generated a degree of moral panic. This 1976 photograph shows their distinctive style of dress.

Fashion and music

Music was not only about the sound, it was also about the fashion. In the 1960s the mod look was often associated with the image of Swinging London. Mods were usually middle-class and wore more flamboyant clothes inspired by London fashion. Mods placed a lot of importance on dressing fashionably. Between about 1964 and 1966, the men would wear tight-fitting suits, very different from the baggier style of their fathers and very different from the look adopted by bodgies and widgies. As the 1960s progressed and music began to change, the mod look became more colourful and casual. Women often wore miniskirts, at the time a highly provocative look, and go-go boots.

In the late 1960s and early 1970s the looks associated with music styles began to change. Prog rockers and hippies wore beads, long hair, kaftans and sandals. The working-class sharpie males wore short hair with tails (an early form of the 'mullet'), jeans and a 'connie' or 'conti', a tight-fitting cardigan. Sharpie girls wore tight miniskirts or dresses and cork clogs. They roamed around in gangs in the outer suburbs. Sharpie boys pierced their ears, which was unheard of in the 1970s. They had a distinct dance style of dancing called skanking. Sharpies were fans of Skyhooks, Lobby Lloyde and the Coloured Balls, and Hush.

Newspix

Source 5G

In 1965 British model and actress Jean Shrimpton caused a public outcry when she attended the Victoria Derby horse race in Melbourne wearing a mini-dress, no hat, no stockings and no gloves. Her dress ended 10 centimetres above the knee.

Seeing the band

Most well-known Australian rock bands of the mid 1970s into the early 1980s played in pubs, which were overcrowded, alcohol-fuelled and at times dangerous. In those days there were few, if any, bouncers or security guards. Popular Australian bands Midnight Oil, AC/DC, Rose Tattoo, Mental As Anything, the Angels and Cold Chisel all began their careers in pubs.

Fast fact

Australian comedian Magda Szubanski was a sharpie as a teenager. She created the sharpie characters Michelle and Ferret for the TV comedy *Fast Forward*.

WORKSHEET

Protest songs

The all-male bastion of pub rock was breached in 1980 when the Divinyls, headed by lead singer Chrissy Amphlett, started performing. She was a tough, uncompromising rock singer and the Divinyls soon had a loyal following on the pub circuit.

> For a suburban teenager growing up in the 1970s and 1980s, pub rock was perhaps the ultimate rite of passage. If you hadn't spent at least one night in a beer barn, where the carpets were tacky with spilt lager and beer and sweat literally flowed down the walls, risking terminal ear damage and the ever present danger of being conked by a beer glass, you weren't a real Australian, mate.

Source 5H James Cockington, *Long Way To The Top: Stories from Australian Rock and Roll*, ABC Books, 2001, p. 188

Different musical styles were performed at different venues. In the late 1970s and early 1980s, punk performers and alternative bands, such as Nick Cave, Radio Birdman, the Go-Betweens and the Saints, hired their own venues or played gigs at inner-city pubs and avoided the suburban beer barns. Discos became popular in the late 1970s, spurred on by *Saturday Night Fever*, the 1977 movie starring John Travolta, and music by Australia's Bee Gees. Disco music was largely imported from overseas and was played by DJs rather than performed by bands. Disco dances, such as the Hustle and the Bus Stop were performed by groups of people in lines on the dance floor. Discos provided an alternative to the aggressive, male environment of pubs.

Newspix

Source 5I *Countdown* regulars, Hush, played a glam style of rock and had a number of chart hits between 1972 and 1977.

Countdown

Most people experienced their pop music in front of the television, and from 1975 most Australian teenagers were watching ABC's *Countdown*, hosted by Ian 'Molly' Meldrum, on Sunday evenings. *Countdown* featured live performances and interviews and became the program that could make (or break) a band or singer.

ABC television and radio stations were often the only ones available in rural and remote Australia. *Countdown* and radio station 2JJ (the precursor to Triple J) gave kids living in the bush a chance to hear and see a wide range of musical styles.

The 1970s was also the time of glam rock when male singers wore satin, had long well-groomed hair, wore platform boots, stage make-up and tight pants. The fan base for such bands was teenage girls, who would swamp the stage when their favourites were performing.

Sherbet and Skyhooks were Australia's premier bands during the 1970s and they appeared regularly on *Countdown*, as did John Farnham, Marcia Hines and John Paul Young. One of the most successful bands that

 ISBN 9780170211192

played both on *Countdown* and in pubs was Hush. They were the first Australian band to have Chinese-Australian performers, and their stage show was known for its pyrotechnics.

'Video Killed the Radio Star' by The Buggles was the first music video shown on MTV in 1981. The Buggles, an English new wave band, played the song. Film clips of bands performing had been used on television for many years, but music videos were different in that they used more sophisticated film techniques and became an integral part in marketing a song. *Countdown* became one of the first television shows to use music videos widely, and was the first to show Madonna's breakout hit 'Holiday'. Music videos came to dominate *Countdown*, and in the end the show lost its edge. The final episode was aired in 1987.

WEBLINK

Countdown

Stadiums and major events

By the 1980s Australia was a destination of the global music scene, with international acts making 'Down Under' a regular tour stop. Australians were enthusiastic consumers of records, cassettes and, from the late 1980s, CDs. By the 1990s, noise and safety regulations and random breath testing had made pub rock less popular, and pubs could make more money from poker machines than from live bands. Major events were now held in huge stadiums where spectacular effects could be staged.

Australian acts, including Men At Work, INXS, Crowded House, the Go-Betweens and Kylie Minogue, achieved international success during the 1980s. Midnight Oil were regularly in the American and British charts with their fusion of rock and protest. Their songs had a hard political edge, exploring Indigenous issues, nuclear proliferation, environmental issues and asbestos exposure. They played with the Warumpi Band, one of a number of Aboriginal rock bands formed in the 1980s. One of Australia's most successful folk rock bands, Goanna, also used music as a way of communicating political messages. 'Solid Rock', inspired by a visit to Uluru, was the first rock song to use the didgeridoo extensively. Billy Inda, of the band No Fixed Address, played the didgeridoo on 'Solid Rock'.

Songs by Australian artists with a strong nationalist flavour sold well at home. John Farnham's album *Whispering Jack* sold more than a million copies in 1988 and Jimmy Barnes's 1985 hit, 'Working Class Man', became, according to historian Michelle Arrow, an 'Australian anthem'. Another nationalistic hit was Men at Work's 'Down Under', which was used as a theme song for *Australia II*'s successful America's Cup bid in 1983 and was performed at the Sydney Olympic Games closing ceremony in 2000. Country music became popular in the 1990s, with more than five million Australian adults listening to it.

Fast fact

In 2010 Larrikin Music successfully sued Men at Work. They argued that the flute riff in 'Down Under' had been plagiarised from the song 'Kookaburra'.

Grunge, indie and Generation X

The baby boomers were all grown up by the 1980s. Generation X was the term used to describe the generation of the 1990s and 2000s, who were characterised as being more pessimistic than their parents. Definitive grunge band Nirvana, like The Beatles, played in Australia just as they became a worldwide success. Independent or 'indie' rock was cynical about the mainstream record industry and had a do-it-yourself attitude that grew out of the punk and new wave movements of the late 1970s. Australian indie groups Regurgitator, Silverchair and Spiderbait all found success internationally. Music festivals became the venue for indie rock and

WORKSHEET

Rock research

WORKSHEET

Oz rock storyboard

AAPImage/Paul Miller

Source 5J The music festival has been a feature of the Oz rock tradition since the Sunbury Festivals of the 1970s. Today, events such as the Big Day Out (above) dominate the summer months and include local and international acts.

attracted enormous crowds. For the price of a little more than one concert ticket, the audience could sample overseas and local bands, dance and hip hop acts. For young Australians, the music festival became a rite of passage.

Hip hop and dance

Hip hop, the music of African Americans that grew out of the Bronx in New York, made its way to Australia from the 1980s. It was a style of music that could be created with few instruments. Hip hop is more than music; it is part of a distinct subculture that includes graffiti, hip hop dance, rapping and DJing.

ethnic
Concerning one's cultural and racial heritage

Indigenous, migrant and ethnic Australians who felt alienated from mainstream rock were drawn to hip hop and saw it as a means of responding to racism and discrimination. In Australia, as across the world, hip hop adapted to different urban cultures. Australian hip hop has been dubbed 'skip hop' and often features rapping with an Australian accent. Adelaide band Hilltop Hoods is one of the most well established Australian hip hop bands.

Dance music came to Australia from the United Kingdom in the 1990s. There were different types of dance music – doof, house, trance, and drum and bass – most imported from overseas. Dance music challenged the traditional idea of performance. At rave parties people didn't watch a performance or listen to music; the experience was about the interaction of the music, dance and the crowd. Drug use was associated with dance music and dances were sometimes held illegally in warehouses, industrial sites, or even in the bush. Dance music has become more mainstream from the 2000s with the Australian band the Presets winning the ARIA album of the year in 2008.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Explanation and communication

1. What did the visit of The Beatles to Australia suggest about the place of rock-and-roll in society by 1964?
2. Explain how differences between rock and pop emerged during the 1970s.
3. Why was the TV show *Countdown* so influential in popular culture during the 1970s?
4. Describe three different ways young people experienced popular music in Australia between 1960 and 2000.
5. How did the music video change the way people experienced music?

Chronology, terms and concepts

6. Explain the meanings of these terms:
   - a Teeny-bopper
   - b Pub rock
   - c Beer barns
   - d Indie rock
   - e Sharpies
   - f Glam rock
   - g Rave parties
   - h Rite of passage

Perspectives and interpretations

7. Australian rock-and-roll has been described as coming from a suburban culture. Explain this idea, drawing upon information in the chapter.
8. Why might Indigenous Australians, women, migrants and ethnic groups feel excluded from mainstream rock-and-roll?
9. Do you think there is anything particularly Australian about popular music made by Australian bands, or is it largely an adaptation of American and British popular music? Ask a range of people across a generation to help you think through your answer and use specific musical examples.

Historical questions and research

10. Music influences different aspects of popular culture, including fashion and lifestyle. Design a flow chart showing the relationship between a type of music by a singer or band (for example, psychedelic, punk, glam rock, new wave) and the fashion and lifestyle it inspired.

Analysis and use of sources

11. Examine source 5A. How are teenage girls represented in this cartoon? What sort of things do they enjoy? How are they different from or similar to the way teenage girls are represented today?
12. Examine source 5C. What is 'merchandising' and how does it relate to the comment in source 5B that rock-and-roll instigated the 'commercialisation' of teenagers?

THE NINETIES

Hits of the 1990s

1990 ‘Nothing Compares 2 U’ (Sinéad O’Connor)

1991 ‘(Everything I Do) I Do It for You’ (Bryan Adams)

1992 ‘Achy Breaky Heart’ (Billy Ray Cyrus)

1993 ‘I’d Do Anything for Love’ (Meat Loaf)

1994 ‘Love is All Around’ (Wet Wet Wet)

1995 ‘Gangsta’s Paradise’ (Coolio)

1996 ‘Macarena’ (Los del Rio)

1997 ‘Candle in the Wind 1997’ (Elton John)

1998 ‘The Cup of Life’ (Ricky Martin)

1999 ‘Mambo No. 5’ (Lou Bega)

Television highlights

1990 Nelson Mandela released from prison

1991 First Gulf War televised live

1994 *Blue Heelers* first broadcast

1997 Funeral of Diana, Princess of Wales

At the movies

1990	*Ghost*	**1995**	*Die Hard: With a Vengeance*
1991	*Terminator 2: Judgment Day*	**1996**	*Independence Day*
1992	*Aladdin*	**1997**	*Titanic*
1993	*Jurassic Park*	**1998**	*Armageddon*
1994	*The Lion King*	**1999**	*The Phantom Menace*

Sporting highlights

In 1990 the Victorian Football League became the Australian Football League.

In 1993 Irish horse Vintage Crop was the first non-Australian horse to win the Melbourne Cup.

At the 1996 Barcelona Olympic Games, Australia won its highest medal tally since the 1956 Olympics.

Fashion

Women – 1960s revival, smooth hair, stirrup pants, bike shorts, black tank tops, low-waisted jeans

Men – hip hop fashion, black leather jackets, cargo pants, sports wear, smart casual

Youth wear – sagging, grunge wear, goth, tattoos, piercings

Toys and games

Game Boy

Polly Pocket

Tamagotchi

Mortal Kombat

Elmo

Style icons

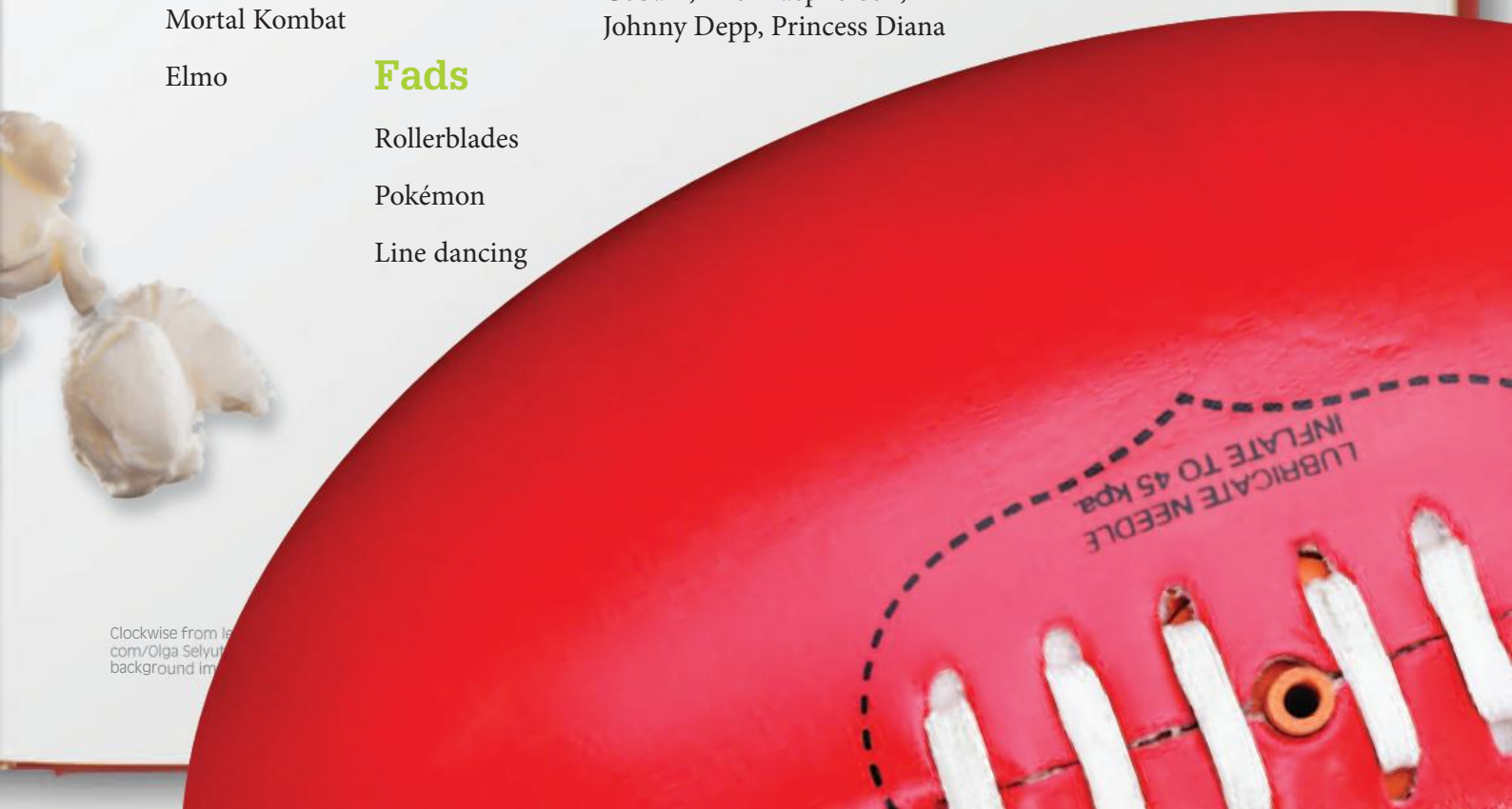
Kate Moss, Victoria Beckham, Cindy Crawford, Naomi Campbell, Kurt Cobain, Elle Macpherson, Johnny Depp, Princess Diana

Fads

Rollerblades

Pokémon

Line dancing



Clockwise from le
com/Olga Selyut
background im

6 THE TELLY

Introduced to Australia in 1956 to coincide with the Melbourne Olympic Games, television transformed the way Australians viewed their world.

Homicide

In 1963 a Studebaker car pulled up in front of police headquarters in Russell Street, Melbourne, and three detectives from Victoria Police Homicide department emerged. This was the beginning of *Homicide*, Australia's first successful home-grown television drama.

In *Homicide* the actors spoke with Aussie accents, walked familiar streets, and behaved and dressed like Australians. Many Australian television actors began their careers in the series, which ran for 12 years.

In 1964 the Australian Broadcasting Control Board ruled that by 1965, Australian content on television had to increase to 50 per cent. Two hours of this content had to be aired in prime-time. This encouraged local drama production. *Homicide* aired on Channel 7 and was made by Crawford Productions, which originally produced radio programs. Hector Crawford believed Australian television with Australian stories could succeed.

Over the next few years, Melburnians grew used to seeing sprinting men, cameras and crews filming on city streets. They were told in the magazine *Listener In–TV* that it was important not to walk in front of the camera. Crawford Productions went on to produce a number of ground-breaking Australian television shows, including many police shows.

In 1959 Hector Crawford published a pamphlet criticising the amount of American content on Australian television (source 6B).

FairFax Photos/Mark Wilson

Source 6A *Homicide* was both enormously popular and influential. Filmed in Melbourne, the program attracted nearly half the television viewing audience. It ran for 12 years and more than 500 episodes.

WEBLINK

Homicide

> Do they enlighten Australians as to their own country's history, its national life and the achievements of their fellow Australians? Do these programs help Australians to know and understand one another and bring them to a wider knowledge of those areas of their own country, which they may never have the opportunity to visit?

Source 6B An extract from Hector Crawford's pamphlet. From Alan McKee, *Australian Television: A Genealogy of Great Moments*, Oxford University Press, 2001, p. 52

 ISBN 9780170211192

Aussie cop shows

Country cops (*Matlock Police*, *Blue Heelers*)
Action cops (*Water Rats*, *Police Rescue*)
Motorbike cops (*Solo One*)
City cops (*Cop Shop*, *Division 4*, *City Homicide*, *White Collar Blue*)
Female cops (*Skirts*)
Multicultural cops (*Wildside*, *East West 101*)
Tactical response cops (*Rush*)
Serious cops (*Phoenix*, *Underbelly*)

WORKSHEET

Television takes over

Skippy and *The Samurai*

Australian children watched American cartoons and serials, many of them produced by the Walt Disney Company throughout the 1960s to 1980s. Watching *The Wonderful World of Disney* was a Saturday evening ritual that many Australian kids enjoyed.

The Mickey Mouse Club was another 1960s favourite. This lost prime position when in 1964 Channel 9 screened the TV series *The Samurai*. This was a black-and-white, badly dubbed adventure set in 17th-century Japan, complete with ninjas, samurai swords, Japanese villages, special effects, fight scenes and star knives. The show was a huge hit. When the lead actor, Koichi Ose, arrived in Melbourne for a promotional tour, he was greeted by 6000 children, many dressed in black ninja costumes.

From the 1960s, a few Australian programs were made for Australian kids. Channel 0's *The Magic Circle Club*, a fairytale-themed show, ran for 500 episodes until it was axed to make way for more trotting and horse racing on television. It was replaced by the ABC's *Adventure Island*, based around a magic storybook. Another popular show was Adelaide-based *Here's Humphrey*. *Fat Cat and Friends*, *Play School* and *Romper Room* were other children's favourites of the 1960s, 1970s and early 1980s.

The most successful children's show, and Australia's biggest TV export until *Neighbours*, was *Skippy*. Skippy was an orphaned eastern grey kangaroo that lived in the fictional Waratah National Park with Sonny Hammond, the son of the park ranger. The storyline revolved around Skippy saving the day in a number of adventures involving accidents,

National Film and Sound Archive/Fauna Productions Pty. Ltd.

Source 6C

Promotional poster for the movie *Skippy and the Intruders* (1969). As in the TV show, Skippy would save the day and, of course, rescue Sonny Hammond.

WEBLINK

Shintaro! *documentary about* The Samurai

Fast fact

Skippy was the first Australian children's show to be heavily merchandised. You could buy *Skippy* cornflakes, pyjamas, games and ice-creams.

WEBLINK

Episodes of Skippy

WEBLINK

Australian Children's Television Foundation

criminals, kidnapping and disasters. Animal-themed children's shows such as the American programs *Flipper* and *Lassie* inspired the show. *Skippy* was shot between 1966 and 1968 on colour film for the international market. Australians only saw it in black and white until colour television came to Australia in 1975. At its height, *Skippy* was watched by 300 million people worldwide and was sold to 128 countries.

The effect of television on children's health and wellbeing has been debated by doctors, politicians, parents and the police since it was introduced. Commercial stations are required to show only programs with a C (Children's) classification between 4 p.m. and 6 p.m. In 1982 a Senate inquiry into children and television resulted in the establishment of the Australian Children's Television Foundation, a government-funded body that creates 'engaging and educational children's television' that is sold worldwide. Shows made by the foundation that have won international awards include *My Place*, *Mortified* and *Dance Academy*.

Some children's TV favourites

Humphrey B. Bear
The Wiggles
Hi-5
Mr Squiggle
Bananas in Pyjamas
Play School
Zig and Zag
Fat Cat and Friends

Courtesy ACP Magazines

Source 6D

TV Week cover from 2012. Launched in 1957, the magazine provides an insight into the world of television in Australia.

Australian soap operas

Soap operas are long-running weekly, or sometimes daily, serials with many characters and multiple storylines. They are often set in one particular place and time. They rely on cliff-hangers to entice the audience to return to watch the show every night. Soap operas often have unrealistic plots, bizarre coincidences and melodramatic moments. Accidents, conflict, betrayal and secrets often provide the drama. One of the early Australian soap operas was *Bellbird*, which began in 1967 and ran for 10 years. It was set in a fictional country town and told stories of living off the land.

A far more daring soap opera was *Number 96*, which began in 1972 and ran for five years. This was a period of great social change in Australia when society was becoming more open about sexual issues, and the old traditions about gender roles and marriage were being challenged. *Number 96* featured the first nude scene and the first openly gay character on Australian television, and had stories about divorce, rape, cancer, drugs and incest. People loved it and soon other soap operas followed, such as *The Box*, *The Young Doctors*, *The Restless Years* and *Sons and Daughters*.

Australia's first magazine dedicated to television, *TV-Radio Week*, was launched in 1957. The Logies, Australia's television industry awards, were instituted by *TV Week* in 1959. Voting coupons were printed in the magazine and readers could vote for the most popular personality in Australian television.

 ISBN 9780170211192

One of the most famous Australian soap operas made in the 1980s was *Prisoner*. Produced between 1979 and 1989, it was set in the fictional Wentworth Detention Centre. *Prisoner* was unusual because it had an almost all-female cast who were not glamorous; rather, they were violent and nasty, but very powerful. Frankie was Australia's first lesbian character; and when she died in a shoot-out, American lesbian bikies held a wake for her in San Francisco.

There are also quality soap operas that follow the complicated romantic and family lives of their characters but may tackle serious social issues within the plot. One such show was *A Country Practice*, which ran from 1981 to 1983. Set in Wandin Valley, a fictional country town, its plot revolved around the lives of two doctors and the local community. Themes explored included health care, nuclear disarmament, environmental issues and AIDS. *Blue Heelers* (1994–2006) was another quality soap opera set in a country town. A police station, rather than a hospital, was the focus of the show.

Fast fact

Soap operas get their name from radio. Originally a number of these radio dramas were sponsored by soap manufacturers. The name stuck after the development of television.

Aussie soaps

Bush soap (*Bellbird*, *Fireflies*, *McLeod's Daughters*)
Young, funky soap (*The Secret Life of Us*)
Feminist soap (*Certain Women*)
Family soap (*Sons and Daughters*, *The Sullivans*, *Packed to the Rafters*)
Teen soap (*Neighbours*, *The Restless Years*, *Echo Beach*, *Home and Away*, *Heartbreak Kid*)
Medical soap (*The Young Doctors*, *All Saints*)
City to country soap (*Always Greener*, *SeaChange*, *Bed of Roses*)

The video cassette recorder

The video cassette recorder (VCR) became affordable in the early 1980s, and revolutionised home entertainment. Viewers were no longer at the mercy of TV schedules; they had much more freedom to decide what to watch and when. Television ratings and cinema attendances dropped.

Watching history

One of the most watched television series of the 1970s was the American mini-series *Roots* (1977). This told the story of a slave's journey to America and followed the lives of his descendants into the 20th century. In the lead-up to the 1988 bicentenary of British settlement in Australia, interest in Australia's history grew. The government offered tax breaks to production companies to make historically themed Australian stories. These television events were expensive to produce, largely because of the elaborate costumes, settings and locations they required.

WEBLINK

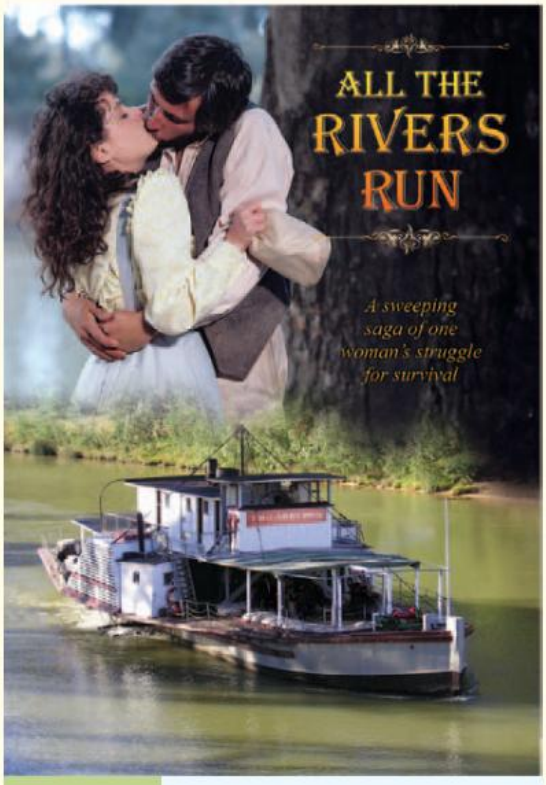
Televisionau: Australian television history

Matt Carroll, the executive producer of *Bodyline*, declared that he was proud to dramatise real stories and stir up people's feelings and make them proud to be Australian.

Source 6E From Michelle Arrow, *Friday on Our Minds*, UNSW Press, 2009, p. 159

Aussie mini-series

Against the Wind (1978)
A Town Like Alice (1981)
All the Rivers Run (1983)
The Dismissal (1983)
Bodyline (1984)
Anzacs (1985)
The Cowra Breakout (1985)
Vietnam (1987)
Bangkok Hilton (1989)
Brides of Christ (1991)
Kangaroo Palace (1997)
On the Beach (2001)
Underbelly (2008)
Howzat (2012)
Puberty Blues (2012)



Crawford Productions Pty. Ltd.

Source 6F

All the Rivers Run was one of the most popular mini-series of the 1980s. Set on the Murray River in the 19th century, it starred Sigrid Thornton and John Waters, both former hosts of *Play School*.

SBS

The Special Broadcasting Service (SBS) began transmission on 24 October 1980, United Nations Day. Its slogan was 'Bringing the World Back Home'. SBS was established as a free-to-air channel to provide multilingual and multi-ethnic television and radio services, and inform and entertain Australian audiences while reflecting Australia's multicultural society.

Laughing at home

Comedy became a popular staple on Australian television from the 1980s with the success of shows such as *Fast Forward*, *Frontline* and *The Panel*. Often television itself was the butt of the jokes, with comedy sketches parodying television presenters, advertisements and television shows.

Humour was also used to explore Australia's multicultural identity, in shows such as *Kingswood Country* and *Acropolis Now*. Written by Australians of Greek, Italian and Spanish heritage, these shows poked fun at both 'skips' and 'wogs' and were seen by some commentators as paving the way for greater diversity in comedy and television.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Lifestyle and reality TV

WORKSHEET

Television flow chart

Lifestyle shows, which offered viewers advice on gardening, cooking, health, money and parenting, grew in popularity during the 1990s. These programs were cheaper to make than mini-series, soap operas, dramas or documentaries and were successful when they were shown in prime time. When television began, shows were concerned with the lives of ordinary Australians, their homes, gardens and how they lived. By the 2000s, Australians were becoming both participants in and viewers of reality television shows. *Big Brother* was the first such reality show to become popular. *MasterChef*, *The Block* and many similar shows have managed to combine reality and lifestyle with great success and now dominate the television screens.

Explanation and communication

1 Why was *Homicide* such a significant Australian drama series?
2 Why did the government regulate the amount of Australian content on television?
3 What specific audiences was *Skippy* targeted towards?
4 Why are soap operas so popular with television viewers?

Chronology, terms and concepts

5 What is the C classification and why was it introduced?
6 What is prime time?
7 How is *TV Week* magazine a form of merchandising? Refer to source 6D in your answer.

Historical questions and research

8 Which television programs did you watch as a child? Discuss within your class and produce a poster or web page of images and sounds associated with your childhood television watching habits. How much Australian content did you and your friends watch?
9 *All the Rivers Run* was the highest rating drama series of its time. Visit the Screen Australia website to see clips of *All the Rivers Run* and read the curator's notes. Why was this series so popular in Australia at the time?

WEBLINK

Screen Australia

Analysis and use of sources

10 Read sources 6B and 6E. Write a paragraph summarising the main ideas in these statements. To what extent were Crawford and Carroll's views represented in Australian television production history? Do you agree with their views?

Perspectives and interpretations

11 Do you think the government should determine how much Australian content is shown on television?

The 2000s

Hit songs of the 2000s

2000 'I'm Outta Love' (Anastacia)

2001 'Can't Fight the Moonlight' (LeAnn Rimes)

2002 'Without Me' (Eminem)

2003 'Angels Brought Me Here' (Guy Sebastian)

2004 'What About Me' (Shannon Noll)

2005 'The Prayer' (Anthony Callea)

2006 'I Wish I was a Punk Rocker (With Flowers in My Hair)' (Sandi Thom)

2007 'Big Girls Don't Cry' (Fergie)

2008 'Low' (Flo Rida)

2009 'I Gotta Feeling' (Black Eyed Peas)

Television highlights

2000 Sydney Olympic Games broadcast

2001 September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center

2002 Bali bombings

2005 Hurricane Katrina

2008 *Underbelly* and *Packed to the Rafters* first broadcast

2009 *MasterChef Australia* first broadcast

Shutterstock.com/Nicemonkey

 ISBN 9780170211192

At the movies

2000 *Mission Impossible 2*

2001 *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*

2002 *The Lord of the Rings: The Two Towers*

2003 *The Lord of the Rings: The Return of the King*

2004 *Shrek 2*

2005 *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire*

2006 *Pirates of the Caribbean: Dead Man's Chest*

2007 *Pirates of the Caribbean: At World's End*

2008 *The Dark Knight*

2009 *Avatar*

Toys and games

Razor scooters

World of Warcraft

Bratz dolls

The Sims

Fads

Sudoku

Text messaging

MySpace

Flash mobs

Sporting highlights

In 2001 Australia's Lleyton Hewitt was the youngest tennis player in history to reach the world number one ranking.

Australia won 17 gold, 16 silver and 16 bronze medals at the 2004 Athens Olympic Games. Ian Thorpe won five gold medals, making him Australia's most successful Olympic athlete.

The Socceroos reached the final round of the 2006 World Cup.

Nielsen Media Research estimated that up to 4.7 billion individual viewers (70 per cent of the world's population) watched some part of the coverage of the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games.

Style icons

Lady Gaga, the Olsen twins

Fashion

Women – vintage, boho, high tops, ugg boots, mash-up fashion, denim jackets, yoga gear, Crocs, low-rise skinny jeans, ballet flats, eco-friendly fashion, Bollywood

Men – vintage, polo shirts, bushwalking fleece, mandarin collars, vintage classic rock t-shirts, wool top coats

7 SIGNIFICANT INDIVIDUAL

Kylie Minogue

Kylie Minogue is an Australian pop singer, recording artist, actress and songwriter, and one of the richest female singers in the world. By 2011 Kylie Minogue had sold more than 68 million records, produced 11 albums and won numerous awards for her music and dance in Australia, Europe and Britain. Born in Melbourne in 1968, she began her television career as a child actor in Australian soap operas and dramas such as *Skyways* and *The Sullivans*. Her big break came when she joined the cast of *Neighbours* in 1986, as the tomboy mechanic, Charlene Mitchell.

Neighbours became a worldwide success, and was especially popular in Britain where it was originally shown in a 12.30 p.m. timeslot. As it became more popular a repeat was shown at 5.30 p.m. Rumour has it this was in response to the number of children wagging school to watch the lunchtime program. Charlene and her boyfriend Scott, played by Jason Donovan, were popular characters, and an estimated 20 million viewers in Britain watched them get married. During the 1980s, *Neighbours* was more popular in Britain than in Australia, with 16 million British viewers daily.

Kylie Minogue's role on *Neighbours* ended in 1988 when her character Charlene moved to Queensland. Minogue then began her singing career. Her first hit was a cover of 'Locomotion', recorded with the Australian record label Mushroom. 'Locomotion' was the highest selling single in Australia during the 1980s. She signed with the prestigious British songwriters and record producers, Stock, Aitken & Waterman in 1989 and recorded a string of hits and her first album, *Kylie*.

Newspix

Source 7A

Charlene (Kylie Minogue) and Scott (Jason Donovan) in the *Neighbours* wedding of 1987. When screened in the United Kingdom in 1988, an estimated 20 million viewers watched the happy couple.

 ISBN 9780170211192

WEBLINK

I Should Be So Lucky

Kylie Minogue starred as Lola in the feature film *The Delinquents* in 1989. Set in Bundaberg, Queensland, it told the story of two under-age teenagers who fall in love, but are forced apart by their families and the law. The film referenced bodgie and widgie culture, and early rock-and-roll. It was a box-office success in Australia, New Zealand and Britain, but critically panned. Kylie also played the Green Fairy in the Baz Luhrmann film *Moulin Rouge!* in 2001.

In Britain, Kylie became the 'pint-sized pop princess'. Her critics dubbed her 'the singing budgie'. They argued she had no musical talent, and was simply the marketing creation of a record company. She confounded her critics over the next 25 years of her singing career, consistently producing hit singles and albums, and experimenting with new musical styles. As she matured, her music videos became more provocative and elaborate and she used costume to great effect in her stage shows. Kylie Minogue became a gay icon early in her career, and headlined the 1994 and 2012 Gay and Lesbian Mardi Gras Festivals in Sydney.

From a very young age in the early 1990s, I can remember making Kylie concerts for my mum, stepdad and grandparents in the lounge. With my backup singer and dancer – my little sister. Kylie's catchy songs, fun, energy, brightly coloured clothes and crazy hair kept me listening. I learnt every one of her songs word for word in my primary years. My mum would buy me the posters and tapes while putting my hair in scrunchies and high ponies.

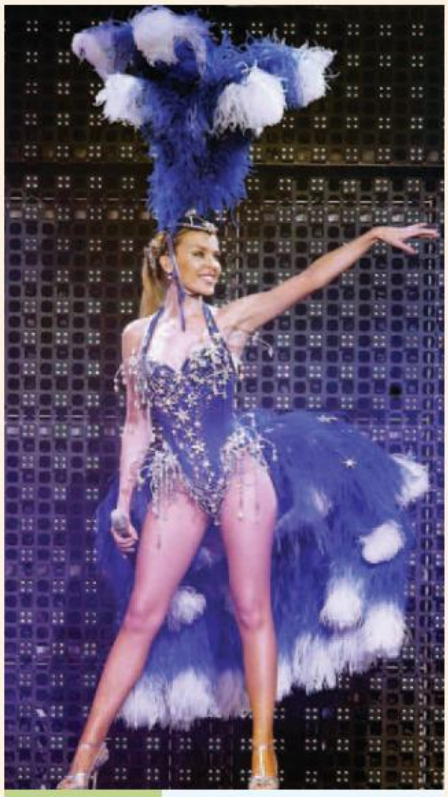
In my teen years Kylie was still coming out with tracks and today they take me back to memories of starting relationships, breakup songs, fun nightclub tunes – all with her becoming … can I say more sexy? Yep, I am Kylie fan.

Source 7B Jess Ross, 'Why I loved Kylie … and still do', interview with author

Kylie Minogue is also known as a style icon, influencing fashion trends. She has designed her own ranges of beachwear, lingerie and bed linen. What she wears, and how she wears it, is featured in magazines around the world. The Victoria and Albert Museum in London staged an exhibition of Kylie Minogue's show costumes in 2007. This was the first time the museum had dedicated an exhibition to a pop star. Among the items on display were the khaki overalls worn by Charlene on *Neighbours*.

Kylie performed in the closing ceremony of the 2000 Sydney Olympic Games, where she was carried into the stadium on a giant thong, singing the ABBA hit 'Dancing Queen'. During her 2006 Showgirl tour, Kylie was diagnosed with breast cancer. She received treatment in Melbourne and Paris and spoke frankly about her illness and treatment. This produced 'the Kylie Effect', a medical term used to describe an increase in the number of young women seeking early testing for breast cancer.

Kylie Minogue celebrated 25 years in music in 2012. She was inducted into the Australian Recording Industry Association (ARIA) Hall of Fame in 2011.



Alamy/Trinity Mirror/Mirrorpix

Source 7C A Kylie Minogue concert is rarely a staid event. They are spectacles of colour and movement, involving costume changes and numerous dancers.

Photo by Walking Melbourne, Creative Commons Wikipedia

Source 7D A bronze statue of Kylie Minogue by Peter Corlett at Waterfront City, Docklands, Melbourne

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Revisit the definition of 'popular culture' in the introduction. How does Kylie Minogue fit into this definition?

2 Explain the terms 'pop princess' and 'singing budgie'.

Analysis and use of sources

3 Examine source 7A. What elements of 1980s fashion are Scott and Charlene wearing?

4 Read source 7B.

- a Why is Jess Ross still a Kylie fan after more than 20 years?
- b Sometimes people associate a singer or band with a particular time of their life. Interview a parent or significant adult to find out how true this idea may be.

Historical questions and research

5 Why was Charlene such a popular character on *Neighbours*?

6 Visit the official Kylie Minogue website. What does it suggest about the way popular music is promoted and marketed? How has this changed since the days of The Beatles?

7 What does Kylie's career suggest about the relationship between music, film and television?

WEBLINK

Official Kylie Minogue website

8 AUSTRALIA ON FILM

Until the 1970s, Australian cinemagoers rarely saw their stories on the big screen. Only Hollywood had the film-making expertise and the finance to produce blockbusters such as *The Sound of Music* and *Ben-Hur*. It was these movie spectaculars, made in America, that dominated box office takings around the world. Hollywood also had a monopoly over cinema distribution and exhibition, meaning only the big film companies had the means to get the movies playing in the cinemas.

Only two Australian-made movies, *Sons of Matthew* (1950) and *Jedda* (1955), were popular with critics and local audiences in the 1950s. Despite their local success, there was little government or private interest in developing a local film-making industry. British film-makers made a number of films set in Australia from the late 1950s. These included *On the Beach* (1959), a film about a group of people living in Melbourne awaiting inevitable death as nuclear radiation from World War III moves towards Australia. A more upbeat film, *They're a Weird Mob* (1966), told the story of a hapless Italian migrant trying to transform into a dinky-di Aussie. It was hugely popular, breaking all box-office records in its first two days. This suggested there was an audience for Australian stories on the screen.

WEBLINK

Jedda

Commercial versus art-house

Just as a distinction is made between soap operas and quality drama on television, so too there is a distinction made between mainstream film and art-house film.

Major commercial entertainment studios make mainstream films for a mass audience. These films have a large budget and therefore can afford special effects and expensive actors. They are heavily advertised and may have associated merchandising. Mainstream films are a part of popular culture.

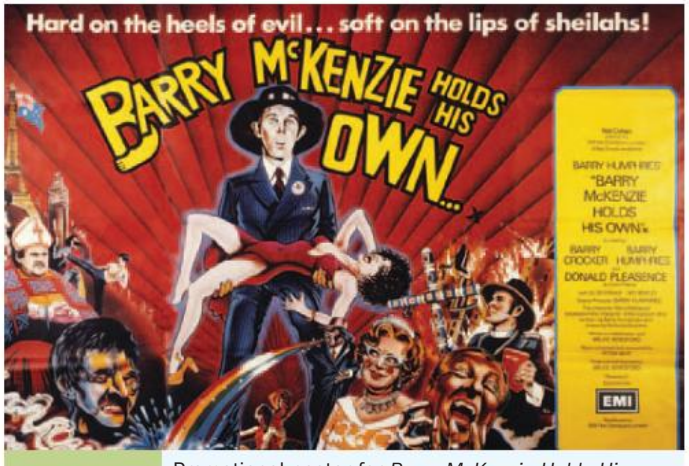
Art-house films are made for a small niche market, often on a small budget. They may be experimental and artistic, rather than entertaining, and are usually not distributed widely.

satirical
A style of writing or film that uses satire as a way of mocking or making fun of something

Making films is an expensive business and in most countries outside America local film industries can only be viable with government financial support. It wasn't until the 1970s that the Australian Government began investing in the film industry, when it set up the Australian Film and Development Corporation.

Ocker films

The first film to receive funding was *The Adventures of Barry McKenzie* (1972), directed by Bruce Beresford. It was based on a satirical cartoon strip written by comedian Barry Humphries and told the story of a young, 'ocker' Barry McKenzie leaving Australia and going to England, where he drinks enormous quantities of Fosters, 'chunders' everywhere, swears, tries unsuccessfully to pick up sheilas and makes fun of the Poms.



Source 8A

Promotional poster for *Barry McKenzie Holds His Own* (1974). The cast included Barry Humphries and Barry Crocker, a singer and actor who later sang the original *Neighbours* theme song.

The Picture Desk/Kobal/Reg Grundy Productions

The critics hated it, Fosters Brewing wanted to have nothing to do with it and cinemas refused to show it because it was so vulgar. Its producer, Phillip Adams,

WEBLINK

The Adventures of Barry McKenzie

hired small cinemas to show the film. Audiences loved it and a follow-up, *Barry McKenzie Holds His Own* (1974), soon followed.

Another ocker film funded by the Australian Film and Development Corporation that the audiences loved but the critics hated was *Alvin Purple* (1973), a romp about a door-to-door salesman and his romantic adventures.

Ocker

'Ocker' is a word used to describe an Australian male who is working-class, speaks with an exaggerated Australian accent and drinks lots of beer. He is straightforward, with no airs or graces, and has a sense of humour. The ocker is a bit sexist and enjoys hanging out with his mates at the pub and looks down on middle-class trendies. Paul Hogan made a career out of being an ocker on television and screen during the 1970s. A Sydney rigger, Hogan started his TV career on *New Faces* and then was hired by *A Current Affair* as its resident 'ocker philosopher', before starring in *The Paul Hogan Show* from 1973 to 1984. He went on to forge a successful career in film and advertising, and created and played the character Mick Dundee in the *Crocodile Dundee* movies.

Fast fact

When Mad Max was released in America the actors' voices were dubbed by American actors because Americans couldn't understand the Australian accent.

One of the most commercially successful Australian films made during the 1970s was *Stone* (1974), a bikie movie set in Sydney. It told of a police detective who infiltrates the notorious GraveDiggers motorcycle club, and is drawn into bikie culture. The critics panned the film but it became a cult classic and was still being screened at drive-ins well into the 1980s.

Mad Max (1979) was another breakout Australian movie. Completely self-funded by George Miller, the film was set in a future, dystopian Australia and starred the then unknown Mel Gibson. Part western, part road movie, it tells the story of a rogue policeman set on taking revenge on a bikie gang who killed his family. Critics were divided, and it was banned in Sweden and New Zealand. Made for $40 000, it was edited in the director's bedroom. It went on to earn $100 million. *Mad Max* is now considered one of the best movies of 1979.

dystopian

A negative view of the future

```
Cinema was viewed as a vehicle for representation of national
identity and culture in the 1970s, making the ocker comedies
increasingly problematic.
```

Source 8B From Michelle Arrow, *Friday on Our Minds*, UNSW Press, 2009, p. 115

WEBLINK

Picnic at Hanging Rock

From Ozploitation to serious cinema

By the mid 1970s the Australian Film and Development Corporation had become the Australian Film Commission. Not happy with the 'ocker' focus of Australian films, the commission promoted the creation of more 'quality films'. Film-makers looked back over Australia's past for inspiration. There were film versions of Australian literary classics, such as *Picnic at Hanging Rock* (1975) and *My Brilliant Career* (1979), and Aboriginal and white colonial relationships were explored in *The Chant of Jimmie Blacksmith* (1978). Although critically acclaimed, these quality films did not secure a big audience, and cinema attendances dropped dramatically during the 1970s with the introduction of colour television. Despite the lack of financial success, these films helped revive the Australian film industry.

There were also films made that gave a different picture of Australian society. *Puberty Blues* (1981), based on the book written by teenagers Gabrielle Carey and

 ISBN 9780170211192

Kathy Lette, told the story of life as a 1970s 'surfie chick' on the Sydney beaches. It depicted a time when the surfies rode the waves while their 'chicks' waited on the beach.

Two Australian films from the 1980s that became commercial successes and found an international audience were *The Man from Snowy River* (1982) and *Crocodile Dundee* (1986). These showed an exaggerated version of Australia, highlighting the Australian landscape for an overseas audience. The heroes in both films were versions of the archetypal rugged Australian bushman. *The Sydney Morning Herald* claimed Australians loved Mick Dundee because they could relate to his character.

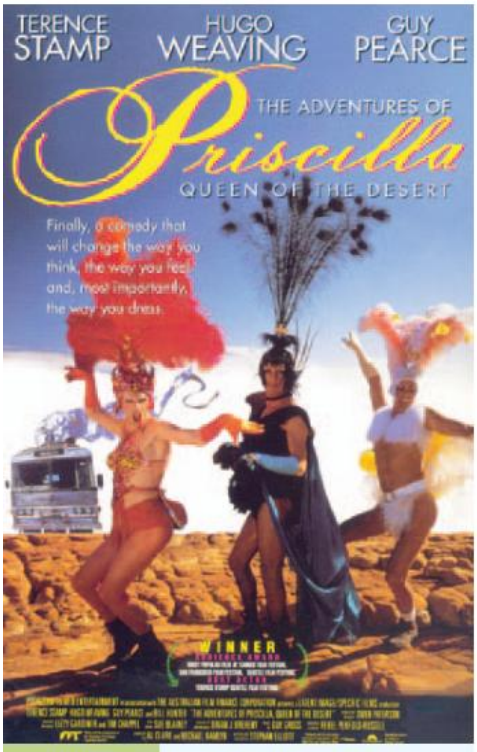
Suburbia and beyond

Popular Australian films of the 1990s moved away from the ocker stereotype and the Aussie bushman myth, and explored suburbia with a sophisticated and critical eye, among them *Strictly Ballroom* (1992), *The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert* (1994), *The Sum of Us* (1994) and *Muriel's Wedding* (1994). One of the most popular comedies of the 1990s was *The Castle* (1997), the story of the Kerrigan family fighting to save their modest suburban home from a multinational company. These films often gently mocked Australian suburban life, but their focus on Australian stories and Australian values also made them enormously popular. Turns of phrase from *The Castle*, such as 'tell him he's dreamin' and 'so much serenity', were also adopted as part of everyday conversations, highlighting the influence these films had on popular culture.

The Picture Desk/Kobal/Australian Film Commission

Source 8C

Picnic at Hanging Rock, released in 1975, was based on the novel of the same name by Australian author, Joan Lindsay.



Alamy/Moviestore Collection Ltd.

Source 8D

The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert was released in 1984. Part musical, part road trip movie, the film explored, among other things, the intersection between urban Australia and the bush.

The Picture Desk/Kobal/Villiage Roadshow/Working Dog

Source 8E

The Castle (1997) celebrates the Kerrigan family's struggle to save their home. In this still, Dad (Michael Caton), gets excited about a gift from daughter Tracey (Sophie Lee). Made on a shoestring budget, the movie grossed more than $10 million.

Alamy/Moviestore Collection Ltd.

Nicole Kidman

Nicole Kidman (1967–) was born in Honolulu and brought up in Sydney. She studied drama and acting at the Victorian College of the Arts in Melbourne. Her acting career began in children's television productions, including *BMX Bandits* (1983) and *Bush Christmas* (1983), and soap operas such as *A Country Practice*. She went on to star in the award-winning Australian mini-series *Vietnam* (1987) and *Bangkok Hilton* (1989).

Dead Calm (1989), directed by Australian Phillip Noyce and filmed on the Great Barrier Reef, was Kidman's breakout movie. She went on to make *Days of Thunder* (1990) with Tom Cruise, who she married in 1990. She has starred in numerous Hollywood movies and won many awards for her work, including an Academy Award for best actress for *The Hours* (2002). She is one of the highest paid actresses in the world. A celebrity well known for fashion style, she became the face of Chanel No. 5 in 2003.

She worked with Australian director Baz Luhrmann on *Australia* (2008), a romantic epic set in the Northern Territory during World War II. The film grossed $6.37 million on its first weekend in Australia. Kidman received Australia's highest honour, the Companion of the Order of Australia, in 2006 for her services to the performing arts and her work in supporting causes relating to the health of women and girls. She is a goodwill ambassador for the United Nations Development Fund for Women. She divorced Tom Cruise in 2001 and five years later married country music singer Keith Urban.

Many Australian actors, directors and other film professionals who began their careers in Australia have gone on to achieve success in Hollywood. Among the best known are Russell Crowe, Guy Pearce, Naomi Watts, Hugh Jackman, Nicole Kidman and Geoffrey Rush. Australia has also become a destination for film-making with producers shooting films on the Gold Coast, and in Sydney and Melbourne. *The Matrix* (1999), *Moulin Rouge!* (2001), *Wolverine* (2009) and *Voyage of the Dawn Trader* (2010) were shot in Australia.

Australia has also become a popular location for Indian films. The Indian film industry produces hundreds of films a year, and every day 23 million Indians go to the cinema. *Salaam Namaste* (2005) was the first major Bollywood musical set in Australia and *From Sydney … With Love* was filmed in 2011.

WORKSHEET

Australia

Some of the early expats struggled with their decisions to leave the publicly funded industry that had nurtured them. They also faced animosity from the community. When Weir and Bruce Beresford followed Schepisi, the Australian media decried their exit as a betrayal. Beresford responded simply: there was no money in Australia, whereas the Americans paid good fees and were experts at selling movies to audiences.

Source 8F Michaela Boland and Michael Bodey, *Aussiewood*, Allen & Unwin, 2004, p. 7

 ISBN 9780170211192

Explanation and communication

1 Why were there so few films made in Australia prior to the 1970s?
2 Why was *The Adventures of Barry McKenzie* such a significant Australian film?
3 Why was it seen as important for Australian films to be successful on the overseas market?
4 What characterised the Australian films that became commercially successful internationally in the 1980s?

Chronology, terms and concepts

5 Explain the meaning of:
   a Cult hit
   b Suburbia
   c Ozploitation
   d Aussiewood.

Analysis and use of sources

6 Carefully study sources 8A, 8C, 8D and 8E. Compare and contrast the four images and present your findings in a diagrammatical form. Identify:
   a the film genre
   b the view of Australian people they suggest
   c the view of Australia they present.

Historical questions and research

7 Using the National Film and Sound Archive and Screen Australia websites, research Australia's film history from 2000 to 2012. Select three films. For each film, write one paragraph describing:
   a the film genre
   b how successful it was commercially
   c how successful it was critically
   d the theme it explored
   e whether there was anything distinctly Australian about these films.

WEBLINK
National Film and Sound Archive

WEBLINK
Screen Australia

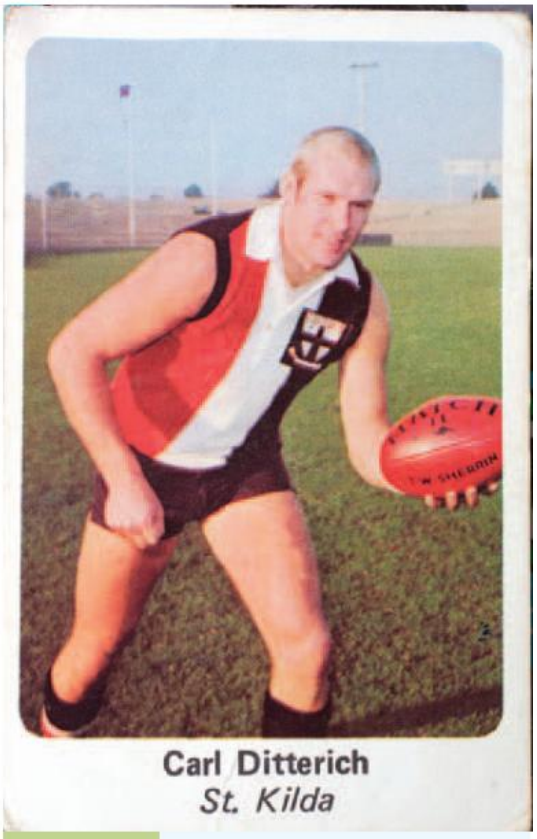
Perspectives and interpretations

8 Read source 8B. Why were ocker films 'problematic' for the Australian funding bodies in the 1970s?
9 Do you think Australian films should only tell Australian stories?
10 Should Australian taxpayers fund Australian films?
11 Should films play a role in chronicling Australia's history? What problems might films have in explaining the past? Discuss as a class, drawing upon examples.

9 SPORT

The introduction of television had a profound impact on the way spectator sports were administered, funded, watched and, in some cases, played. In the 1950s and 1960s sporting clubs were funded from gate receipts and club memberships. Throughout the 1960s, the number of people attending sporting events dropped and sporting clubs were forced to consider other revenue-raising methods, as players were demanding better salaries and spectators needed comfortable facilities. Merchandising became an important revenue stream, with clubs selling beanies and scarves, towels and flags.

For the first 20 years of television there was little sports broadcasting. Sport was televised in black and white and shot from static cameras. Sporting clubs were concerned that if sport was televised they would lose gate revenue. All this changed with the arrival of colour television in 1975. Colour television made sport a vibrant, exciting spectacle and advertisers began to realise that sporting fans were a loyal and large audience that could deliver ratings to their sponsors.



Cooee Picture Library/St Kilda Football Club with permission Carl Ditterich

Source 9A Sunicrust VFL footy swap card; card no. 26 in a series of 50. Early forms of sports merchandising included football cards such as this example from the early 1970s.

The Packer revolution

The ABC broadcast Test cricket, and had always had an amicable relationship with the Australian Cricket Board, which ran the sport on amateur, traditional lines. In 1976 cricket-loving multimillionaire Kerry Packer, then the owner of Channel 9, made an offer on the television broadcasting rights to Test cricket. It was cheap to broadcast cricket and Packer believed it could provide a new market for advertising during the long, non-rating Australian summer.

The Australian Cricket Board rejected Packer's offer, and in response he set up a rival competition. He offered Australian cricketers large amounts of money to play World Series Cricket. In contrast to long Test matches, World Series Cricket focused on fast-paced, limited-over cricket. Games were played at night with white balls and the players wore colourful uniforms. Clever marketing and the fact that the majority of the top cricketers from Australia, England and the West Indies chose to join made World Series Cricket an instant success in 1977. Two years later, Cricket Australia quietly gave in and Kerry Packer was able to broadcast both Test matches and World Series Cricket.

World Series Cricket had a profound impact on cricket in Australia. Once seen as an amateur 'gentleman's game', it became more professional and commercial. This had a trickle-down effect on other major sporting codes. This commercialisation of sport also gave players more bargaining power. Players' payments in the Victorian Football League (VFL), for example, tripled between 1974 and 1978.

Getty Images/Patrick Eagar

Source 9B World Series Cricket transformed the previously staid game into a spectacle for colour television.

 ISBN 9780170211192

By the end of the century, cricket and football were seen as professions and players became media celebrities. Australian rules football went national, with the Victorian league adding interstate teams. Soccer also began to change. Once it was only played in local ethnic teams based around migrant neighbourhoods, but these clubs abandoned their ethnic identity brands, professionalised and went national. Basketball, up to the 1980s, was also considerably less popular than football codes such as Australian rules and rugby. However, a similar national league formed. Sports broadcasting became a major source of revenue for commercial television stations, and shows devoted to sport flourished.

Fast fact

Cigarette advertising was banned on Australian television in 1975. Cigarette companies got around the ban by putting up signage at sporting grounds.

WEBLINK

World Series Cricket

> Going to the test matches at the Sydney Cricket Ground when England was involved was an absolute nightmare, you were lucky to get out of there alive … There was no limit to what drink you could bring in. I've seen a coffin used as an esky … they were not interested in the cricket. They were more interested in fighting and throwing full cans of beer at each other.

Source 9C Alison Pressley, *Living in the Seventies*, Random House, 2002, p. 161

Evonne Goolagong

Getty Images/Rolls Press/Popperfoto

Evonne Goolagong (1951–) was the first Indigenous Australian to achieve international tennis success. She won seven Grand Slam tournaments and two Wimbledon singles championships during the 1970s and early 1980s. She was born and grew up in the small New South Wales town of Barellan. Her contributions to tennis have been recognised with many awards, including Australian of the Year in 1971, Member of the British Empire (MBE) in 1972 and the Order of Australia in 1982. She now lives in Queensland and since 1997 has been Sports Ambassador to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Island communities.

Olympic rings

Australians have always been proud of their sporting prowess and regarded Australia as a world sporting power. Despite the country's small population, Australia consistently produced world-class sporting champions in swimming, cricket, surfing and tennis well into the 1960s. Sport also offered Indigenous Australians a means of challenging racism and helped build identity and success.

When Australia returned from the 1976 Olympic Games with no gold medals, and went on to perform poorly in the 1980 Olympic Games, there was widespread public concern. There had been little government investment in Australian sport; it was thought Australians could succeed on the world sporting stage on talent alone. Prime Minister Malcolm Fraser opened the Australian Institute of Sport on Australia Day in 1981.

QUIZ

Sports quiz

Fast fact

Each of the 25 gold medals won by Australian Olympians between 1980 and 1996 cost taxpayers $37 million.

The Super League war

The importance of sport to advertising revenue was again demonstrated in the 1990s when two media tycoons went head to head over broadcasting rights. In 1997 rugby league fans were faced with two different premiership competitions, the 'traditional' Australian Rugby League and a new Super League. As pay TV services were developing in Australia, there was a bitter dispute between Kerry Packer's Optus TV and Rupert Murdoch's Foxtel TV over which network had exclusive rights to broadcast rugby league. In 1994 News Limited, the company that owned Foxtel, announced plans to create a breakaway league competition made up of privately owned clubs.

News Limited offered players and coaches much higher salaries to join the new Super League. In 1997 there were 22 clubs playing in two different competitions, a situation that ended in financial disaster for all. By the end of the year, both sides reached a settlement to form the National Rugby League.

Getty Images/Gregg DeGuire

Rupert Murdoch

Rupert Murdoch (1931–), today one of the most influential figures in the global media industry, was born in Australia. In the 1950s he inherited his father's newspaper business and through the 1950s and 1960s acquired numerous international newspapers. In the 1980s his business expanded to include Twentieth Century Fox, television networks and publishers. In 1985 Murdoch took out citizenship of the United States. Today, News Corporation and its affiliates are among the largest global media businesses.

WORKSHEET

Sports legend research

Life.Be In It.© Alex Stitt

Source 9D The 'Life. Be in it' campaign starred the lovable character, Norm

'Life. Be in it.'

Getting people off the couch away from television became the focus of a national government campaign that commenced in 1977–81 called 'Life. Be in it.' This told Australians to turn off their television and exercise. Participation in sport became more about exercise than leisure from the 1980s. As people led more sedentary lives, exercise became more important. Concerns about body image also fuelled the popularity of gyms and exercise classes.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Cadel Evans

Getty Images/Miguel Medina/AFP

Cadel Evans (1977–) is a professional Australian road cyclist who won the Tour de France, one of the world's premier professional road races, in 2011. He was born in 1977 in the Northern Territory and spent his infant years in a small Aboriginal community, before moving to Armidale, New South Wales. As a teenager living in Eltham, Victoria, he enjoyed skateboarding.

Evans joined the Australian Institute of Sport as part of the Mountain Biking Team, winning junior world championships. He joined the professional road cycling tour in 2000 and won a number of European races. He competed in the 2010 Tour de France, despite having a hairline fracture in his elbow. He came 26th.

The 2011 Tour de France was viewed by thousands of Australians who watched the three-week, 3006-kilometre race through Europe live on television. When Evans returned to Australia, tens of thousands of people, wearing yellow to represent the winner's yellow jersey, greeted him in Federation Square in Melbourne.

Evans's success helped promote interest in cycling as a sport in Australia. Cycling is now the fourth most popular physical activity in Australia. Bike sales have doubled since 2001 and in the last six years more bikes were sold than new cars.

Explanation and communication

1. Why did sporting clubs need to become more commercially orientated from 1970?
2. Give two examples of how the establishment of World Series Cricket changed sport in Australia for players and spectators.
3. Why was the Australian Institute of Sport established?
4. Why did the major football codes go from state to national competition from the 1980s?
5. Describe how sporting events have become mass entertainment since the 1990s.
6. Why was the 'Life. Be in it.' campaign launched in the 1970s?

Analysis and use of sources

7. Read source 9C. How has being a spectator changed since the 1970s?

Historical questions and research

8 Visit the Australian Bureau of Statistics website. Find out how Australians spend their leisure time and how often they attend sporting events. Does this suggest that Australia is a sporting nation?

9 Research the history of a sport in Australia since 1945 and outline the way it has developed. Use at least four different primary and secondary sources in your research. Present your findings as an illustrated newspaper report or as a web page.

WEBLINK

Australian Bureau of Statistics

Perspectives and interpretations

10 Some social commentators have argued that both the government's investment in the Olympics and the dominance of football and cricket on commercial television channels have meant that women's sport and other codes, such as basketball, cycling and hockey, do not have access to funding. Is this a fair criticism? Discuss.

10 POPULAR CULTURE IN A DIGITAL WORLD

WORKSHEET

21st-century popular culture

At the closing ceremony of the 2000 Sydney Olympic Games, the audience was entertained with images and icons from Australian popular culture that had starred on the international stage. They were brought into the arena on giant floats and included golfer Greg Norman, Bananas in Pyjamas, the bus from *The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert* and *Crocodile Dundee*'s Paul Hogan. Kylie Minogue sang ABBA's hit 'Dancing Queen' atop a giant thong, Midnight Oil performed and there

Getty Images/Ross Land

Source 10A The 2000 Sydney Olympic Games closing ceremony combined many aspects of Australian popular culture into a single event. Musicians, actors, lawnmowers, clotheslines and a giant thong filled the stadium to celebrate an understanding of what it meant to be Australian in 2000.

 ISBN 9780170211192

was fun with lawnmowers and Hills Hoist clotheslines. The ceremony was a giant party – loud, raucous and fun. It was estimated that 3.7 billion people from around the world watched the Olympics on television during the 17 days of the competition and there were 11.3 billion hits on the official website.

The closing ceremony brought together different aspects of Australian popular culture – music, film, television, sport and dance – into one piece of entertainment. By 2000 technology was transforming the way popular culture was consumed and produced. In this final unit, we explore Australian popular culture in the first decade of the 21st century and consider what has changed, and what has stayed the same.

Fast fact

ABC's *Rage* commenced broadcasting in 1987 and is now the longest running music television program. Its opening titles and promotional clip feature Johnny O'Keefe's 'Wild One', linking the program back to the long history of Australian music.

Living in a real world

Australians were still watching sport, drama, comedy, police dramas, soap operas, documentaries, news and current affairs on television into the 2000s. Live variety shows were no longer produced, but music video shows like ABC's *Rage* presented the latest video hits. Once a month, a full episode of *Countdown* was shown. Radio station Triple J continued to promote Australian musical talent and reached into regional Australia with live gigs.

Lifestyle programs grew in popularity, with garden, food and renovation shows dominating the airwaves. Commentators noted that these programs became popular at a time when backyards were getting smaller, people were working longer hours and Australians were struggling to buy into the housing market as house and land prices grew dramatically. At the same time, home was where many people were now enjoying popular culture.

The price of televisions dropped and the quality improved. There are now an average of 2.4 televisions per Australian household. The digital versatile disc (DVD) replaced the video cassette as the preferred method of watching movies at home and increasingly new homes were built with a home cinema or a media centre. Flat screens gave viewers a better quality screen experience.

Courtesy of the Nine Network

Source 10B *Big Brother* was one of the first reality programs. It helped launch the new genre of audience participation television in Australia when first screened in 2001.

The world of ordinary people became the subject of many television programs in the 2000s. Reality programs such as *Big Brother*, *The Block*, *MasterChef Australia* and *Australian Idol* allowed audiences to watch and sometimes participate in the program. In *Big Brother* and *Australian Idol*, viewers voted participants on and off the

program. The world of celebrity also became an important aspect of popular culture in the 2000s, with women's magazines in particular devoting more space to the lives of sporting heroes, film and television stars and people famous for just being famous.

> There was no phone in any of the places we rented in the early '70s – in fact we didn't get a phone until 1979. We had to use the phone box around the corner, the red phone at the milk bar or telegrams.

Source 10C Alison Pressley, *Living in the Seventies*, Random House, 2002, p. 173

The web

Until the early years of the 21st century, the way people accessed popular culture was limited by expense, geography and media ownership. People went to the record shop to buy the latest album imported from overseas. Popular magazines often took months to arrive in Australia. People watched their favourite television shows or movies at the time they were broadcast on TV. Until the development of the VCR, Sunday night was always the big movie night on television. If you were a fan, you sent letters to your favourite band and read articles about concerts that were played in far-away London or New York.

The rise of the home computer, the Internet, mobile phones and Web 2 technology has meant many barriers to consuming popular culture have dissolved. Now virtual communities exist that can transcend time and space. Fans can meet online and share their interests. Social networking sites let people share and display their cultural interests, such as movies, music and books. YouTube and Flickr allow people to create and display culture online. Music, films and television programs can be downloaded and people can watch history happening on their phones. Globalisation means popular culture can be shared across borders instantly. This coming together of all forms of media and entertainment is often described as 'convergence'.

cultural
To do with the customs and traditions of a people

Gaming

Computer games have become increasingly popular since personal computers became common household items. The first computer game, Tennis for Two, was developed in 1958, when the computer was not yet part of everyday life. They could only be found in universities and big businesses. In the 1970s the first games consoles appeared. Pong, a tennis game, was hugely popular but incredibly simple by today's standards. In the 1980s personal computers were owned only by a few people and the games were generally simple turn-based adventures, sometimes with virtually no visuals. For most people growing up in the 1980s, gaming was something done outside the home in pinball parlours and milkbars, where Space Invaders, Galaga, Tank Commander, Donkey Kong and Pac-Man dominated.

WEBLINK
Good Game

Changing technologies and the declining price of hardware through the 1990s meant that more homes had computers or games consoles. With the rise of the Internet, gaming went online and multiple users can now play the same games, forming virtual communities in the process. The multi-player online role-playing game World of Warcraft, for example, had an estimated 10.2 million subscribers in 2011.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Corbis/Bettman

Source 10D

The Atari 2600 games console was the console of the 1980s. With blocky graphics, 4-bit soundtrack and a joystick controller with only one button, it was modern gaming in its infancy. In recent years the Atari platform has enjoyed a retro revival with several manufacturers selling look-alike versions to nostalgic gamers.

Gaming today is less associated with computer geeks than in the 1980s and is very much a part of everyday life. Experienced on consoles, computers, phones and tablets, people game in ways that could not be imagined decades ago. Moreover, games are a global industry and some argue the revenue earned on games now exceeds that of the movie industry.

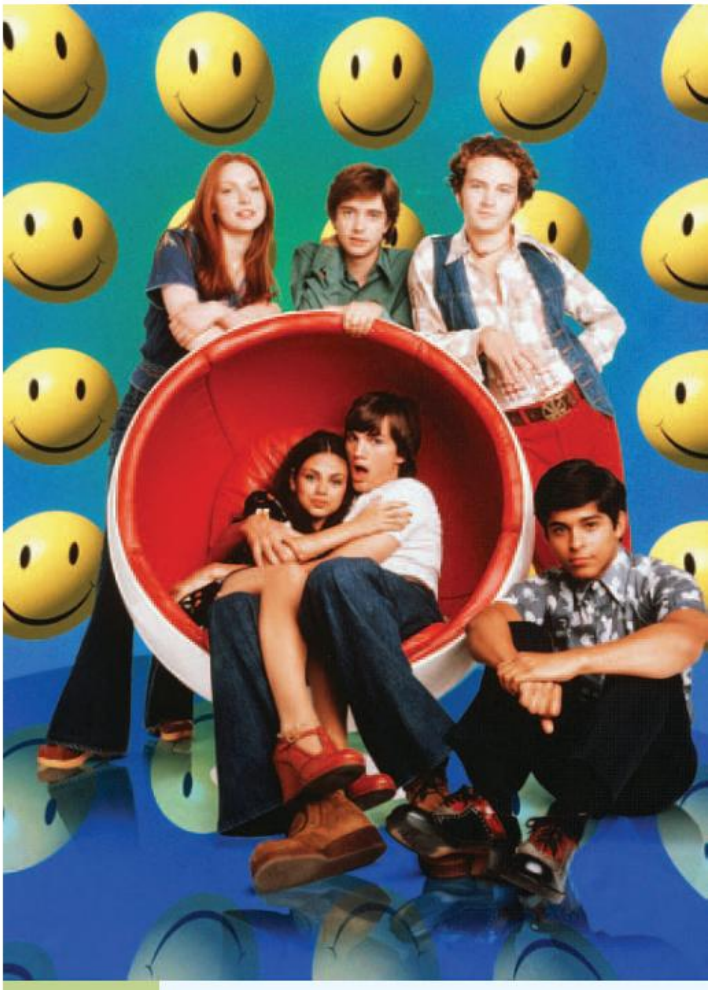
Nostalgia and retro

Popular culture is always evolving and changing, but it doesn't necessarily travel in a linear fashion. People also look back over the past and connect with aspects of popular culture that interest them. For some this means adopting the clothes or music or objects from a particular decade. For others it is about collecting material objects such as cars, furniture or jewellery. There are groups of people who adopt a lifestyle influenced by the past. Youth cultures like mod, punk, goth and rockabilly, for example, have been shaped by the 'retro' idea. Their members copy and adapt these old styles in new ways that accommodate new music. Similarly, in the 1980s the 1970s-themed party became popular, while the 1980s-themed party was common in the 2000s.

WORKSHEET

Fashion

This interest in the history of popular culture can also be seen in television shows such as *Talkin' 'Bout Your Generation* and *That '70s Show*. There are also numerous tribute bands that reprise the concert experiences of the past; these include Björn Again (ABBA), Guns and Roses Tribute and We Want More Glam, which plays 1970s music. Current musicians also revisit the music past and pay tribute to rock-and-roll history by releasing tribute albums. The *Easy Fever* tribute album covered the music of the Easybeats and was performed by musicians including the Living End, Ben Lee and Children Collide. It is also common for movies to be remade with a modern twist or to be based on old television series.



The Picture Desk/Kobal/20th Century Fox/Michael Lavine

Source 10E *That 70's Show* is one example of the way popular culture references earlier periods and appeals to a sense of nostalgia.

WORKSHEET
Cultural catchphrases

WORKSHEET
The beach

The Internet has given people the means to retrieve images, sounds and representations of popular culture from the past. Today, virtual communities from across the globe meet and share their interests.

This nostalgia, meaning a yearning for the past, has also provided commercial opportunities. The ageing baby boomers flocked to the ABC's tribute concerts Long Way to the Top (2002) and Countdown Spectacular (2006), where they could listen to the music of their teenage years and reminisce.

What does all this say about Australian popular culture? It highlights that changes in technology have had a major impact on the ways in which Australians spend their leisure time and consume entertainment. These changes have become increasingly rapid. Since World War II, we have experienced the expansion of radio and film, the development of television, the increasing commercialisation of sport, the birth of the teenager, the rise and fall of the VCR, the development of digital technologies and the convergence of media into integrated forms.

Throughout the postwar years, Australia was increasingly influenced by international developments, such as manga from Japan, Hollywood movies and music from around the world. However, there has always been a strong sense of Australianness in our popular culture. Importantly, in an increasingly globalised world, we have also been able to share this changing understanding of ourselves with the wider world.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Explanation and communication

1 How has the Internet changed the way music is experienced, purchased and shared?
2 Read source 10C. Write a paragraph describing the role of the phone in your day-to-day life in contrast to the experience described by Alison Pressley.
3 What is the attraction of reality television for commercial television stations, and to viewers?
4 What is the attraction of gaming?

Perspectives and interpretations

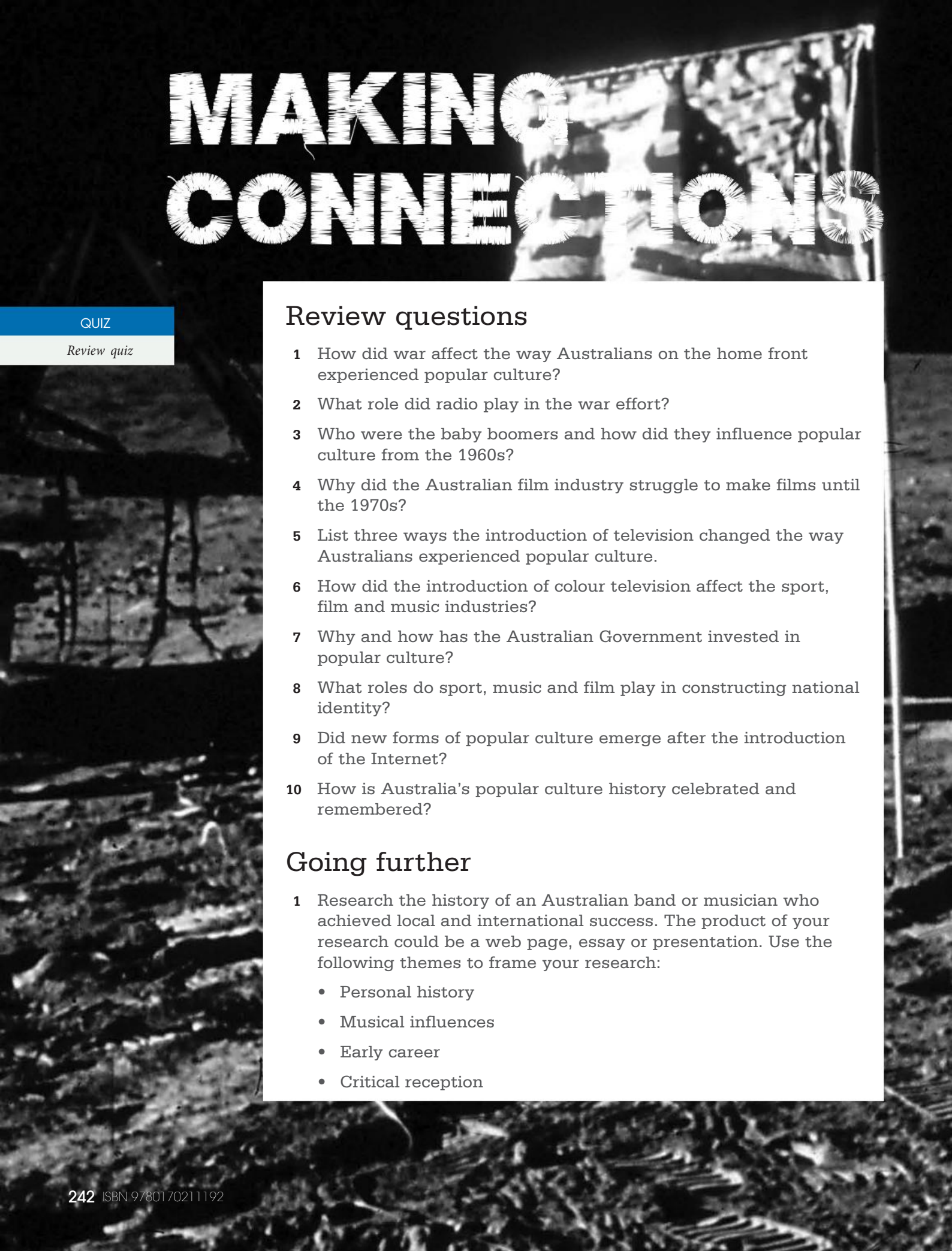
5 How 'real' is reality television?
6 What similarities and differences can you identify between popular culture in the second half of the 20th century and in today's digital world?

Chronology, terms and concepts

7 Find three websites that are examples of nostalgia.
8 What is a virtual world? Provide examples.

Historical questions and research

9 Research and design your own scrapbook decade spread for the 2010s. Use the topic headings from the decade spreads in this chapter.



QUIZ

Review quiz

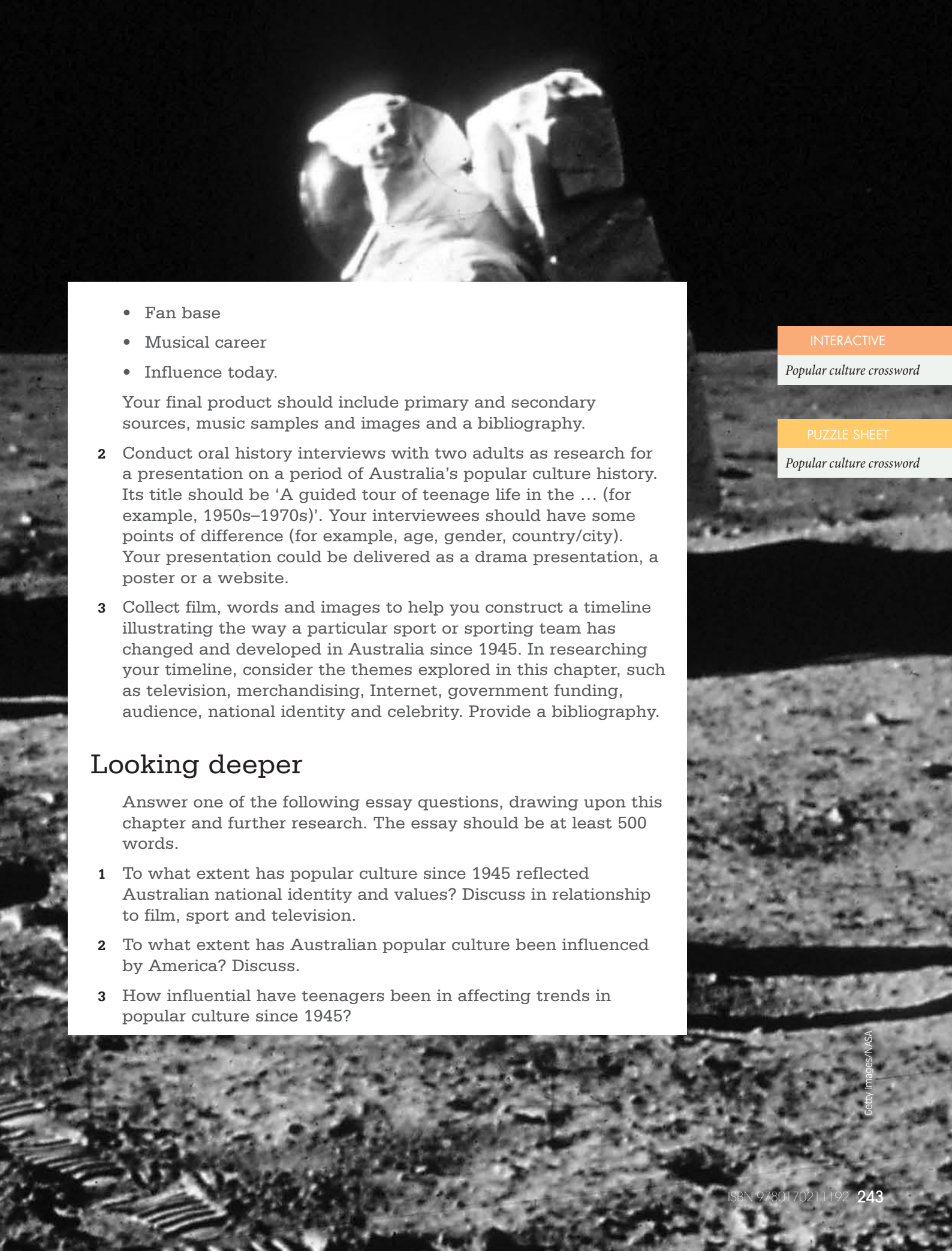
Review questions

1. How did war affect the way Australians on the home front experienced popular culture?
2. What role did radio play in the war effort?
3. Who were the baby boomers and how did they influence popular culture from the 1960s?
4. Why did the Australian film industry struggle to make films until the 1970s?
5. List three ways the introduction of television changed the way Australians experienced popular culture.
6. How did the introduction of colour television affect the sport, film and music industries?
7. Why and how has the Australian Government invested in popular culture?
8. What roles do sport, music and film play in constructing national identity?
9. Did new forms of popular culture emerge after the introduction of the Internet?
10. How is Australia's popular culture history celebrated and remembered?

Going further

1. Research the history of an Australian band or musician who achieved local and international success. The product of your research could be a web page, essay or presentation. Use the following themes to frame your research:
   - Personal history
   - Musical influences
   - Early career
   - Critical reception

 ISBN 9780170211192



- Fan base
- Musical career
- Influence today.

Your final product should include primary and secondary sources, music samples and images and a bibliography.

2 Conduct oral history interviews with two adults as research for a presentation on a period of Australia's popular culture history. Its title should be 'A guided tour of teenage life in the … (for example, 1950s–1970s)'. Your interviewees should have some points of difference (for example, age, gender, country/city). Your presentation could be delivered as a drama presentation, a poster or a website.

3 Collect film, words and images to help you construct a timeline illustrating the way a particular sport or sporting team has changed and developed in Australia since 1945. In researching your timeline, consider the themes explored in this chapter, such as television, merchandising, Internet, government funding, audience, national identity and celebrity. Provide a bibliography.

Looking deeper

Answer one of the following essay questions, drawing upon this chapter and further research. The essay should be at least 500 words.

1 To what extent has popular culture since 1945 reflected Australian national identity and values? Discuss in relationship to film, sport and television.

2 To what extent has Australian popular culture been influenced by America? Discuss.

3 How influential have teenagers been in affecting trends in popular culture since 1945?

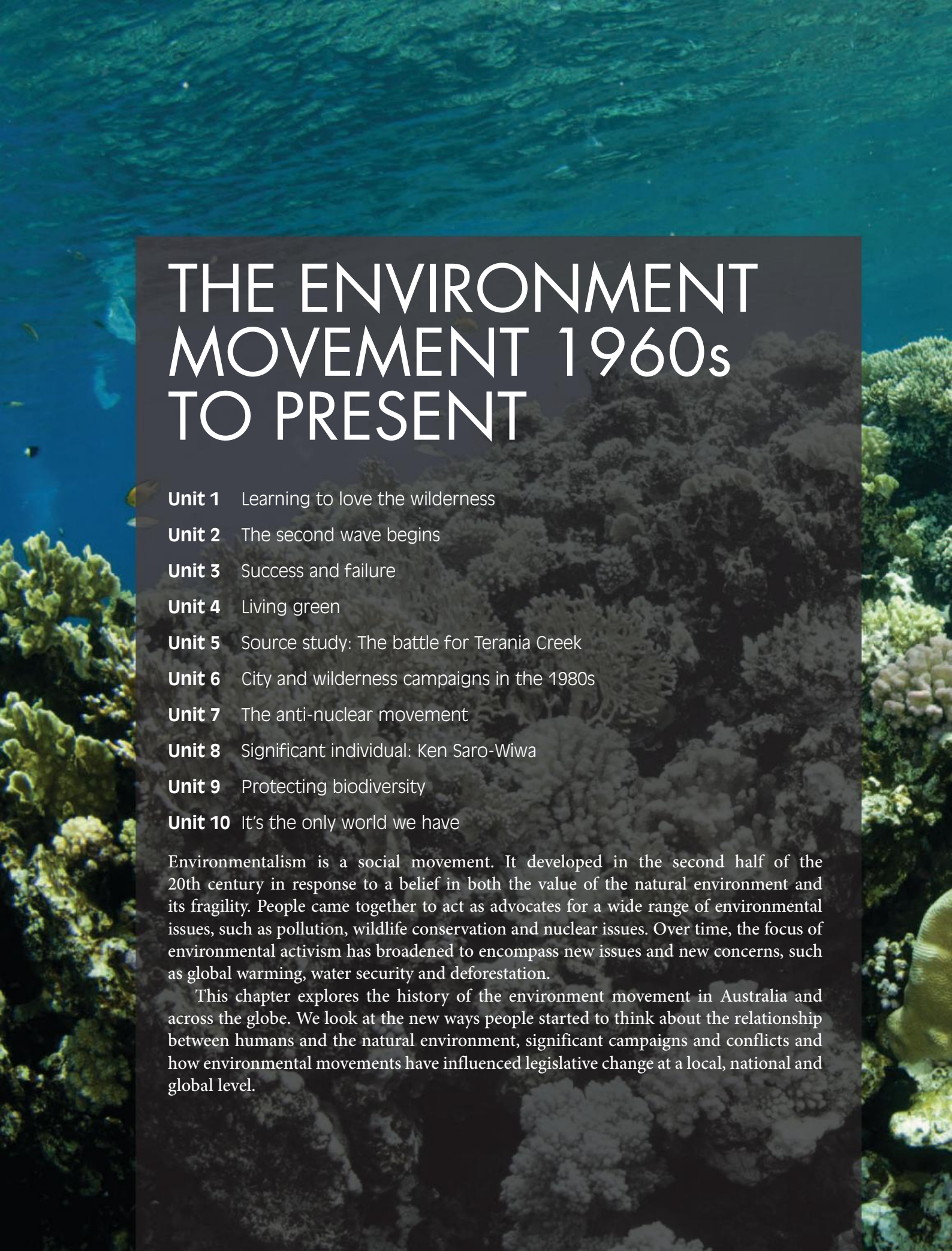
INTERACTIVE

Popular culture crossword

PUZZLE SHEET

Popular culture crossword

Getty Images/NASA



THE ENVIRONMENT MOVEMENT 1960s TO PRESENT

Unit 1 Learning to love the wilderness

Unit 2 The second wave begins

Unit 3 Success and failure

Unit 4 Living green

Unit 5 Source study: The battle for Terania Creek

Unit 6 City and wilderness campaigns in the 1980s

Unit 7 The anti-nuclear movement

Unit 8 Significant individual: Ken Saro-Wiwa

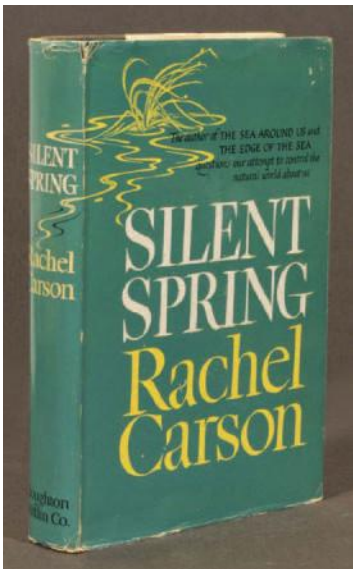
Unit 9 Protecting biodiversity

Unit 10 It's the only world we have

Environmentalism is a social movement. It developed in the second half of the 20th century in response to a belief in both the value of the natural environment and its fragility. People came together to act as advocates for a wide range of environmental issues, such as pollution, wildlife conservation and nuclear issues. Over time, the focus of environmental activism has broadened to encompass new issues and new concerns, such as global warming, water security and deforestation.

This chapter explores the history of the environment movement in Australia and across the globe. We look at the new ways people started to think about the relationship between humans and the natural environment, significant campaigns and conflicts and how environmental movements have influenced legislative change at a local, national and global level.

5
Shutterstock.com/Jon Milnes



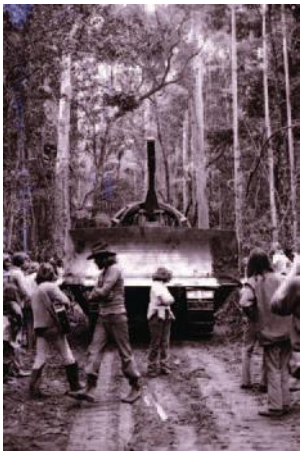
with permission Frances Collin Trustee u·w·o Rachel Carson

1962
Silent Spring by Rachel Carson was published

Corbis/JP Laffont/Sygma

1970
First Earth Day

1972
Lake Pedder was flooded



Terania Media/Rainbowregion.com.au

1979
Battle for Terania Creek

1969
UNESCO conference on Man and his Environment

1971
Battle for Kelly's Bush

1978
Love Canal disaster

Photo by Penelope Ploughman © all rights reserved. Courtesy University Archives, State University of New York at Buffalo

1983
High Court blocked the construction of the Franklin Dam

AAPImage/Greenpeace

1985
Greenpeace ship *Rainbow Warrior* was sunk in New Zealand

1986
Chernobyl nuclear reactor exploded

Corbis/Igor Kostin/Sygma

1992
Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro began climate change negotiation

1995
Nigerian environmental activist Ken Saro-Wiwa was executed

1997
Kyoto Protocol was adopted

1998
Indonesian forest fires swathed South-East Asia with smoke and haze

AAPImage/Mark Fallander

2005
Dorothy Stang, an American nun campaigning against deforestation in Brazil, was assassinated

2009
Climate negotiations in Copenhagen failed to reach agreement on binding emission targets

2010
CSIRO reported that global warming was making south-eastern Australia warmer and drier

1 LEARNING TO LOVE THE WILDERNESS

Fast fact

The word 'environment' comes from the French verb *environner*, which means to surround.

colonise

To settle a new country and make it subject to a ruling state

The relationship between humans and the natural environment has changed over time. For thousands of years, natural places untouched and uninhabited by humans were called the wilderness. This was a place to be feared. The word 'wilderness' in English comes from the German word *wildern*, which means uncontrollable. In the wilderness lurked hidden dangers, and wild animals – it was seen as barren, desolate space. For Christians, the wilderness was where the devil lived. With hard work and human effort, this wilderness could be improved and made productive. A sign of progress and civilisation was when the wilderness was replaced by a cultivated landscape of farms, pasture, roads and settlements. Europeans took these ideas with them when they **colonised** other parts of the world.

During the second half of the 18th century, the idea of wilderness changed. Writers, artists, poets and philosophers in Europe began to worship and celebrate wilderness in their works. This period became known as the Romantic movement. The Romantics portrayed storms, lightning, mountain scenery and deep forests as the magnificent work of God, rather than the devil.

The Romantic movement was in part a response to the rapid economic and social changes taking place during the 18th and 19th centuries. There was by this stage little

Getty Images/The Bridgeman Art Library/Caspar David Friedrich

Source 1A Caspar David Friedrich, *Wanderer above a Sea of Fog*, 1818, Kunsthalle, Hamburg. One of the most popular Romantic paintings, it depicts nature as awe-inspiring and beautiful.

Picture Desk/Art Archive

Source 1B Industrial slum in Britain in the 19th century

 ISBN 9780170211192

wilderness left in Europe. More and more of the working population were now living in overcrowded, polluted cites and working long hours in dirty, dangerous factories. The Romantics believed experiencing nature was an antidote to the evils of the city and the factory. The bigger and dirtier cities became, the more nature was celebrated in art, literature and drama.

An unfamiliar wilderness

When the British claimed the continent of Australia as a colony in 1788, they found themselves in an unfamiliar wilderness. This was a world turned upside down, with strange trees that shed their bark, weird animals and a climate of extremes. They regarded the inhabitants of this land as primitive savages who didn't utilise nature's resources. What the British failed to recognise was the land they saw as wilderness, untouched by human inhabitants, was in fact a landscape modified by Aboriginal people to support their hunter-gatherer economy. The open grasslands, for example, which the British used as grazing lands for vast flocks of sheep, were the result of firestick farming practices.

Australia was seen as a **New World** country where people could make their fortunes by exploiting the resources of land, animals, soil, minerals and waters. By 1888 the white population had grown to three million and gold and wool had made Australia prosperous. This was a British colony and it was made to seem more British by clearing forests to build farms and by introducing exotic species such as scotch thistles, rabbits, blackberries and sparrows, all of which became pests. At the same time, indigenous species such as the thylacine, kangaroo rat and tiger quoll were threatened by hunting and competition from introduced species.

The 'fish, fur and feather' industry saw flora and fauna hunted for fashion and food. There were some attempts to control the destruction of Australian flora and fauna and preserve forests from the 1870s, with different colonies passing legislation to control unlimited clearing, hunting and collecting. However, the focus of government continued to be on expanding Australia's farming frontier and using the resources of nature to generate wealth and prosperity for the nation.

New World
A term used to describe America and Australasia after the discovery of America by Europeans in the 16th century. The Old World refers to Europe, Africa and Asia.

State Library of Queensland, Image no: 18937

Source 1C A truckload of 3600 koala skins hunted over 30 days in 1927

WORKSHEET
Weeds, pests and predators

Fast fact
It was estimated that two million koala pelts were exported in 1924. In 1903, 243 000 skins were exported from Victoria alone.

Visiting nature

By the 1880s, Australia's unique landscape, flora and fauna was beginning to be appreciated. Artists celebrated Australian landscapes in paintings and poetry. The railways gave people the opportunity to travel further to escape the overcrowded cities to visit the bush and the beach on excursions and holidays. Some visitors to the bush wanted to study nature and others enjoyed healthy outdoor exercise such as bushwalking, sailing or swimming. Groups of amateur scientists also went to the bush to study Australian nature and wrote about it in newspapers and journals. When the car became more affordable and popular from the 1920s, Australians had the opportunity to travel further into the bush.

Doctors and social reformers argued that life in the city made children physically and mentally weak, and claimed they could be 'cured' through exposure to nature. At the same time, there were campaigns to improve the quality of life in the cities by controlling pollution from factories, ensuring a clean water supply to stop the spread of disease and building parks and playgrounds.

> The question arises: does it suffice for men to earn a living, return to their homes in the crowded cities and to spend their lives in this relatively artificial manner? On the contrary all over the world a deep rooted instinct drives men to seek recourse to mother nature at times. They flock to the mountains, the oceans, the forests in increasing numbers. They find it necessary for their physical, mental and moral health.

Source 1D Sir James Barrett, *Save Australia: A Plea for the Right Use of Our Flora and Fauna*, Macmillan, 1925

James Northfield Heritage Art Trust

Source 1E A poster by James Northfield advertising The Chalet, Mount Buffalo National Park

National parks

Nature lovers, scientists, bushwalkers and reformers lobbied state governments to set aside landscapes of natural beauty and scientific interest for health, leisure and tourism. Australia's first landscape reservation was the Jenolan Caves Reserve in the Blue Mountains, established in 1866. Australia's first specifically named national park was the Royal National Park in New South Wales, established in 1879. The United States coined the term 'national park' in 1872 when its federal government created the Yellowstone National Park. Canada's Rocky Mountains National Park was established in 1885 and New Zealand's Tongariro National Park in 1887. Early Australian parks included Belair National Park in South Australia (1891) and Tower Hill near Warrnambool, Victoria (1892).

Worthless lands

National park supporters were able to persuade governments to establish national parks by arguing these places were worthless for farming or industry. They were wastelands. Their economic value lay in tourism and as an antidote to city living. It was important to both protect nature and provide services in these places to attract visitors. Roads and railways

 ISBN 9780170211192

were built to allow access to national parks. In North America, hotels, health spas, lodges and huge camping grounds were built to accommodate visitors. Visitors were taken on guided walks. Some national parks resembled picnic parks with wide green lawns, introduced European trees, picnic shelters and even zoos.

Campaigns to establish national parks and preserve flora and fauna continued until the late 1930s. Bushwalker Myles Dunphy was an influential figure during this period. He helped establish the National Parks and Primitive Areas Council, which campaigned successfully to extend the borders of the Blue Mountains National Park outside of Sydney. The aim of campaigners such as Dunphy was to conserve and preserve nature. Conservationists sought to control and regulate the way nature was used. Preservationists sought to eliminate all human impact on the environment. The National Parks and Primitive Areas Council campaigned to have areas of bush set aside, or preserved, where roads, paths or tourist facilities would not be built.

During World War II, national parks near Australian cities were neglected, while some remote national parks were used by the military. Wilsons Promontory National Park in Victoria was used for commando training and the Royal Australian Air Force flew Seagull flying boats from the lakes of the Mallacoota Inlet National Park.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Draw a cartoon illustrating the following terms and concepts discussed in this unit:
- wilderness
- Romantic
- wasteland
- national park
- conservation
- preservation.

2 'Nature was seen as a resource in 19th-century Australia.' Is this statement true or false? Find two pieces of evidence from the unit to support your view.

3 'Nature was seen as a form of medicine in 19th-century Australia.' Is this statement true or false? Find two pieces of evidence from the unit to support your view.

Explanation and communication

4 How and why did the growth of industrial cities change attitudes towards nature? Use the sources in this unit to support your answer.

5 What was the role of artists and writers in reshaping views of nature?

6 The period from the 1880s until 1945 is sometimes called the first wave of the environment movement. The men and women who lobbied to protect and preserve nature used both anthropocentric and utilitarian arguments to persuade governments to protect places and species.
- If you are anthropocentric, you see humans as being the most significant beings in the universe.
- If you are utilitarian, you believe any action should bring benefit to the greatest number of people.

Reread this chapter and list examples of utilitarian and anthropocentric arguments for the way the environment should be used by humans.

Continued…

Analysis and use of sources

7 Look carefully at source 1E. Describe the tourist activities being promoted at the Mount Buffalo National Park. What does this suggest the purpose of the park was at this time?

Perspectives and interpretations

8 a Read source 1D. How does Sir James Barrett use emotive language to persuade his audience to support national parks? Identify powerful phrases and images.

b Rewrite Sir James Barrett's speech for a modern audience. Read it aloud and discuss whether his argument is relevant today.

9 Do you think the people who lived and worked in the country thought nature was as magnificent as the Romantic poets and artists did? Discuss.

Historical questions and research

10 Research the history of one national park established in Australia before 1945. Present your findings in note form under the following headings:

a What was the date of its reservation?

b Which individual or organisation lobbied to have it reserved?

c What was it about this environment that made it worthy of preservation?

d Who used it and how did they use it?

11 Find two primary sources associated with your early national park by searching the websites of Australian Newspapers Online and Picture Australia at the National Library of Australia.

WORKSHEET

Environmental movements timeline

WEBLINK

Australian newspapers online

WEBLINK

Picture Australia

2 THE SECOND WAVE BEGINS

World War II ended on 15 August 1945 when Emperor Hirohito announced on the radio that Japan had surrendered. This was six days after the Americans dropped a nuclear bomb over the city of Nagasaki. After six years of war, Europe and much of Asia and the Pacific lay in ruins. More than 60 million people had died, while many more were stateless and homeless. The world embarked on a mammoth task of postwar reconstruction.

The postwar world

suburb
A residential area outside of a city

Between 1945 and 1965, Australia initiated an ambitious migration scheme that resulted in two million new arrivals. This rapid population increase, and a baby boom, led to a huge demand for housing, schools and services. New **suburbs** spread into farmland and the bush. With a booming economy and high employment, the car became affordable to Australian families and many people began commuting long distances to work. Roads snaked across the country, linking workers to new jobs in factories and offices. Public transport deteriorated and railways, trams and bus lines were discontinued.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Museum Victoria. Courtesy of Kodak (Australasia) Pty Ltd.

Source 2A

Suburban housing, Coburg, 1961. Coburg is a suburb of Melbourne where new industries were set up after 1945, including the Kodak processing plant. Notice how some of the roads are still dirt and there are few footpaths or drains. In the distance you can see farmland and countryside. The speed of building meant the government struggled to keep up with the demand for new sewerage, water supplies, drainage and roads. What impact may this development have had on the environment?

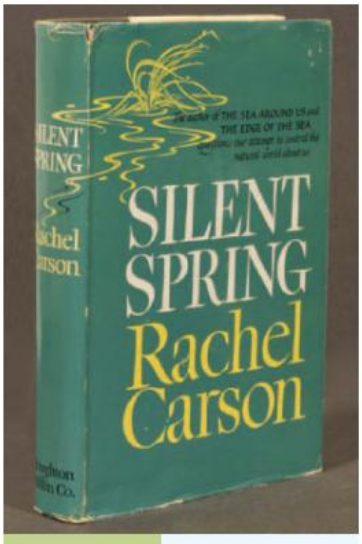
Australia was a prosperous nation by the 1960s. The majority of Australians enjoyed a high standard of living, could afford cars, consumer goods, annual holidays and their own homes in new suburbs. Household items such as refrigerators, washing machines, clothes driers, electric ovens and vacuum cleaners, once only found in middle-class homes, now could be purchased by working-class people. Food had never been so cheap and factories now manufactured convenience foods in packets and cans.

By the 1960s, similar patterns of prosperity were being enjoyed across the developed world, in North America, Western Europe and the United Kingdom. Advertising material from the period shows a society aspiring to live in a new modern world, with technological advances offering new levels of convenience, comfort and pleasure.

Using nature's resources

With the booming population came a growing demand for energy to service homes, factories and farms. The Snowy Mountains Scheme harnessed the power of rivers in the south-east of Australia to produce electricity. In Victoria, coal deposits were used to feed new power stations in the Latrobe Valley, which provided electricity across the state. Heavy industries were developed in new suburbs outside of the cities and there was investment in mineral, gas and oil deposits.

The farming frontier also expanded. With cheap petrol prices, farmers could afford to invest in heavy machinery and vehicles. Large bulldozers were used to clear native bushland, which was then sown with subterranean clovers and enriched with chemicals to become pasture. Rivers in New South Wales and Victoria were diverted to create new irrigation schemes in the Murray–Darling Basin and to open up more land for farming. Australian farmers also improved their agricultural output by using pesticides developed to increase crop yields. The most common was DDT, a synthetic pesticide used during World War II against mosquitoes to control malaria and typhus. It was one of a number of chemicals liberally sprayed by crop-dusters across farming land from 1945.



with permission Frances Collin Trustee u-w-o Rachel Carson

Source 2B

Front cover of the first edition (1962) of *Silent Spring* by Rachel Carson. This book is seen by some as a key trigger in the development of the modern environmental movement.

Concern for the environment

Nature lovers had not abandoned the environment in the postwar period. Organisations supporting and promoting nature conservation and national parks were revived after the war; however, they struggled to make significant gains. Following the postwar boom, the focus of government was firmly on economic development and the environment was not high on the policy agenda. There were even backward steps. The Hobart Bushwalkers failed to stop 800 hectares of the Mount Field National Park being logged by the Australian Newsprint Mills in 1957.

A series of disasters and warnings from writers and scientists from 1950 triggered a growing concern for the environment. American marine biologist and nature writer Rachel Carson released a book called *Silent Spring* in 1962. It became a bestseller across the world and is recognised as one of the most important books of the 20th century. Carson communicated to a non-scientific audience long-held fears about the impact of chemicals on the human and non-human environment. She described DDT not as the miracle chemical that increased farmers' yields and allowed housewives to kill pests, but as 'an elixir of death' that entered the food chain, endangering the natural and human world.

Minamata

These dangers were starkly demonstrated in Japan. Chemical waste, including mercury, was discharged from factories into the Minamata River. The mercury was ingested by fish, which were then eaten by locals, who developed Minamata disease, which attacked the victim's central nervous system. Mothers with the disease gave birth to children with gross deformities, deafness, blindness and intellectual disabilities.

Corbis/Michael S. Yamashita

Source 2C

Minamata disease caused a range of disabilities in children whose mothers had contracted the condition

Minamata disease was caused by mercury entering the food chain

 ISBN 9780170211192

WORKSHEET

Love Canal

Love Canal

The Love Canal tragedy is one of the best known pollution cases from this period. In 1978 the residents of a small working-class suburb of Niagara Falls in New York state in the US found that 20 000 tons of chemical waste dumped in an abandoned canal by the Hooker Chemical Company between 1920 and 1953 was leaking into their neighbourhood. After heavy rain, oil and sludge were oozing into house basements and chemical odours permeated the area.

> Every mother in the Love Canal is scared to death, wondering who will be the next one with leukaemia symptoms. Will it be her child, her neighbours, or even herself? Every family watches and wonders what the spring thaw is washing to the surface, scared of what their children might be walking in, playing in, washing in, falling in. Is it dioxin? Or something worse?
>
> — Mr and Mrs Joseph Dunmire, Niagara Falls

Source 2D Letter published in the *Niagara Gazette*, 27 April 1980

It was only after a local woman, Lois Gibbs, started the Love Canal Home Owners Association and began protesting that the local health authorities acted. Environmental tests found 421 chemicals present in the air, water and soil in the vicinity of Love Canal. Medical tests found that the residents had a high rate of cancer, epilepsy, stillbirths, miscarriages and intellectual disability. Babies were being born with birth defects such as enlarged hands and feet. The Hooker Chemical Company ran an advertising campaign using employees to defend the company's record.

> A lot of what's been said about Hooker it makes me angry. Much of the talk today concerns what may have happened 25 years ago … I question the way people do some of these tests with chemicals. They give a rat a gallon of the stuff and they say it'll give you cancer. Well, you drink too much water and you drown … The whole society's based on chemicals as I see it, especially today. Plastic, drugs, everything …
>
> Forget about chemicals? If you do you forget about living.

Source 2E Extract from the Hooker Chemical Company's full-page newspaper advertisement, 1979

After protests and demonstrations, the government began buying up homes and evacuating residents from the area. Fences were erected around much of Love Canal to keep people away from the dangerous chemicals. The Love Canal incident helped garner support for the environment movement and encouraged other grassroots organisations to work on a local level to protect their local environment.

WEBLINK

Love Canal Collections

WORKSHEET

Bhopal disaster

WORKSHEET

Aral Sea

Photo by Penelope Ploughman © all rights reserved. Courtesy University Archives, State University of New York at Buffalo.

Source 2F Lois Gibbs and her children Missy and Michael carrying signs at a Love Canal protest, 16 October 1978

Fast fact

It took 20 years and US$400 million to clean up Love Canal. The American Environmental Protection Agency declared Love Canal safe in 2004.

The Love Canal disaster led to the establishment of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) in 1980. This US federal law created a tax on chemical and petroleum companies. The taxes raised were used to clean up toxic sites. The Act also allows the US federal government to respond to releases of hazardous waste that could harm human health.

Explanation and communication

1 How did the Minamata and Love Canal disasters confirm Rachel Carson's view of the relationship between chemicals and the environment?

2 Why is the establishment of CERCLA a significant event in environmental history?

Analysis and use of sources

3 Source 2D is an extract from a letter written to the *Niagara Gazette* by people living in a town near Love Canal.

- a Why was this letter written?
- b What does this letter suggest about the impact of chemicals in the environment?
- c What does this letter suggest about the mood of the people living at Love Canal?

 ISBN 9780170211192

4 Read source 2E. The Hooker Chemical Company used one of its workers, Bill Crockett, as the spokesperson in the advertisement.
   a What was the purpose of this advertisement?
   b What does the advertisement suggest about the relationship between chemicals and humans?
   c How does the advertisement try to discredit the Hooker Chemical Company's critics?
   d Which is more historically accurate: source 2D or source 2E?

Perspectives and interpretations

5 Describe source 2F. Do you think this would be an effective form of environmental protest? Explain your response.
6 Conduct an Internet or library search and locate *Silent Spring*. Read the opening chapter, 'A Fable for Tomorrow'.
   a How does this first chapter help explain the title of the book?
   b A fable is a story that gives a moral or a lesson. It often uses animals or plants. Why do you think Carson used a fable to begin her book about the dangers of pesticides? Hint: Consider her audience.

Historical questions and research

7 Lois Gibbs later founded the Center for Health, Environment and Justice. What is the purpose of this organisation?

3 SUCCESS AND FAILURE

Newspapers and television brought stories of pollution and environmental disaster to Australia, raising awareness of environmental issues. People became aware that the economic prosperity they were enjoying came at a cost to the environment, and in some cases their own health. Whole new areas of Australia were being opened up for mining, oil and gas exploration, energy production and farming. The Australian Conservation Foundation, Australia's first national environmental organisation, was formed in 1965 to act as a watchdog on development schemes. One of the successful protests the organisation was involved in was the campaign to protect the Great Barrier Reef.

Save the Reef

The development of scuba-diving gear during World War II meant people could now visit the oceans. Through underwater photography the public became aware of the Great Barrier Reef's natural beauty and diverse life forms. From the 1960s, the small but dedicated Wildlife Preservation Society of Queensland had fought to protect the reef. One of its most prominent members was the Australian poet Judith Wright.

In 1967 the Queensland Government leased more than 20 million hectares of the reef for oil exploration. The Save the Reef Committee campaigned across Australia to

WEBLINK
Wildlife Preservation Society of Queensland

raise public awareness of the dangers of drilling for oil in this pristine environment. Thousands of Australian cars carried 'Save the Barrier Reef' bumper stickers, the first use of the sticker in Australian campaigning. Much to the surprise of the Queensland Government, which strongly supported development, a 1969 survey reported that 95 per cent of Queenslanders were opposed to drilling on the reef.

A series of spectacular environmental catastrophes along the coasts of America and Britain had alerted the public to the dangers of oil leakages and spills. Pictures of dying seals and seabirds and waves of oil lapping onto once pristine beaches strengthened the case to stop the drilling. There was a public boycott of Ampol, the petrol company involved in the drilling process. Eventually, the Queensland Government was persuaded to take part in a public inquiry into the reef and drilling was postponed. The federal government established the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park in 1975.

boycott
Refusal to buy/sell a product or use/provide a service as an act of protest

The Great Barrier Reef: a case study

The Great Barrier Reef is one of the world's most extensive coral reef systems, stretching more than 2000 kilometres along the Queensland coast. In the 1970s the reef was the focus of a number of campaigns to preserve its pristine and unique ecosystem against proposed oil drilling.

The establishment of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park, in 1975, and its classification as a World Heritage Site, in 1981 were key milestone in the campaigns to preserve unique environments and protect threatened species. Today there are more than 1500 species of fish, 134 varieties of shark and rays, 30 mammal species, more than 400 types of hard coral and one-third of the world's soft coral present on the reef.

Shutterstock.com/Peter Niesen

Source 3A

Coral reefs form the basic structure of the Great Barrier Reef. Coral is particularly prone to slight changes in climatic conditions. For example slight increases in water temperature can lead to the death of coral – called coral bleaching because colour is only present in living coral. In 1998 the Great Barrier Reef experienced its worst case of coral bleaching in 700 years. Four years later the reef experienced an even more extreme bleaching with as much as 60 per cent of the reef's coral damaged.

 ISBN 9780170211192

While largely protected as a Marine Park, the Great Barrier Reef remains prone to a variety of threats associated with environmental and climate change. In 2009 a government report indicated that climate change was the one of the greatest threats to the Reef. This report noted that rising sea levels, increasing sea temperature, more severe weather events and the acidification of ocean water all threatened the survival of the reef. Other threats include environmental pests, such as the crown-of-thorns starfish and run-off pollutants, such as pesticides and fertilisers, from costal farming.

In addition to climate change, environmental groups, including Greenpeace and the World Wildlife Fund, have become increasingly vocal about proposals to increase the levels of shipping in the vicinity of the Great Barrier Reef. Queensland is one of the largest coal producing regions in Australia and much of this coal is shipped to China. Environmental groups are concerned that increased shipping will lead to dredging of shipping routes, physical damage to reefs through contact with ships and potentially toxic spills.

Greg Wood/AFP/Getty Images

Source 3B

In March 2012 divers at the Sydney Aquarium unveiled a banner urging UNESCO to save the Great Barrier Reef. UNESCO is the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation and is responsible for the categorisation of the reef as a World Heritage Listed site. The appeal to the UN by groups, such as Greenpeace, is a common feature of environmental campaigns.

Judith Wright

Judith Wright (1915–2000) was born in New South Wales. She was a well-known Australian poet and writer who lived on Mount Tamborine in Queensland for 20 years. She loved the Australian landscape and was angered at the way it was being damaged by development. She helped found the Wildlife Preservation Society of Queensland and campaigned to protect Fraser Island and the Great Barrier Reef during the 1960s. In later life, she fought for Aboriginal land rights and reconciliation.

Newspix

Tasmanian Archive and Heritage Office

Source 3C Aero Club of Tasmania plane landing on the banks of Lake Pedder, 1965, Archives Office of Tasmania

Lake Pedder

WORKSHEET

Olegas Truchanas

Lake Pedder was a small lake with unusual pink quartz sandy beaches surrounded by mountains, located in the remote, sparsely populated south-west of Tasmania. Only accessible by light plane, or by walking tracks, it became a magnet for outdoor recreation during the 1950s and was declared a national park in 1955.

> Lake Pedder is an issue of national significance. If Lake Pedder is lost no national park, no wildlife sanctuary in Australia remains free from the danger of destruction.
>
> LAKE PEDDER MUST BE SAVED!

Source 3D David Johnston, *Lake Pedder: Why a National Park Must Be Saved*, Lake Pedder Action Committee of Victoria and Australia and the Australian Union of Students, 1972, p. 293

The Tasmanian Hydro-Electric Commission (HEC) announced in 1967 that it proposed to flood Lake Pedder for a power scheme on the Gordon River. The HEC supplied 90 per cent of Tasmania's energy needs and was one of the most influential government organisations in Tasmania. It was also one of the state's largest employers.

Bushwalkers and wilderness lovers were determined to save Lake Pedder and have the whole of south-west Tasmania declared a national park. Although few people had visited the lake, thousands experienced its beauty through photographs by Lithuanian migrant Olegas Truchanas and his friend Peter Dombrovskis.

The Save Lake Pedder National Park Committee collected 10 000 signatures in Tasmania in support of the lake, held demonstrations outside the Tasmanian Tourist Bureau in Melbourne, lobbied politicians and called public meetings. A protest caravan was set up outside Parliament House in Canberra.

 ISBN 9780170211192

National Library of Australia/Photo by Olegas Truchanas/vn3885846-s7-v

Source 3E

Olegas Truchanas's three children at Lake Pedder, 1971. Truchanas's photographs of the Tasmanian wilderness captured the rugged beauty of these pristine environments and even inspired those who had never seen them to support their preservation.

> The HEC is held in respect by eminent people throughout the world and it should not be maligned by emotionally upset, uninformed people. I have never sat on the banks of the lake and had tears running down my face and have no intention of doing so.
>
> The government of Tasmania has a responsibility to see that industry is allowed to develop ... hand-in-hand with the ecology, the conservation or whatever it is.

Source 3F

Geoffrey Chisholm, Member for Braddon, Tasmania, from Bob Brown, *Lake Pedder*, The Wilderness Society, 1986, p. 17

Neither the Tasmanian Labor Party nor the Liberal Party would support the saving of Lake Pedder. In 1972 the Lake Pedder supporters set up their own political party, the United Tasmania Group. This was the world's first 'Green' political party to stand for election to public office. It received 3.9 per cent of the state vote. All these efforts failed. No side of politics, state or federal, supported the saving of Lake Pedder. The HEC won and in 1972 the flooding of Lake Pedder began.

The loss of Lake Pedder had significant consequences for the environment movement in Australia. The old, polite methods of campaigning used by the first wave environment movement had proved to be ineffective. Politicians and business leaders increasingly vilified environmentalists, accusing them of hijacking economic development and valuing nature over the needs of people and the nation. During

the Great Barrier Reef campaign, environmentalists were even accused of being communists and anti-American, the argument being that by opposing oil exploration they were harming American military interests.

Explanation and communication

1 List the tactics used by the environment movement during these campaigns to generate public support.

2 How did the Queensland and Tasmanian governments justify using national parks for economic projects?

3 Why did environmentalists regard the Great Barrier Reef and Lake Pedder as being of 'national', rather than only state, importance?

Analysis and use of sources

4 Read source 3F.

- a How does Geoffrey Chisholm characterise the Lake Pedder campaigners in this quote?
- b How does he characterise the Tasmanian Government? What does he mean when he says the HEC has been maligned?

5 How important do you think photographic images, such as source 3D, were in raising support for Lake Pedder? Discuss.

Historical questions and research

6 Locate a copy of Judith Wright's poem 'Australia 1970'. Read it and answer the following questions.

- a What image of Australian nature does this poem convey?
- b Identify phrases or lines that describe what people were doing to the environment.
- c What does the line 'For we are conquerors and self-poisoners' mean?
- d What is dying in this poem?

 ISBN 9780170211192

4 LIVING GREEN

The environment movement was part of a broad social movement across the Western world. From the 1960s, people questioned accepted beliefs and ideas about politics, race, gender and power. The civil rights movement, the women's liberation movement and the anti-Vietnam War protests were also part of this wave of social change.

The environment movement adopted tactics used in these protest movements. They sought to educate the general population about the cause and used peaceful non-violent protest to gain support and apply pressure to politicians. In 1970 a United States senator, Gaylord Nelson, launched Earth Day in America. April 22 was a day where schools and universities raised awareness of environmental degradation. In the first year, 20 million Americans took part. Earth Day is now celebrated in 175 countries.

Corbis/JP Laffont/Sygma

Source 4A Demonstrators take part in the first Earth Day rally, New York City, 22 April 1970

WORKSHEET

Earth Day

Back to the land

Some people questioned their own relationship with the environment and sought out alternative ways of living. Environmental supporters were inspired by new ideas about the relationship between the natural and human worlds such as eco-centrism.

Eco-centrism or bio-centrism is an environmental philosophy that values all life and all life forces equally. It is a philosophy that regards humans as part of nature, rather than superior to nature. Eco-centrism is influenced by ecology, the scientific study of the interconnectedness of living organisms.

Alamy Images/Kathy deWitt

Source 4B Women and children in a 1970s communal garden in Wales, UK

Fast fact

'Mercy Mercy Me (The Ecology)' became one of Marvin Gaye's most successful singles. In 2002 it won a Grammy Hall of Fame Award and in 2007 it was performed by Alicia Keys during the Earth Day concert at the Giants Stadium in New York.

WORKSHEET

Environmental protest songs

WEBLINK

Mother Earth News

From the 1960s, groups of young, middle-class university-educated men and women in Australia and around the world left cities and suburbs to live on small blocks of land in the bush. There they planned to become self-sufficient by building their own homes, growing their own food, generating their own energy and living independently of mainstream society. They were rebelling against industrial society and wanted to create a new, healthier way of living, both physically and spiritually, and live in harmony with nature. This movement was popular across the developed world.

The 'back-to-the-landers' adopted an eco-centric approach to the land. Some were inspired by the Gaia theory of British environmentalist James Lovelock. They adopted organic principles when growing food, relying on compost, companion planting and natural fertilisers such as manure rather than chemicals in growing crops. They designed houses on passive energy principles and built with natural materials such as mud brick and timber. They used recycled materials whenever they could. They experimented with alternative power supplies such as water wheels, solar power and wind power.

Back-to-the-landers made their own jams, spun their own wool, kept cows and goats for milk and bees for honey, and killed their own meat. Some tried to develop non-polluting alternatives to oil, such as biofuels to power vehicles. Some rejected traditional family life and set up communes where people shared the work, childcare, housing and resources.

> The core of what we did was … touching base with Mother Earth … It wasn't only healthy for your body but for the mind also … We both thought 'wow we could be freer in the country … free to express our parts of our dreams' … I think nature was a symbol of us embracing a freer lifestyle.

Source 4C Megg Miller, interviewed in Rebecca Jones, *Green Harvest: A History of Organic Farming and Gardening in Australia*, CSIRO Publishing, 2010, pp. 93–4

Picture by Bruce Howard from the collection of his work held in the National Library of Australia

Source 4D A back-to-the-lander house in Tuntable Falls, New South Wales, 1975

 ISBN 9780170211192

Most back-to-the-landers were from the city and suburbs and knew little about the reality of living off the land. In America, *Mother Earth* magazine was launched in 1971. It gave advice on everything from making your own soap and candles to building your own radio. In Australia, the magazines *Earth Garden* and *Grass Roots* became forums for discussion on how to become self-sufficient and live close to nature.

> The geese ate the cabbages, the cats chased the ducks, the beehive swarmed and we got not a pint of milk out of any of the goats. We did get a couple of dozen duck eggs but most of those were dropped in the pond.

Source 4E Jill Rayner, interviewed in Rebecca Jones, *Green Harvest: A History of Organic Farming and Gardening in Australia*, CSIRO Publishing, 2010, p. 97

The back-to-the-landers also tried to live in harmony with the bush. They could only afford blocks in remote parts of the country and were attracted to forests and places of scenic beauty. They stood out in country towns with their long hair and hippie clothes, their unconventional way of living and farming methods that seemed backwards in 1970s Australia.

Back-to-the-landers experienced mixed success. Some returned to the city eventually, defeated by the hard, physical work and primitive living conditions that came with living off the land. Some communities had more success. One of the most well known was based around the town of Nimbin in northern New South Wales.

Despite their attempts to withdraw from mainstream society and become part of the counter-culture movement, the back-to-the-landers at Nimbin were confronted by the urban and industrial world when the rainforest abutting their farms was threatened by logging interests.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Why did Earth Day target young people in particular?
2 What does the use of the phrase 'Mother Earth' suggest about the way back-to-the landers saw their relationship with the environment?
3 How did the environment movement challenge existing ideas of power?

Analysis and use of sources

4 Examine source 4A. Write a caption for this image to explain what the photographer was trying to convey. Is it an effective image?

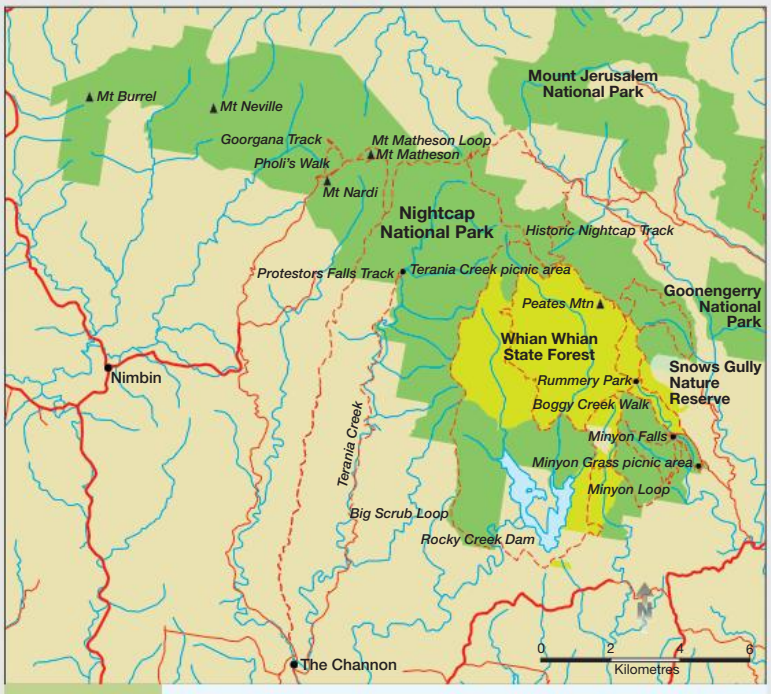
Explanation and communication

5 How might conventional farmers regard the farming practices of the back-to-the-landers?
6 Compare the photographs of Coburg (source 2A) and the house in Tuntable Falls (source 4D). Imagine you are a back-to-the-lander living in the Tuntable Falls house. Write a letter explaining why you have chosen to abandon suburbia and live in the bush.

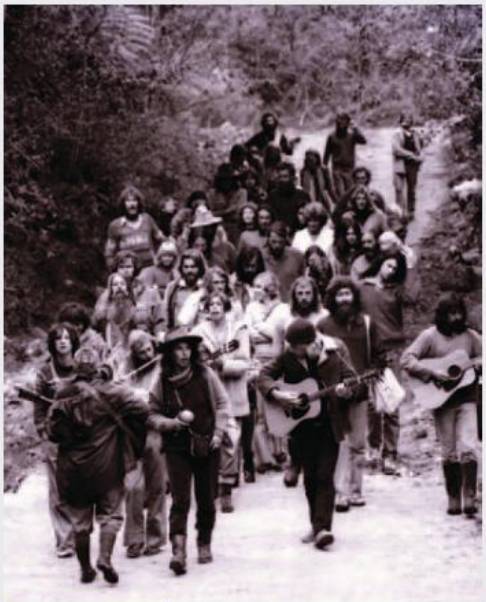
5 Source study: Terania Creek

Nan and Hugh Nicholson moved to the Nimbin area of New South Wales in the early 1970s and bought an abandoned dairy farm on the edge of the remnant Big Scrub rainforest. They wanted to live in the bush with their two young children. When they learnt the Forestry Commission was planning to clear-fell the neighbouring Goonibar and Whian Whian state forests, they set up the Terania Native Forest Action Group. For four years they researched forest ecology and lobbied government to prevent logging.

This all changed in 1979 when, without warning, construction began on a logging road into Terania Forest. More than 300 protesters set up a camp and blockaded the road. Hundreds of police were sent in to clear the protesters away and many were arrested. The battle for Terania Creek made news across Australia.



Source 5J Nightcap National Park, New South Wales

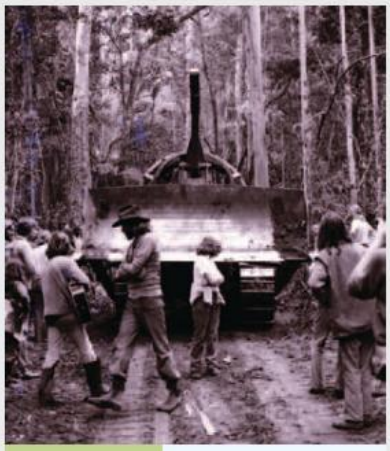


Terania Media/Rainbowregion.com.au

Source 5A Terania protesters in the forest

 ISBN 9780170211192

The battle for



Terania Media/Rainbowregion.com.au

Source 5B Terania protesters in front of a bulldozer

The day before [the demonstration] the paper had printed pictures of people holding large placards reading 'Hippies must go' and 'Want jobs not hippie slobs'.

Source 5C From Stephen Brouwer, *The Message of Terania*, Terania Media, 1979, p. 7

Phyllis Jackson, owner of the craft shop at The Channon, a tiny village in the heart of Terania says: [Cars with] 'number plates from all over Australia drove past here. The new settlers come here and then try to teach their grandmother to suck eggs. People around The Channon all have relatives who use to work in the timber industry. We're all for the loggers.

John Dayle, the editor of a local paper, said that every day he has been receiving about 40 letters and phone calls in favour of the timber men but only one against them. 'There'll be bloodshed if we are not careful', he warned. 'A group of angry timber men were all set to go up there and clear the hippies out of the forest.'

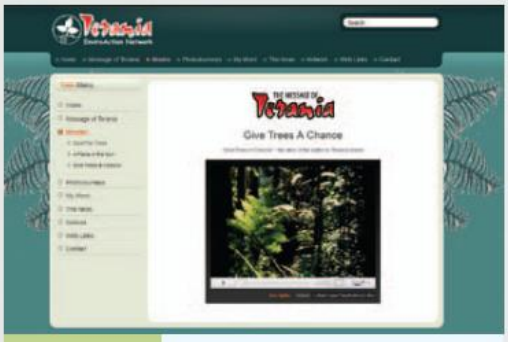
Source 5E *Australian Women's Weekly*, 21 November 1979, p. 11

The Terania Creek Basin is part of what was called the Big Scrub. It was the largest area of tall sub-tropical rainforest in Australia. Today only tiny fragments remain – only a few hectares. For the rest, the Big Scrub is grass paddock and the rainforest a scattering of softwood trees along creeks.

The Big Scrub with its tangled vines, orchids, ferns, palms, tall timber and teeming life had stood for ages inviolate on its plateau. Even Aborigines had disturbed little because the wild fowl and wallabies of the lower river and the fish and shellfish of the coast were easier sources of food.

Until 1842 no white man had penetrated it and, until 1862 no farmer had dug in its soil. But by 1900 the forest was gone and its ashes, washed into the deep red soil had left not even a black stain on the surface. There have been few more rapid and complete ecological disasters in Australia's long history of thoughtless destruction of resources.

Source 5F Harry J Frith, Chief, Division of Wildlife CSIRO, from Stephen Brouwer, *The Message of Terania*, Terania Media, 1979, p. 26



Terania Media/Rainbowregion.com.au

Source 5G

Give Trees a Chance: The Story of Terania Creek 1980. This documentary was made in 1980 by Gaia Films. It tells the story of the blockade and can be viewed on the Terania EnviroAction Network website.

Direct action was novel, and the Terania protest showed the effectiveness of theatre in getting the conservation message across to the public. The protestors staged set-piece actions, using non-violent methods, to convey their moral opposition to the logging.

Source 5H

Drew Hutton and Libby Connors, *A History of the Australian Environment Movement*, Cambridge University Press, 1999, p. 153

As the confrontation moved to the forest, new tactics were tried. Protestors climbed the trees and attempted, tree by tree, to slow the process down. The loggers on the other hand were trying to get the trees down as quickly as possible, often regardless of risk to the conservationists in the forest. Terania achieved national prominence and conservationists soon appreciated its symbolic and strategic importance despite its limited forest area. Conservationists began moving to Terania from all over northern New South Wales and Queensland … A rally held at Terania on the first week in September attracted 1500–2000 people.

Source 5I

Drew Hutton and Libby Connors, *A History of the Australian Environment Movement*, Cambridge University Press, 1999, p. 153

WEBLINK

Give trees a chance

Analysis and use of sources

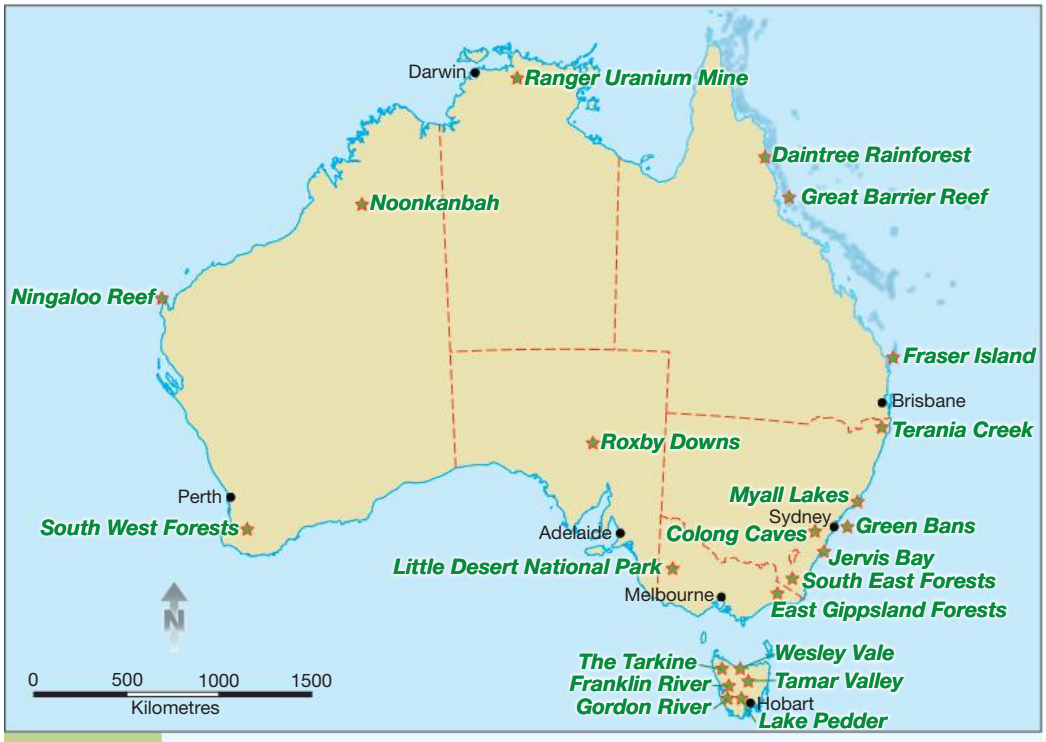
Based on your study of sources 5A to 5J and your own research, answer the following questions. Refer to specific sources in your answers.

1. Why did the Terania Forest Action Group want to stop logging in the area?
2. Describe the relationship between the new and old residents of the region, and their different attitudes towards the forest.
3. View the clips from the documentary *Give Trees a Chance* (source 5G) on the Terania EnviroAction Network website. How are the protesters portrayed? Does this support the view of the protesters taken by the locals?
4. How is music and scenery used to convey an environmental message in the *Give Trees a Chance* documentary?
5. Examine sources 5A and 5B. What information do they give you about the lifestyle of the protesters?
6. How did the protesters use 'theatre' to get their message across?
7. What do sources 5A and 5B tell you about the tactics used by the protesters?
8. Why was the Terania Creek protest regarded by historians as being of 'symbolic and strategic importance'?
9. Was the protest a success? Use sources to support your answer.

 ISBN 9780170211192

6 CITY AND WILDERNESS CAMPAIGNS IN THE 1980s

The environment movement launched a number of campaigns in Australia during the 1980s. Despite not having the resources that business and industry could muster, they achieved some successes that received international attention. Environmental matters were increasingly emerging as political issues and influencing voter preferences. This unit examines two significant Australian campaigns, one in the city and one in the bush.



Source 6A Major environmental campaigns across Australia, 1960–2010

Changing Sydney

There was a building boom in Sydney during the 1970s. Skyscrapers punctuated the skyline; multistorey housing developed and new housing estates spread into the suburbs. Rows of houses in inner-city suburbs were demolished to make way for new roads and highways. Thousands of people were evicted from their homes to make way for new developments.

Plans to set aside a green belt of parks and gardens around Sydney were abandoned. Historic buildings in the city centre were demolished to make way for office developments. Private developers were given, it seemed to many, a free hand to build where and what they wanted. The state government welcomed the wealth and business flowing into New South Wales.

State Library of NSW

Source 6B A photograph taken in 1935 of Circular Quay, Sydney. High-rise buildings transformed the Sydney skyline in the 1960s and 1970s. Similar developments have had an impact on all major Australian cities. This has reduced the number of historically significant buildings around the country.

Local protests against new developments were largely ineffectual. Planning laws were weak and there was no government interest in conservation issues. In desperation, a group called the Battlers for Kelly's Bush, who were trying to stop a housing development on the last remaining bushland on the Parramatta River, approached the union movement for help.

> We were … concerned about Sydney's vanishing green spaces. In the late 1940s and early 1950s, the Cumberland Council … planned a series of wide, green belts … This plan was virtually destroyed through ineptitude, greed and corruption … Our members were living all over Sydney. We had every right to have a say in the future of our habitat.

Source 6C Jack Mundey, quoted in Meredith Burgmann and Verity Burgmann, *Green Bans, Red Union*, UNSW Press, 1998, p. 47

Green bans

The Builders Labourers Federation (BLF) was among the most left-wing and radical unions in New South Wales. Its leader in 1972 was the communist Jack Mundey. The BLF represented all unskilled and some skilled categories of workers on building sites, including riggers, scaffolders, powder monkeys, hoist drivers and steel fixers.

black ban
To ban work on a particular workplace or site

culture
The customs and traditions of a people

The Battlers for Kelly's Bush were largely middle-class men and women living in the exclusive Sydney suburb of Hunters Hill. These two groups usually would have had little to do with each other. The battlers approached the BLF because it was a powerful union that supported social responsibility, meaning it believed its members' labour should not be used in harmful ways. The BLF put a **black ban** on Kelly's Bush. Union members refused to work on the site and Kelly's Bush was saved.

FairFax Photos/O'Gready

Source 6D Children from local schools joined the campaign to save Kelly's Bush in 1971. This demonstration was organised by the Hunter's Hill High School Conservation Club.

The BLF was inundated with requests from other organisations across Sydney. The black bans were renamed green bans and put on developments including the demolition of the historic Rocks and Glebe precincts and working-class suburbs such as Woolloomooloo. Bans were placed on the Theatre Royal and Centennial Park. Green bans were used across Australia to help save significant **cultural** and natural environments from destruction. By 1975 the bans had halted development worth $5 billion in New South Wales alone.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Jack Mundey

Fairfax Photos/Robert Pearce

Jack Mundey (1929–) was born in far north Queensland, where he ran away from his strict school. He went to Sydney aged 19, trained as a metal worker and soon became involved in the union movement, concerned about workers' safety conditions. He joined the Communist Party in 1957. He was expelled from the BLF in 1975 and charged with corruption, but the conviction was overturned. He became an honorary life member of the Australian Conservation Foundation. In 2007 a part of Argyle Street in The Rocks was named Jack Mundey Place in recognition of his leadership during the green bans.

The green bans captured the imagination of environmentalists in Australia and overseas. Stricter planning laws were introduced allowing local people to have input into planning decisions. The special relationship between the environmentalists and trade unions was said to inspire German environmentalist Petra Kelly to establish the German environmental political party called The Greens.

The Gordon–Franklin blockade

Far away from Australia's richest city, in the remote south-west of Tasmania, another battle with the HEC was brewing in the mid 1970s. In 1976 Bob Brown, an experienced environmental campaigner, helped form the Tasmanian Wilderness Society, which went on to campaign against the proposed Gordon below Franklin Scheme, a $1.36 billion hydro-electric development. The HEC argued the dam would bring cheap power and economic investment to Tasmania and provide clean renewable energy to the state.

The Wilderness Society argued that the project was expensive and that the HEC was overestimating Tasmania's power needs. They argued the area was one of the last remaining temperate wildernesses in the world. It was a stunning landscape, rich in **biodiversity** and home to one of the last wild rivers in Tasmania. The discovery of Aboriginal caves with bone fragments and stone flakes dating back 20 000 years in 1981 gave the region archaeological significance on a global scale. This wilderness, they believed, should be left untouched.

> We have to try and sell not the wilderness experience – that is wilderness as a recreational resource – but the right of wilderness to exist … an emphasis on the philosophical and the eternal – that is wilderness for its own.

Source 6E

Kevin Kiernan, Director of the Tasmanian Wilderness Society, 1976, from Drew Hutton and Libby Connors, *A History of the Australian Environment Movement*, Cambridge University Press, 1999, p. 161

Fast fact

The Franklin Wild River (1980) is a documentary film in which Bob Brown takes a three-week canoe trip along the Franklin River, talking about the river and conservation.

biodiversity

The variety of life on Earth, including plants, animals, microorganisms and the ecological systems in which they occur

Fast fact

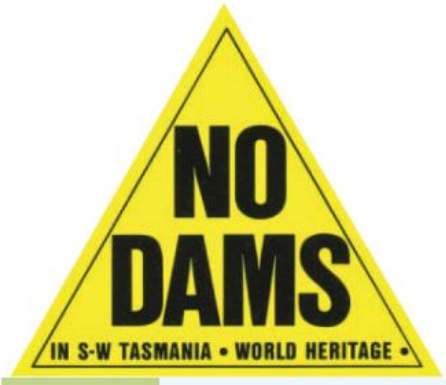
Bumper stickers seen in Tasmania during the Franklin campaign:

If it's Brown flush it.

Doze in a Greenie – fertilise the South West.

> Hydro-electricity is the only pollution-free energy source within our economic reach. Where is the majority who want the advantage of improving our way of life? … The reality of living is the future, so let's advance the country, not hold it back.

Source 6F J Tually, letter to the editor, *Sydney Morning Herald*, 17 December 1982



Courtesy of the National Museum of Australia

Source 6G No Dams sticker, Wilderness Society. Stickers such as this, badges and posters were common ways of showing support for the 'No Dams' campaign of the early 1980s.

The Wilderness Society could not persuade Tasmanian politicians in either the Liberal Party or the Labor Party to stop the dam. A referendum was held in December 1981 giving Tasmanians the choice of a larger or a smaller dam. The environmentalists campaigned for voters to vote informally by writing No Dams on their ballot papers. When the ballot papers were counted, 45 per cent of voters had written No Dams while 51 per cent had cast their votes for one of the dam sites. The HEC saw this as an endorsement of dams and went ahead with its plans.

In 1982 the Wilderness Society responded by blockading the Franklin River, which had just been declared part of a World Heritage Site by the United Nations. Groups of protesters occupied different parts of the dam site. They were routinely arrested for trespass and taken to gaol. Media images of people holding banners on flotillas, struggling against bulldozers and being dragged away uncomplaining by the police while singing 'give trees a chance' were seen around Australia and the world. The campaign was carefully coordinated to ensure there were no negative or violent images of the protest. All this was played out against the backdrop of the wild startling beauty of forest and river.

The Wilderness Society campaigned nationally to garner support for the Franklin River. They knew that to succeed they had to convince the federal government to step in and override the Tasmanian Government. In Canberra, Liberal Prime Minister Malcolm Fraser offered $500 million to Tasmania to halt the dam, but the offer was rejected. He was not prepared to overturn state's rights.

During the 1983 federal election campaign, Bob Hawke, the Labor Party leader, pledged to stop the dam if he were elected. The Wilderness Society door-knocked 13 marginal electorates distributing leaflets. The Thursday before the election, they

Coo-ee Pictures

Source 6H The blockade of the Franklin Dam by protesters featured regularly in news reports in 1983. The protesters use of banners to communicate their message was an effective device.

The Wilderness Society, www.wilderness.org.au

Source 6I Photo of Rock Island Bend by Peter Dombrovskis used in an advertisement in the lead-up to the federal election, 1983

 ISBN 9780170211192

placed colour advertisements in the national newspapers, including the famous image by Peter Dombrovskis of Rock Island Bend (see source 6I).

The ALP won and passed the World Heritage Properties Conservation Act in April 1983, which gave the federal government power to protect the World Heritage Areas. The Tasmanian Government appealed, but the appeal was rejected. The Franklin River was saved.

Explanation and communication

1 What was the role of the union movement in the green bans?
2 Why did the Wilderness Society want to stop the Franklin Dam?
3 Why was it important for the Wilderness Society to make the Franklin Dam a national issue?
4 Why was it important for the green bans movement to make development a state issue?
5 What do you think the Wilderness Society learnt from the Terania Creek campaign? Refer to specific sources in your answer.
6 Make a chart showing the differences and similarities between the Kelly's Bush and Franklin River campaigns. Your subheadings could include location, issues and tactics.
7 How did the Wilderness Society make the Franklin Dam a national, rather than a state issue?

Perspectives and interpretations

8 How did the Tasmanian Government think it was acting in the best interest of Tasmanians?
9 Design your own bumper stickers in support of, and opposed to, the green bans.
10 Visit Screen Australia and watch chips from the documentary film *The Franklin Wild River*. How does the film-maker portray the Franklin River?

WEBLINK
The Franklin Wild River

Analysis and use of sources

11 Examine source 6B, which shows Circular Quay in 1935. Search for four images of the same view over the next 50 years. Identify the changes in the built and natural environments over these years.

Chronology, terms and concepts

12 Find sentences that indicate anthro-centric and eco-centric attitudes towards the environment in sources 6E and 6F.

Historical questions and research

13 Research and write a one-paragraph profile outlining Bob Brown's environmental and political career.
14 In 2011 the 40th anniversary of the green bans movement was celebrated throughout Sydney. Visit the Green Bans Arts Walk website, which commemorates this event.
   a List five new things you have learnt from this website about the green bans.
   b Why do you think the green bans movement is seen as an important part of Sydney's history?

WEBLINK
Green Bans Arts Walk

7 THE ANTI-NUCLEAR MOVEMENT

The bombs that dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki not only ended World War II, they also heralded the beginning of an atomic age. While the Americans were first to utilise nuclear technology to produce weapons, other powers soon followed. During the Cold War, an arms race developed between America and the Soviet Union.

Fast fact

Mutually Assured Destruction or MAD was the military strategy during the Cold War. In the MAD scenario, both sides had weapons of mass destruction, and if they both went to war both sides would be totally annihilated. By 1980 there were an estimated 40 000 nuclear warheads worldwide.

Fast fact

The skimpy, two-piece swimming costume called the bikini was designed in 1948 in France. It is named after the atoll where the Americans tested nuclear devices in June 1946. The name was chosen perhaps because the effect of the bikini on men was as shocking as the nuclear bomb.

Corbis/Bettmann

Source 7A The mushroom-shaped cloud of the atomic bomb dropped on Nagasaki, Japan, 9 August 1945. The bomb ended not only World War II but launched the Cold War and the anti-nuclear campaign.

Both countries carried out nuclear testing in remote locations. Between 1946 and 1958, the Americans tested 66 bombs on Bikini Atoll in the Pacific Ocean. The French also tested nuclear bombs in the Pacific. Nuclear tests were carried out by the British at Maralinga, in the South Australian desert, in 1956 and 1958.

Nuclear power was also used for more peaceful means, such as medical imaging and power generation. From the 1960s, nuclear power stations were built in America, France, Germany, Britain, the Soviet Union, Spain, Italy and Sweden. The advantage of nuclear power stations was that they offered energy security. Countries no longer had to rely on imported oil or coal for their energy needs.

The anti-nuclear movement

The anti-nuclear movement in Europe grew out of the peace or anti-war movement. In the immediate aftermath of the atomic explosions over Japan, one-third of the inhabitants were killed by trauma, burns or radiation. Survivors suffered horrific burns from the heat and light of the atomic blast, which is comparable to the sun. Pregnant women gave birth to deformed babies. Many died of radiation sickness over the coming months, and for decades people continued to die from bomb-related injuries. Buildings were pulverised and ionising radiation poisoned the environment around the cities.

By the 1970s Europe was dotted with nuclear weapons and nuclear power reactors. Fears of a nuclear war or nuclear accidents grew. Environmental organisations, such as Friends of the Earth and Greenpeace, campaigned against nuclear testing, nuclear mining, nuclear power and nuclear weapons.

 ISBN 9780170211192

> The cold darkness and radioactivity, which will blanket the world, could destroy all hope of survival for humans and other species not killed by the war itself. A full scale nuclear war becomes not just a fight between one group of people and another, but a very severe injury to the planet itself.

Source 7B *Australia and the Nuclear Choice: The Report of the Independent Committee of Inquiry into the Nuclear Weapons and Other Consequences of Australian Uranium Mining*, Total Environment Centre, Sydney, 1984, p. 18

Alamy/Imagebroker/Siegfried Crassegger

Source 7C An anti-nuclear campaign badge from the early 1980s. Campaign merchandising was a simple way for individual supporters to make a statement.

Environmental organisations staged colourful public street demonstrations, sent ships into the Pacific in nuclear testing zones and set up camps outside military bases and nuclear power stations. Anti-nuclear demonstrations were well known for street theatre, where the message was presented through costume, mime and music.

Three Mile Island and Chernobyl

The anti-nuclear cause gained more support in 1979 after an accident at the Three Mile Island nuclear power plant in Pennsylvania, USA, where radioactive material was released into the atmosphere, sparking an evacuation of people living within 32 kilometres of the facility. Seven years later, an explosion at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant in the Soviet Union released 400 times more radiation into the atmosphere than did the bombing of Hiroshima. Fire and rescue workers exposed to radiation died within three weeks.

The nearby city of Prypiat was evacuated and a 30-kilometre **exclusion zone** was set around the reactor. Thousands of acres of forest and farmland were contaminated by radioactivity and were made unproductive. Wind spread the radioactivity across

exclusion zone
An area where people are not allowed

Corbis/Igor Kostin/Sygma

Source 7D Debris in reactor number 4 at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant after the explosion in 1986. It is now encased in a concrete sarcophagus.

Getty Images/Joyce Naltchayan/AFP

Source 7E

New Zealand-born Australian artist Benny Zable performs as Greedozer in Washington, DC. Zable was in America during the Three Mile accident and this inspired his work. He created Greedozer and Company in 1979. Greedozer, a figure dressed in black with a skull-like head, represents the dark side of humanity.

Western Europe, where it contaminated the food chain. This disaster hardened opinion against nuclear power.

No nukes in Australia

Australia has no nuclear weapons or nuclear power stations, but it has vast deposits of uranium – 23 per cent of the world's supply. Uranium is the mineral used to produce nuclear material and it was mined in Australia at Rum Jungle in the Northern Territory and at the Mary Kathleen mine in Queensland between 1954 and 1963. In the 1970s the Whitlam government set up the Ranger inquiry to consider the proposed Ranger uranium mine in the Kakadu area. Kakadu was considered to be a unique area of scientific, scenic and Aboriginal cultural values and the environment movement campaigned to have it declared a national park.

> The nuclear disarmament movement has finally come of age in Australia. For years many of us have been content to sit back as passive spectators of the continued drift to nuclear holocaust … The enormous successful rallies held around Australia in the first week of April 1982 represent therefore a decisive turning point. It can now be said we are part of the worldwide movement that has arisen with such meteoric speed in Britain, Europe and Japan, and is currently sweeping across America.
>
> Let us put an end to the nuclear arms race, let us begin with Australia.

Source 7F

Dr Joseph Camilleri, Rally Chairperson, Introduction, *People for Nuclear Disarmament Rally and Festival April '82*, People for Nuclear Disarmament, 1982

WORKSHEET

Jabiluka

The Ranger inquiry galvanised the environment movement. Activist group Friends of the Earth organised a protest bike ride to Canberra, where they demonstrated outside Parliament House. Some trade unions were also anti-nuclear and black-banned the transport of material to uranium mines and went on strike against handling uranium shipments. When uranium exports continued, huge demonstrations took place across Australia with tens of thousands of people marching in Melbourne and Sydney. In Brisbane, 400 people were arrested in one demonstration alone.

There were strong pro-uranium mining supporters in both the trade union movement and government, and eventually agreement was made with the Aboriginal Northern Land Council and the Ranger mine went ahead in 1979. The opposition to nuclear mining continued into the 1980s, with protesters blockading the Roxby Downs mine in 1983. They chained themselves to fences, superglued locks and pulled down fences. Solidarity demonstrations were held across Europe.

A well-known figure in the Australian anti-nuclear movement was the singer Peter Garrett from the band Midnight Oil. The band used its music to raise awareness of social, environmental and political issues. In 1983 it helped to organise

 ISBN 9780170211192

the Stop the Drop nuclear disarmament conference, which won a United Nations Media Peace Prize. Garrett unsuccessfully stood for a new political party, the Nuclear Disarmament Party (NDP), in 1984. The NDP raised more than a million votes across Australia in the 1984 election and Jo Valentine from Western Australia was elected to the Senate.

Alternative energy

The anti-nuclear movement around the world demanded that nuclear weapons be banned and that new alternative energy sources to coal, uranium and oil needed to be developed. While the media gave most attention to demonstrations and disasters, behind the scenes Australian researchers and scientists committed to the environment were working on new technologies such as photovoltaic cells, solar power and wind power. During the 1980s there was a growing scientific concern with possible global climate change, which led to new questions about nuclear energy during the 2000s.

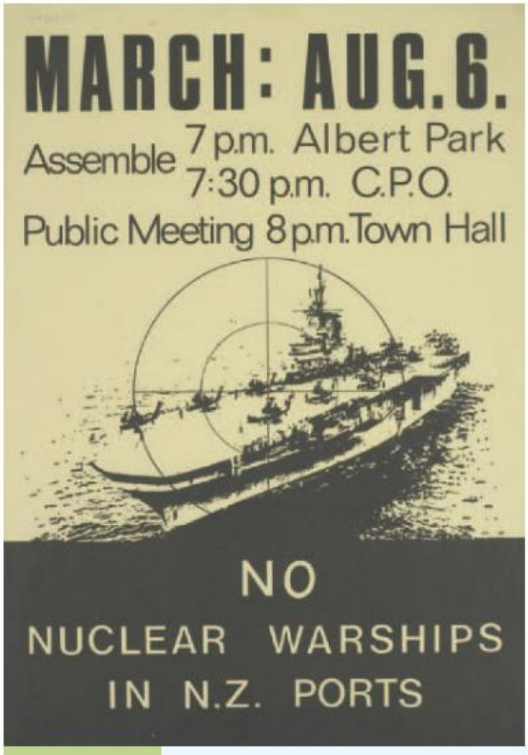
Getty Images/AFP/Stringer

Source 7G Rock band Midnight Oil were strong opponents of uranium mining and nuclear weapons. Lead singer Peter Garrett has been closely associated with many political movements. In 2004 he entered parliament as a member of the ALP and since 2007 has held several ministerial roles.

Meanwhile, in New Zealand …

New Zealand took a strong stance against nuclear testing in the Pacific from the 1960s, concerned about the environmental effects of atmospheric tests and nuclear power. In 1963 the Soviet Union and the United States agreed to ban nuclear testing in the atmosphere, underwater and in space, but not underground. France continued to test nuclear weapons in French Polynesia at Mururoa Atoll, despite the International Court of Justice banning the tests. In protest, the New Zealand Government sent navy frigates into the test area in 1973.

The New Zealand Government also refused entrance to American warships into New Zealand ports from 1984, despite being part of the ANZUS military alliance. The United States Government refused to deny or confirm whether the ships carried nuclear weapons. Across New Zealand, 40 towns declared themselves nuclear free and the government stance had wide public support. New Zealand became a world leader in the anti-nuclear movement.



Gift of Robyn Anderson, 2004. Museum of New Zealand Te Pap Tongarewa (GH014460)

Source 7H Poster produced for a protest march in Auckland against a visiting warship from the US Navy, 1976

alliance
An agreement, either formal or informal, that promises loyalty and assistance between countries

> There's only one thing worse than being incinerated by your enemies, and that's being incinerated by your friends.

Source 7I Quote attributed to David Lange, Prime Minister of New Zealand, 1984–89

AAPImage/Greenpeace

Source 7J *Rainbow Warrior* in Auckland Harbour after the bombing in 1985

Rainbow Warrior

When two explosions ripped through the hull of the Greenpeace protest ship the *Rainbow Warrior* in 1985, the world's attention turned to New Zealand. One crew-member was killed in the explosion. The *Rainbow Warrior,* which was moored in Auckland Harbour, had been preparing to sail into the French nuclear testing zone. The explosions were set off by two French secret service officers, who were later captured and put on trial. There was outrage in New Zealand, as the attack occurred on New Zealand territory. Both countries boycotted trade with each other. The French agents pleaded guilty to manslaughter but only served two years in jail before being released. New Zealand passed the *New Zealand Nuclear Free Zone, Disarmament, and Arms Control Act* in 1987.

Can you see yourself, under a coconut tree
Wanting for nothing, or maybe a cooler breeze
Where all things romantic, in the south pacific
And the only peace is the spit on a feast, your feast yeah

Do you know what makes the ocean glow
Do you know what makes the ocean glow
When unwelcome guests, are making nuclear tests
are making nuclear tests, are making nuclear tests,
are making nuclear tests

Oh yes, no nukes hah ahhhhhhh
Nuclear mis energy, nuclear, nuclear, free yo yo yo yo yo

Is there nothing at all who can appease your greed,
Could you please leave the air we breathe
Why is it something we've done
You all seem to forget
About nuclear fallout and the long term effects

Is there anything gained when you hide the plane
Anything gained when you hide the plane
Let me be more specific, get out of the pacific
Ki te la pacific, get out of the pacific
Ki te la pacific

Oh yes, no nukes hah ahhhhhhh
Nuclear mis energy, nuclear, nuclear
Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah

Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah
Nuclear free yeah

Nuclear free yeah

Source 7K 'French Letter', by New Zealand reggae band Herbs, was released as a single in 1982. It was the top song in the charts for 11 weeks.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Gift of Ken Thomas, 2008. Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa (GH011812)

Source 7L

'Nuclear Weapon Free Zone' badge, early 1980s, New Zealand. Designed by Lawrence Ross, New Zealand Nuclear Free Zone Committee.

Gift of Ken Thomas, 2008. Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa (GH011812)

Source 7M

'Greenpeace' badge, c. 1985, New Zealand.

WORKSHEET

Earthrise

Explanation and communication

1 What was nuclear technology used for in the postwar period?

2 What is an arms race?

3 Australia does not have nuclear weapons or nuclear power stations. Despite this, there was a strong anti-nuclear movement in Australia during the 1980s. Why?

4 Why does the environment movement campaign against uranium mining and nuclear power? Refer to sources in your answer.

5 What impact do you think the Chernobyl disaster had on the anti-nuclear movement?

6 What is the relationship between Kakadu and uranium?

7 Why did the French secret service bomb the *Rainbow Warrior*?

8 The bombing of the *Rainbow Warrior* has been described as 'state-sponsored terrorism'. What does that mean?

9 Explain the meaning of the David Lange quote in source 7I. Which pictorial source would best accompany this quote?

Analysis and use of sources

10 Read sources 7B and 7I. What image of life on Earth after a nuclear incident do they give? Select three phrases or words from the sources to support your view.

11 Sources 7C, 7E, 7H, 7J and 7K are all associated with the anti-nuclear movement. Design a chart or poster to compare and contrast three of the sources. In your analysis, include the following information about each source:

- What does the source show or present?
- What message is being delivered in the source?
- How does the source use words, symbols or images to communicate its message?
- What emotions does the source hope to arouse in its audience?

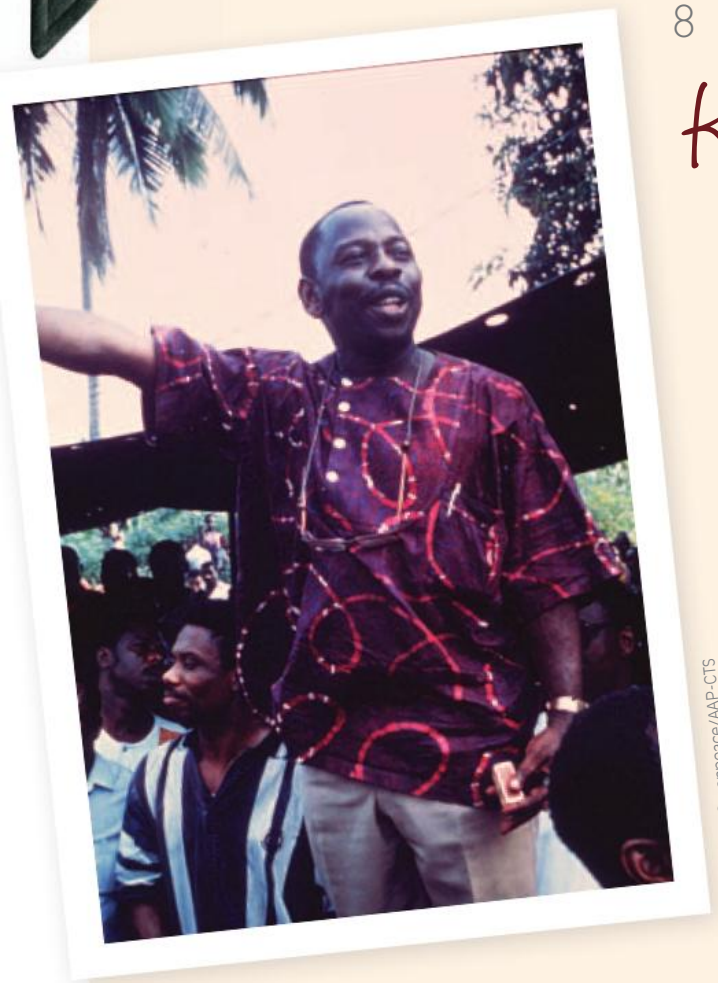
Which of the sources do you feel is the most effective?

Historical questions and research

12 Research the Pine Gap satellite installation near Alice Springs. Why was the installation a focus for anti-nuclear protest during the 1980s?

8 SIGNIFICANT INDIVIDUAL

Ken Saro-Wiwa



AAPImage/Greenpeace/AAP-CTS

Ken Saro-Wiwa was born in Nigeria in 1941. He was a member of the Ogoni people, an ethnic minority who number half a million people. The Ogoni live in an oil-rich area of the Niger Delta. Nigeria is the most populated country in Africa. Rich in natural resources, it exports oil to America and Western Europe. Despite its wealth, Nigeria is still a developing country, where the average life expectancy is 47 years. Nigeria rates as one of the 30 most underdeveloped countries in the world.

Royal Dutch Shell began extracting oil from Ogoni lands in 1958. Since then, an estimated US$30 billion worth of oil has been extracted. The impact of the oil business on the environment has been devastating. Once rich fishing waters and farmland were polluted with uncontrolled oil spills and acid rain. Mangrove forests were destroyed for oil pipelines and wildlife disappeared from the region. The 550 000 Ogoni farmers and fishermen did not benefit from the profits being brought into the country by the oil boom. There was no fresh water, no hospitals and high unemployment.

Ken Saro-Wiwa worked as a journalist, teacher, television producer and businessman. He was successful, educated and had been offered positions at Shell. Always interested in politics, as a young schoolboy he often wrote letters to the local newspapers. In 1990 Saro-Wiwa helped set up the Movement for the Survival of the Ogoni People (MOSOP), which began a campaign against the environmental damage caused by the oil companies and demanded a fairer share of oil profits for the Nigerian people. In 1992 Saro-Wiwa was arrested and held without trial for two months. In 1993 MOSOP organised a non-violent demonstration for political autonomy and demanded Shell clean up the environmental damage. More than 300 000 Ogoni took part in the demonstration. Shell subsequently pulled out of Nigeria.

ethnic
Concerning one's cultural and racial heritage

autonomy
Self-governing

Getty Images/AFP

Source 8A An oil spill on Ogoni land in the 1990s. Such oil spills had significant impacts on the natural environment and the well being of local communities.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Nigeria was ruled by a military dictatorship that profited from the oil industry. The government wanted to silence the protesters, whose actions threatened the smooth running of the oil business in Nigeria. Soldiers were sent into Ogoni villages, burning houses, and raping and slaughtering villagers. In August 1993, 192 unarmed Ogoni men, women and children were massacred in one village. There was a media blackout of the region. The repression went on for four years. Saro-Wiwa was arrested four times and intimidated, but he refused to back down from his campaign.

> The oil companies provided logistical support. 'To do this,' Okuntimo later admitted to London's *Sunday Times*, 'we needed resources, and Shell provided these.' No fewer than thirty villages were razed altogether.

Source 8B Colonel Okuntimo was a military commander in Nigeria. Shell provided helicopters to the army. From Sonia Shah, *Crude: The Story of Oil*, Seven Stories Press, 2005, p. 98

The work of Ken Saro-Wiwa was recognised worldwide and in December 1994 he was awarded the Right Livelihood Award. This is also known as the alternative Nobel Prize and is awarded to people who showed personal courage in working for social transformation on behalf of people and the planet.

> The questions raised by the Ogoni struggle include the global issues of the right of man to a clean and pure environment … What has particularly interested me as a man of letters in the Ogoni question has been how the multinational oil giant Shell which discovered oil on the Ogoni plains in 1958 can complacently cart away 900 million barrels of oil estimated conservatively at 30 billion US dollars and insensitively leave the Ogoni people with a completely devastated environment, living in pristine conditions in mud houses, without pipe-borne water, electricity, medical care or schools, threatening the very survival of the people.

Source 8C Ken Saro-Wiwa, acceptance speech for the Right Livelihood Award, read to the Swedish Parliament by Simeon Kpoturu, December 1994

Ken Saro-Wiwa was arrested in 1994 along with eight other members of MOSOP. They were held for nine months without trial and tortured. They were then put on trial before a special military court on bogus charges and found guilty. There was outrage across the world from human rights and environmental organisations and pleas for clemency. Shell refused to intercede with the Nigerian Government, arguing it could not interfere in the politics of a sovereign state.

Saro-Wiwa refused to cease his campaign. He and his eight companions were hanged on 10 November 1995. Saro-Wiwa's body was burnt with acid and thrown into an unmarked grave.

> Ken Saro-Wiwa's life has provided a legacy of great inspiration for human rights and environmental activists across the world.

Source 8D From the testimonal for the Goldman Environmental Prize, awarded to Ken Saro-Wiwa in 1995

human rights
Rights to which all human beings are equally entitled without discrimination. These rights were defined and adopted by the United Nations in 1948.

WEBLINK

Movement for the Survival of the Ogoni People

WEBLINK

Cleaning up Nigeria's oil spills

```
Dance your anger and your joys,
Dance the military guns to silence,
Dance oppression and injustice to death,
Dance my people,
For we have seen tomorrow
And there is an Ogoni star in the sky.
```

Source 8E 'Dance Your Anger' by Ken Saro-Wiwa

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Write a timeline of the major events covered in this unit.

Explanation and communication

2 Why was MOSOP set up?

3 What skills do you think Ken Saro-Wiwa brought to MOSOP?

4 Why was Ken Saro-Wiwa a threat to the Nigerian Government?

5 What strategies did MOSOP use in its campaign?

6 How did Ken Saro-Wiwa demonstrate personal courage in his fight for the Ogoni people and their environment?

7 What challenges did MOSOP face that would not be faced by environmental movements in developed countries such as Australia or the United States?

Analysis and use of sources

8 What do Ken Saro-Wiwa's acceptance speech for the Right Livelihood Award (source 8C) and his poem 'Dance Your Anger' (source 8E) suggest about his personality and beliefs?

Perspectives and interpretations

9 Read source 8D. How does Ken Saro-Wiwa provide 'inspiration' for environmental activists?

10 Saro-Wiwa's family and other victims of human rights abuse in Nigeria charged the Shell company with crimes against humanity for its alleged involvement in Ken Saro-Wiwa's death in 1995. The case was heard in the Federal Court of New York.

   a What evidence in this unit supports the family's claim?

   b On the eve of the trial, Shell agreed on a $15.5 million settlement to the victims. Of the settlement, $5 million will be used to set up an education fund in Nigeria. Why do you think Shell would not want to take the case to court?

Historical questions and research

11 A report in *The New York Times* following the execution of Ken Saro-Wiwa and his companions stated: 'In Nigeria, the price for oil is blood' (Nadine Gordimer, *The New York Times*, 25 May 1997). What does this mean?

12 What is the environmental situation in the Ogoni lands today? Find three newspaper reports on the region from the 2000s. Write five dot points outlining recent developments.

WORKSHEET

Exxon Valdez

 ISBN 9780170211192

9 PROTECTING BIODIVERSITY

More people lived longer in the 20th century than at any other time in human history. This was mainly a result of scientific advances in agriculture and health. More food could be produced, so fewer people died of starvation and illnesses associated with malnutrition. There was more chance of surviving disease and injury as medical knowledge grew.

New technologies brought the world closer together, leading to an increase in trade and the demand for natural resources such as agricultural products, fish and timber. The increased demand for more food and more energy was to have serious biological consequences, which were to concern environmental movements from the 1980s.

Year	Population (billion)	Annual growth rate (%)
1820	1.0	—
1850	1.2	0.5 (1820–49)
1900	1.6	0.6 (1850–99)
1950	2.5	0.8 (1900–49)
1990	5.3	1.8 (1950–89)
2000	6.0	1.5 (1990–99)

Source 9A World population since 1820, from JR McNeill, *Something New under the Sun: An Environmental History of the Twentieth-Century World*, WW Norton, 2001, p. 8

Deforestation

Thousands of years ago, much of the continents of Africa, Asia, the Americas and Europe were covered in great forests. These forests were cleared to create pasture and farming land. They were also logged to harvest timber for building materials and fuel. It is estimated that between 15 per cent and 45 per cent of the world's forests have been reduced by human activities. This process of clearing forests is called deforestation.

Forests are economic resources that have been used by humans to improve their quality of life. They also play an important ecological role and their destruction has resulted in significant environmental damage.

State Library of Queensland

Source 9B An axeman felling a tree in the rainforest of Queensland's Atherton Tablelands, 1890–1900. Clearing forests provided building materials and farmland in 19th- and 20th-century Australia. In doing so, however, natural environments have been transformed and there has been resulting loss of biodiversity.

Fast fact

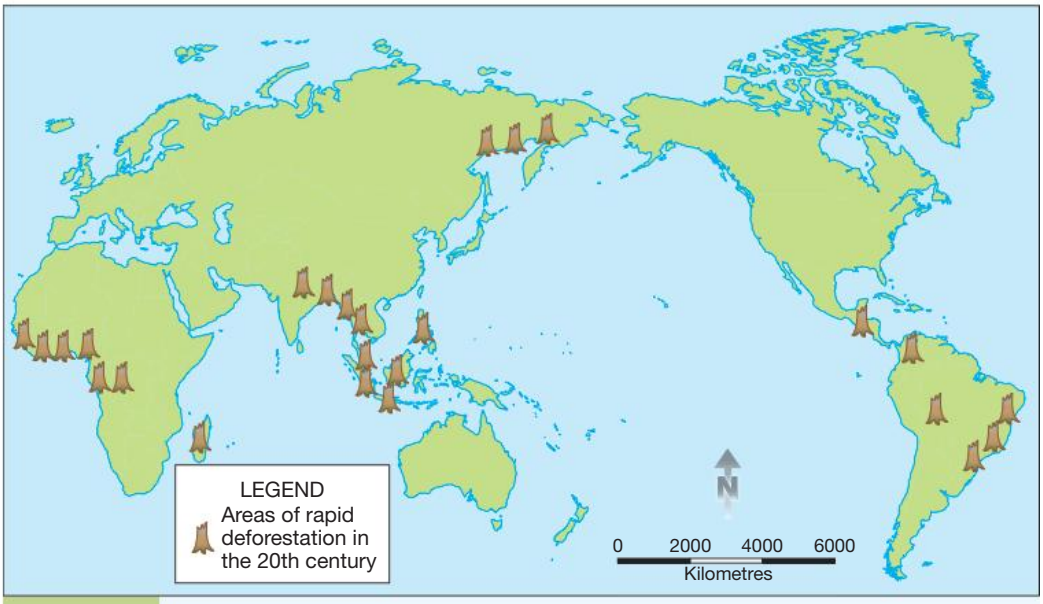
Tropical forests support half of the world's species on one-sixth of the land.

Forests

- Forests are repositories of biodiversity.
- Forests form distinct ecosystems that support many species of animal, insect, plant and bird life.
- Forests affect regional climates and air quality.
- Forests play a major role in the water cycle.
- Forests influence soil quality.
- Forests prevent and slow down soil erosion.
- Forests are home to Indigenous forest peoples.

Since the 20th century, the rate of deforestation in Europe and North America has stabilised or declined. The areas of greatest deforestation are located in the developing world, particularly in parts of the South American, African and Asian rainforests. This is due to a demand for rainforest timbers, which are not available in the developed world, and more land to grow new food crops.

The scale and speed of deforestation has alarmed environmentalists. Heavy machinery and new technology have meant that a rainforest could be cleared very quickly. Tropical forest once covered 1.5 billion hectares. By the mid 1990s one-third of that had been destroyed.



Source 9C Rainforest hot spots – areas of rapid deforestation in the 20th century

Indonesia

The forests of Indonesia have been logged for generations. Teak, the most durable timber in the world, was used in ship construction when Indonesia was a Dutch colony in the 17th century. Forests were also cleared for farming and rice civilisation on the more populated islands of Java and Bali.

There were still mighty rainforests in the less populated parts of Indonesia, especially in Sumatra and Borneo. When General Suharto became president of Indonesia in 1967, he began a campaign of extensive logging. Timber concessions, the right to harvest timber, were given as a reward to his political supporters. Timber was exported to sawmills and pulp factories in Japan, Singapore, Korea and Taiwan.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Source 9D Indonesia

Indonesia became the largest exporter of tropical timbers. By 1990 one-third of Indonesia's forest had disappeared.

Palm oil plantations replaced the forest. Palm oil is used widely in cooking across South-East Asia and is increasingly being exported to Europe and America to be used in making processed foods. It is estimated that 50 per cent of processed goods contain palm oil, including food and cosmetics. Palm oil is also used as a biofuel.

People, orang-utans and palm oil

The wholesale destruction of vast swathes of rainforest in Indonesia was recognised as a major disaster by environmentalists across the world. Deforestation had an enormous impact on all the inhabitants of the forest, both human and animal. Indigenous people were displaced from the forests where they had supported themselves for generations. The rainforests of Indonesia were also home to some of the world's most endangered species, including the Sumatran tiger and the orang-utan. Forest clearing destroyed their habitat and chances of survival.

Shutterstock.com/Matej Hudovernik

Source 9E Indonesian rainforest and orang-utan

> The Dayak Banuaq people in West Kutai, East Kalimantan, are urging the Indonesian public to act against a palm oil company for taking over its customary forest in Muara Tae. 'We call for help to protect our forest and ancestral land,' Dayak Banuaq leader, Singko, said yesterday. The local forest is now surrounded by plantations and coal mines. 'The local people are the true guardians of the forest and their fate relies on the forest,' said Telapak Forest campaigner, Abu Meridian.

Source 9F SG Wibisono, *Tempo Interactive*, 26 January 2012

Critics of the environment movement argue that Indonesia is a poor country, with much of its population living in poverty. Economic investment in forestry and farming provides jobs and helps develop the country's economy. Palm oil farming and preproduction employs more than three million people worldwide. They argue it is hypocritical of developed nations to try to stop a developing nation from exploiting its own resources.

AAPImage/Mark Fallander

Source 9G A street in the coastal city of Ketapang, West Kalimantan, Indonesia, affected by smoke haze from nearby forest fires, October 1997

Peat fires

In the Indonesian region of Kalimantan, much of the land is made up of peat soils. Peat is made up of decaying wood, plants and other organic material immersed in water. The peat is important for water storage and stores high amounts of carbon. When the rainforest is cleared, the peat dries out. Fire is often used as a tool to clear the land before farming.

When peat fires get out of control, they can spread underground. These fires cannot easily be extinguished. One such fire in 1997–98 destroyed 10 million hectares of forest across Indonesia and spread a pall of smoke over South-East Asia, causing widespread pollution and respiratory health problems. Health experts suggested that breathing the smoke in the worst affected areas was like smoking 80 cigarettes a day. The smoke haze also contributed to serious traffic accidents, such as an airbus crashing into a mountain in Sumatra, killing 256 passengers. The economic cost of this disaster was in the billions of dollars. It is estimated that up to 40 per cent of the global carbon emissions for that period were a result of these peat fires.

Environmental campaigns

International pressure has been placed on Indonesia to halt the logging of tropical forests. In 1992 the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development issued a resolution suggesting a ban on tropical logging by 2000. This led to a frenzy of logging so that businesses operating logging concessions could extract as much wood as possible. Logging is also carried out illegally in national parks. As logging takes place in remote and largely inaccessible areas, it is difficult to monitor forest activities. The people involved in logging concessions are often politically powerful and make huge profits from the forests.

Nevertheless, local and international environmental groups have set up forest camps in Indonesia to record and report on logging and its impact. The Internet has meant the story can be told to the world quickly. There have also been protest demonstrations in Jakarta with people dressed as endangered species demanding a moratorium against logging. In 2008, Greenpeace activists tried to block a shipment of palm oil from leaving an Indonesian port bound for Europe. The demonstrators climbed aboard the ship and raised placards and signs. Their aim was to publicise the destruction of the rainforests.

moratorium
Postponement or suspension

Need a break? So does the orang-utan

One of the techniques used by environmental groups to raise awareness of environmental issues and to apply pressure to business and government is to

 ISBN 9780170211192

'name and shame' businesses that profit from rainforest destruction. It also enables consumers to make ethical decisions about their purchases. The World Wildlife Fund for Nature, for example, has a chart showing which countries and companies import rainforest timbers.

ethical
Making a decision based on what is right or wrong

Fast fact
Palm oil costs the lives of 50 orang-utans a week. Melbourne Zoo is home to six orang-utans. The zoo runs a 'Don't Palm Us Off' campaign that educates the public about the impact of palm oil on orang-utan habitat.

Sustainability

If something is sustained, it lasts or endures. Sustainability means meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. A growing awareness of the deterioration of the human and natural world led to the Brundtland Commission being set up in 1983. Its task was to find ways to bring countries together to help create a more sustainable world, which would improve living conditions in poorer countries without destroying the environment. There are three aspects to sustainability:

- economic growth
- social equality
- environmental protection.

In a sustainable world, countries could improve their standard of living without compromising the natural environment.

Greenpeace launched a campaign in 2008 against multinational companies that used palm oil in the production of food and other consumer goods. Protesters, dressed in orang-utan costumes, raided the headquarters of Unilever in London, Rome and Amsterdam. They unfurled banners, scaled buildings and occupied production lines. They also ran a Facebook campaign against Swiss company Nestlé, which used palm oil in its chocolate products. Greenpeace ran a spoof advertisement showing an office worker unwrapping a Kit Kat and eating an orang-utan finger dripping with blood. The video was seen by 1.5 million people and prompted 200 000 emails in protest to Nestlé.

WEBLINK
GreenPalm

Greenpeace argued that by buying palm oil, these companies were encouraging deforestation. Environmental organisations demanded that companies only buy oil from palm oil producers that were certified as operating sustainable farms and had not been involved in the destruction of rainforest areas. The campaign has had some success, with some cosmetics companies no longer using palm oil and many companies seeking sustainable palm oil supplies. In May 2011 Norway agreed to pay the Indonesian Government $1 billion to place a moratorium on logging in rainforests and peat forests for two years.

AAP Image/Greenpeace

Source 9H

Greenpeace activists, dressed as orang-utans, outside Nestlé headquarters in Sydney in April 2010. The protesters were urging Nestlé to stop using palm oil in its products, in an effort to halt rainforest destruction.

Explanation and communication

1 What resources do forests provide humans?
2 Why are forests important for the health of the planet?
3 What impact does Indonesian deforestation have on human health?
4 How have forests contributed to Indonesia's prosperity?
5 How do rainforest campaigners target consumers in developed countries?
6 Why do rainforest campaigners target consumers in developed countries?
7 Describe the environmental impact of palm oil plantations.

Chronology, terms and concepts

8 Read the information about sustainability on page 287. Explain in two sentences the challenges of meeting each of the three aspects of sustainability in the Indonesian rainforest.

Perspectives and interpretations

9 Should the world community interfere in Indonesia's economic development? Discuss.
10 Examine source 9H. Why do you think orang-utans are used so often in campaigns against deforestation?

Analysis and use of sources

11 Read source 9F.
   a What do you think 'customary forest' means?
   b What does this article tell you about the relationship between the Dayak people and the forest?
   c How does this differ from the relationship between the palm oil and coal-mining companies and the forest?
12 'People in developed countries are more interested in the welfare of orang-utans than people'. Discuss.

Historical questions and research

13 Examine source 9B. Describe the technology being used to clear the Queensland rainforest. Research the technology used in forestry today. What impact does this have on the forest environment?
14 What is the current situation in the rainforest campaigns? Use the Internet to find two environmental organisations and present a two-paragraph newspaper report summarising your findings.

 ISBN 9780170211192

10 IT'S THE ONLY WORLD WE HAVE

By the 1990s, thousands of international agreements between governments had been reached on issues such as pollution, land use, fisheries, mining and nature conservation. Increasingly, governments have invested in scientific research into environmental issues. Environmental lobby groups also campaign on a global scale. This concern about the environment has arisen from concerns about the impact of industrialisation, urbanisation and the increasing use of pesticides and fossil fuels during the second half of the 20th century.

Fast fact

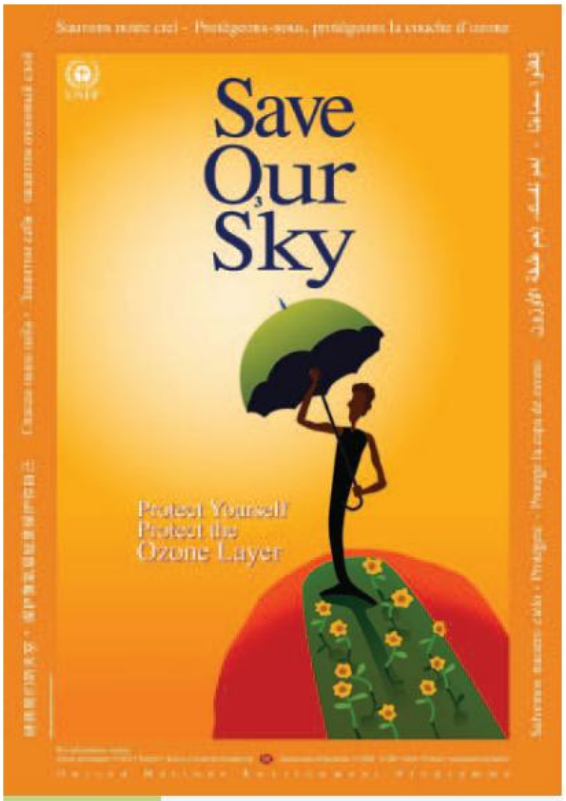
The Australian Government's Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency believes there is a strong link between the Australian millennium drought (1997–2009) and global warming.

The ultraviolet century

One of the most successful examples of international cooperation was in tackling the problem of ozone depletion. Ozone is a layer in the Earth's upper atmosphere (the stratosphere), which contains high concentrations of the chemical gas ozone. The ozone layer absorbs ultraviolet rays from the sun, stopping them from reaching the Earth's surface.

In 1974 scientists Sherwood Rowland and Mario Molina suggested that halo-carbons, such as chlorofluorocarbon (CFCs) gases used in refrigeration, aerosols and spray propellants, could damage the ozone layer. Research in 1985 showed their theory was correct. There were 'holes' in the ozone layer above Chile, Antarctica and Australia, which meant higher levels of UV rays were reaching the Earth's surface. This would result in higher levels of skin cancer, cataracts, and immune system suppression. It would also kill phytoplankton, the basis of the food chain in the ocean, threatening fish stocks. High levels of UV would also affect photosynthesis in green plants.

The United States, Canada, Sweden, Denmark and Norway reacted to this scientific evidence by banning the use of halo-carbons in aerosol cans. This had little effect on emissions of CFCs globally. The United Nations Environment Program organised a number of international conventions, including the Montreal Protocol in 1987, which saw production of CFCs phased out. More than 160 countries signed the Montreal Protocol. Worldwide use had declined by 80 per cent by the 1990s as less-ozone-depleting substitutes for CFCs were developed. In 2003 scientists announced that the depletion of the ozone layer was slowing.



United Nations Environment Programme Ozone Secretariat

Source 10A United Nations Ozone Day poster

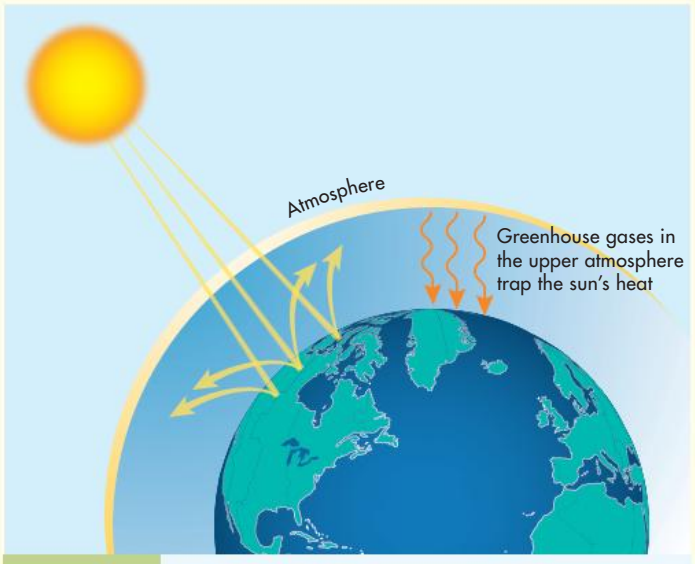
Global warming

Climate change is the environmental issue that has dominated political negotiations between countries since the 1990s. The consensus of opinion among climate scientists is that the Earth's temperature increased by almost one degree over the 20th century, mainly because of an increase in concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. What made the climate change over the last 100 years so unusual was its speed, and the likelihood it was caused by human, rather than natural, activities.

Greenhouse effect

A greenhouse is a building made of glass. It is used to grow summer vegetables over winter. The sun shines through the glass, warming the room during the day. At night, some of the heat is prevented from escaping the glasshouse, keeping it relatively warm. The Earth's atmosphere acts in the same way as a greenhouse. During the day, the sun warms the surface of the Earth. At night, gases in the lower atmosphere trap the heat of the sun and keep the Earth warmer than it would otherwise be.

Human activities such as burning fossil fuels and deforestation are leading to a build-up of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Scientific evidence indicates that the build-up of greenhouse gases contributed to the warming of the Earth's surface over the past century and is likely to contribute to greater warming in the future, enhancing the greenhouse effect.



Source 10B The greenhouse effect

Fast fact

French physicist Jean Baptiste Fourier first used the analogy between the Earth's atmosphere and a greenhouse in the early 1800s.

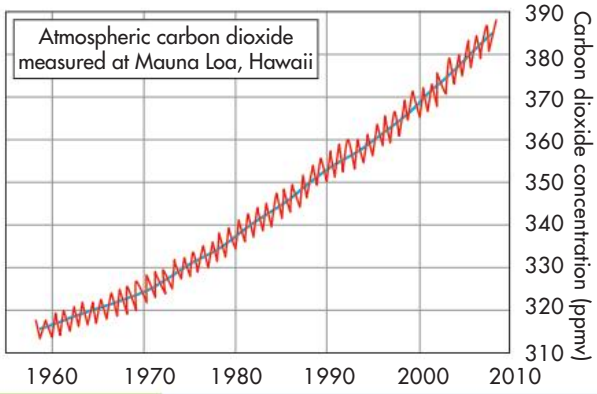
The Earth's climate has gone through many changes over its history. In 1898 Swedish scientist Svante Arrhenius was the first scientist to suggest that the carbon dioxide emissions from burning coal could enhance the greenhouse effect. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) is one of the greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere.

The main greenhouse gases

Greenhouse gas	Source
Water vapour	Released through evaporation from oceans, rivers and other natural water sources
Carbon dioxide	Released through natural processes such as volcanic eruptions and through human activities such as deforestation, land use changes, and burning fossil fuels such as coal and oil
Methane	Released through natural sources and human activities, including decomposition of wastes in landfills, agriculture, animal digestion and manure
Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)	Released through synthetic compounds
Nitrous oxide	Produced by soil cultivation practices, fertilisers, fossil fuel combustion, nitric acid production, and biomass burning

 ISBN 9780170211192

From the late 1950s, measurements of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere were made at the Mauna Loa mountain observatory in Hawaii by Dr Charles Keeling. His measurements, taken over 50 years, have revealed rapidly increasing concentrations of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere. The first world climate conference was held in 1979. Its aim was to predict and prevent man-made changes to the world's climate. Scientific evidence suggested that the burning of fossil fuels, in particular oil and coal, and deforestation were the main causes of the increased concentrations of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. As the developed world became more industrialised and dependent on energy sources derived from coal and oil, carbon dioxide emissions grew.



Source 10C The Keeling Curve records the rapidly increasing levels of carbon dioxide (CO_2) concentration in the atmosphere at the Mauna Loa Observatory in Hawaii. These readings, made on a daily basis since 1958, show increasing levels of CO_2 concentration, which corresponds to the higher use of fossil fuels. Because CO_2 is a greenhouse gas, the Keeling Curve is an important indicator of environmental change due to the use of fossil fuels. The Keeling Curve also shows fluctuations in CO_2 concentrations during each year. This cycle is attributed to the different rates of photosynthesis in plants in the Northern hemisphere during winter and summer.

International response

The United Nations set up the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in 1987 to analyse and report on scientific findings. The IPCC warned strong action would be needed to reduce greenhouse emissions. In 1992 an Earth Summit took place in Rio de Janeiro, where 154 nations signed the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, agreeing to voluntarily cut emissions and a range of other actions. This was followed by the Kyoto Protocol in 1997, which set binding emission targets for 37 industrialised countries and the European Union.

There has been a reluctance by some governments to **ratify** the Kyoto Protocol as it may harm their national interests and economic competitiveness. The protocol requires industrialised countries, such as the United States, Australia and Canada, to meet targets for emission reduction, but not developing countries, such as China, India and Indonesia. Developing countries argue that the industrial countries have been responsible for most emissions historically and that developing countries need to increase their emissions to improve the standard of living for their people.

ratify
To give formal approval

> The American way of life is not negotiable.

Source 10D A comment made by President George Bush at the Rio Earth Summit, 1992

This has been an ongoing issue of contention at international negotiations. The United States has not ratified the Kyoto Protocol. Australia did not ratify the protocol until 2007 and Canada withdrew from the protocol in 2011. The Kyoto Protocol expires in late 2012, and a new agreement has not been reached despite many negotiating sessions.

Source 10E 'Yo Amigo!' This cartoon circulated during the Rio Earth Summit, 1992.

Mega-Cities Project, Inc. with permission Janice Perlman

Seattlepi/David Horsey

Source 10F A cartoon by David Horsey, 2009

How do countries reduce emissions?

- Become less dependent on coal and oil.
- Develop alternative sources of energy, such as wind, solar and wave.
- Use energy more efficiently.
- Reduce land clearing and deforestation.
- Increase tree planting to capture carbon.
- Capture methane from landfill.

- Australia: increase in frequency and intensity of heat waves, significant biodiversity loss in tropical and alpine areas, significant shortages of water, increased flooding, reduced snow cover, reduced crops in marginal areas, coastal areas at risk of flooding.
- North America: increased frequency of heat waves, decreased snow pack in western mountains.
- South America: tropical forest replaced by savannah grassland in Amazonia, loss of biodiversity through extinction, less water available for human consumption, energy and agriculture.
- Europe: increased inland flash flood and increased erosion, glacial melting, species loss, reduced agricultural cropping in southern Europe.
- Africa: by 2020, 75–250 million people suffering water stress, less agricultural production, less food.
- Asia: less fresh water for human consumption, coastal areas prone to severe flooding, death and disease from floods and drought to rise.

Source 10G Regional impacts of global change forecast by the IPCC. Adapted from IPCC, Summary for Policymakers, in *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, Cambridge University Press, 2007, p. 17

 ISBN 9780170211192

Former US Vice President Al Gore campaigned to educate citizens about global warming by presenting a slide show across America. *An Inconvenient Truth* is a documentary made in 2006, which tells the story of this campaign. It won an Academy Award for best documentary in 2007 and is credited with raising awareness of global warming worldwide. *An Inconvenient Truth* has been criticised for being sensationalist and exaggerating the problem of global warming. A review of the film by some climate scientists has found it to be factually correct.

Picture Desk/Kobal/Lawrence Bender Prods

Source 10H Promotional poster for *An Inconvenient Truth*. This documentary has been credited with increasing the world's awareness of the impact and pace of global warming.

Climate change and the Great Barrier Reef

In 2009, the Australian Government released the *Great Barrier Reef Outlook Report*. It reported on the condition of the ecosystem of the Great Barrier Reef region and identified climate change as being the greatest long-term risk to the future health of the reef. Climate change will result in rising sea temperatures, rising sea levels, more extreme weather events and ocean acidification. This will threaten marine life on the reef, including coral, fish mammals, seabirds and microorganisms. Between 1992 and 2002 there was already evidence of climate change, with 50 per cent of the reef suffering coral bleaching caused by pollution and rising sea temperatures.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park supports industries worth $6.9 billion, so the impact of climate change affects humans as well as animal, aquatic, plant and bird life.

Corbis/Ashley Cooper

Source 10I Coral on the Great Barrier Reef, off Cairns in far north Queensland, showing signs of bleaching

Environmental movements and global warming

Climate change has become a focus for environmental movements across the world. It is a cause that unites environmental activists from across borders, languages and politics. Campaigns aim to educate people as to the impact of climate change, to put pressure on governments to ratify climate agreements and introduce climate-friendly policies. Environment groups work on local campaigns to stop activities that increase carbon emissions. Environment groups also promote the use of alternative energy and encourage people to consume less energy in their daily life.

In 2007 Earth First! ran a campaign protesting against American banks that invested in coal energy. Protesters occupied bank premises chanting, singing and handing out leaflets. More traditional forms of protest are also used. Greenpeace organised an action in 2007 where 600 volunteers stripped naked and posed on the Aletsch Glacier in Switzerland, which is receding due to climate change.

Australia is the world's largest exporter of coal. Coal is used to generate 75–80 per cent of Australia's electricity. Rising Tide Newcastle is a group based in Australia's largest coal port. It uses direct action in its campaign against the coal industry.

Fast fact

Glacier National Park in Montana, United States, had 150 glaciers in 1910. It now has 27.

ocean acidification

The absorption of higher levels of carbon dioxide into the ocean. This changes the chemistry of the oceans, which decreases the capacity for corals to develop skeletons.

AAPImage/Rising Tide/Connor Ashleigh/PR Image

Source 10J Rising Tide Newcastle protesters stopping a coal freight train near Newcastle Port, December 2009

WORKSHEET
Studying environmental movements

The group has blockaded the harbour, stopping ships leaving port; dumped coal outside the ANZ bank, which invests in coal production; and has occupied coal-loading machines and power stations.

One of the new global environmental groups that emerged specifically to campaign on climate change is 350.org. This organisation uses grassroots campaigning, mass public actions and online campaigns to get its message across. Participants are all volunteers and they rely on Web 2 technology. The organisation's aim is to reduce the carbon dioxide in the atmosphere to 350 ppm, which is considered a safe level by some climate scientists.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Draw up a timeline identifying significant events in climate change history.

Explanation and communication

2 What role does the ozone layer play in protecting human health?

3 Why is it necessary to make international treaties to tackle climate change?

4 What is the predicted impact of global warming on the Great Barrier Reef?

5 Why does Rising Tide Newcastle target the coal industry in its climate change campaign?

Perspectives and interpretations

6 What evidence do scientists use to demonstrate that climate change is having an impact on the Australian environment?

 ISBN 9780170211192

7 Nuclear power stations emit considerably less carbon dioxide than coal-fired power stations. Does this mean we should build nuclear power stations in Australia? Carry out some Internet research before preparing a one-paragraph defence of your view.

Analysis and use of sources

8 Examine source 10E.
   a Describe the following elements in the cartoon:
      - the tree
      - the donkey
      - the car
      - the man in the car.
   b What message does the cartoon convey about the relationship between developed and developing nations?
   c What message does the cartoon convey about climate change negotiations?

9 Examine source 10F.
   a Describe the cartoon in one sentence. What famous incident is the cartoon referencing?
   b What is the message of the cartoon?

10 Examine source 10H.
   a Why do you think this particular image was selected for the poster promoting *An Inconvenient Truth*?
   b How is global warming an 'inconvenient truth' for the world?

Historical questions and research

11 Compare the websites of Rising Tide Newcastle and 350.org. Devise a presentation comparing and contrasting their campaigns. Which organisation do you see as being more effective in achieving its aim?

WEBLINK
350.org

WEBLINK
Rising Tide Newcastle

MAKING CONNECTIONS

WORKSHEET

Environmental movements quiz

QUIZ

Review quiz

Review questions

1 Why were national parks established before 1945 in America and Australia?

2 What impact did industrialisation and population increases have on the environment in the postwar period?

3 Why is Rachel Carson's *Silent Spring* seen as one of the most influential books of the 20th century?

4 How did the back-to-the-landers try to live an eco-centric life?

5 Describe three strategies used in environmental campaigns by grassroots movements before the age of the Internet. Include at least one Australian and one international example.

6 Describe two changes in government legislation, in Australia and/or overseas, that followed a successful environmental campaign.

7 What are the three pillars of sustainability?

8 What is the relationship between palm oil and deforestation?

9 What happened at Chernobyl? To what environmental issue did this event draw attention?

10 What is the Kyoto Protocol?

Using sources and evidence

Select three visual sources from three different environmental campaigns or events discussed in this chapter. At least one event or campaign should be from a developing country.

1 Complete the table below.

Source	Source type	Author	Description	Purpose	Effectiveness

2 Of the three sources, which do you think conveys its message most powerfully?

 ISBN 9780170211192

3 How important do you think visual images are in telling stories about the environment?

4 Are all views on this issue or event represented in these sources? If not, which views are absent and why?

Looking deeper

Research one significant Australian environmental campaign not discussed in this chapter. Refer to source 6A to help choose a topic. Prepare a report detailing the history of this campaign. Present your report using Web 2 technology. Your report should include the following:

- a chronology of the campaign
- information about significant individuals or organisations on both sides of the environmental debate
- the environmental issue that sparked the campaign (for example, logging, mining, development)
- at least three primary sources (written and visual)
- at least two secondary sources
- discussion of strategies used during the campaign
- a discussion of the extent to which this campaign reflected global concerns with environmental issues
- an evaluation of the success or failure of the campaign
- a bibliography.

INTERACTIVE

Environmental movements crossword

PUZZLE SHEET

Environmental movements crossword

Going further

Choose one of the following essay questions:

1 In *Something New under the Sun: An Environmental History of the Twentieth-Century World* (WW Norton, 2001), environmental historian JR McNeill writes: 'In poor countries environmentalism was usually entwined in one or more social struggles over water, fish or wood and had little to do with nature for nature's sake'. To what extent do you agree with this statement? Discuss, drawing upon your own research and what you have learnt in this chapter.

2 In *Something New under the Sun: An Environmental History of the Twentieth-Century World* (WW Norton, 2001), environmental historian JR McNeill writes: 'Between 1960 and 1990 a remarkable and potentially earth-shattering (earth-healing?) shift took place'. This is one assessment of the influence of the environment movement. To what extent do you agree with this statement? Discuss, drawing upon your own research and what you have learnt in this chapter.

ISBN 9780170211192

MIGRATION EXPERIENCES 1945 TO PRESENT

Unit 1 Australia today: A snapshot

Unit 2 Before 1945: An emerging 'British' nation

Unit 3 'Populate or perish': Post-1945 decisions

Unit 4 Significant individual: Arthur Calwell

Unit 5 Casting the net wider

Unit 6 End of the White Australia Policy

Unit 7 The experience of migration

Unit 8 Source study: Voices of Vietnamese refugees

Unit 9 Refugees and asylum seekers

Unit 10 Into the 21st century

Australia's history is one of migration stories. Thousands of years ago, Aboriginal peoples were the first to arrive. They entered Australia from the north and settled across the whole continent. The first permanent European settlers came from Britain in 1788, initially convicts and their gaolers, who were followed by free settlers and colonists throughout the 19th century.

Since 1945, Australia has experienced an almost continuous stream of migrants, initially from Great Britain, then Europe, and then, from the 1970s, from Asia, the Middle East and Africa. These new arrivals have transformed Australia into a diverse population of nearly 23 million people. Today, more than 160 non-Indigenous languages and more than 200 nationalities from all over the world contribute to and make up Australian society. These migrants have uprooted their families, leaving behind familiar culture, foods, sights and smells, to escape wars, floods and famines, and to create new lives. This chapter explores the local and international factors that shaped this process, the migration experiences of those who have made Australia their new home, and how these experiences have made Australia the nation it is today.

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 2/1969/4A/25

National Library of Australia: an24717043-v

1945
Arthur Calwell was appointed as Australia's first Minister for Immigration

Australian War Memorial

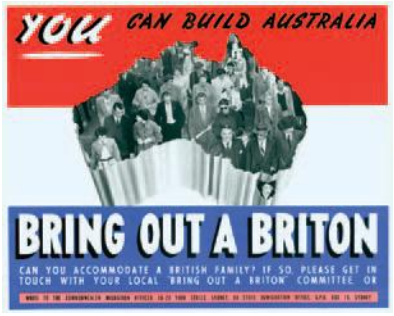
1949 26 January
Australians became citizens rather than British subjects. Japanese war brides were allowed to migrate

1948
United Nations' Universal Declaration of Human Rights was passed

1951
A scheme was established between governments to assist Italian migration

1955
Australia's one-millionth postwar migrant arrived

1957
'Bring out a Briton' scheme encouraged British migration



National Archives of Australia/ SP545/3, 58/61

1958
Migration Act 1958 abolished the Dictation Test

1966
Applications for migration from 'suitable' non-Europeans were accepted

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 2/1965/25A/1

1973
Whitlam Labor government ended the White Australia Policy

National Library of Australia: vn3209915-v

1976
First Vietnamese 'boat people' arrived

Newspix/Advertiser Library

1992
Migration Reform Act introduced mandatory detention for all unlawful non-citizens

2001
Parliament passed the *Migration Amendment Bill* 2001 enabling the Pacific Solution

1975
Racial Discrimination Act made it unlawful to discriminate on grounds of race, colour, descent, nationality or ethnic origin

1979
Australian Refugee Advisory Council was established

1999
'New Agenda for a Multicultural Australia' was introduced

2002–2003
Sudanese refugees became the highest number of arrivals in Australia's Humanitarian Program

AAPImage/Paul Miller

WORKSHEET

Timeline comparison

1 AUSTRALIA TODAY: A SNAPSHOT

Fairfax Photos/Cathryn Tremain

Source 1A In the 21st century, faces in an Australian city street are more likely to reflect a multicultural Australia than they would have in 1945.

WORKSHEET

Oral history project

Today, we celebrate the diversity of our multicultural Australian society. However, this has not always been the case. Chances are that your street, suburb, town or city has been through some demographic change, particularly since 1945. This has affected most areas across Australia but, of course, in a variety of different ways. Where have these new Australian citizens come from and how has Australia changed because of the increasing variety of backgrounds of migrants?

demographic
Of vital statistics, illustrating the condition of communities, including population numbers and types

citizen
A native or naturalised legal inhabitant of a country

migrant
A person who moves from one country to another

I guess, if I had to identify the essence of my Australia Day message, it was the fact that I want people to be more appreciative of Australia, including myself. You know, I am in many ways the prodigal son. I loved Australia, but I didn't quite appreciate it. I went overseas, I came back, I realised that this is absolutely the greatest nation in the world. So here I am, a Chinaman, accepted as being a great Australian, and that's the message: I want people to know that Australians are no longer the beer-drinking, cricket playing, board short-wearing, white Caucasian. You know, an Australian now is a Lebanese builder or a Chinese doctor or a Vietnamese designer. You know, that is the essence of Australia: it's a melting pot. And, you know, if we exhibit a whole lot more kindness to our fellow man here, and around the world, then Australia will be a better place and the world will be a better place.

Source 1B Dr Charlie Teo, 2012 Australian of the Year and neurosurgeon, reflects on what Australia Day means to him, on ABC's *7.30*, 26 January 2012, http://www.abc.net.au/7.30/content/2012/s3416597.htm. Reproduced by permission of the Australian Broadcasting Corporation and ABC Online. (c) 2012 ABC. Reporter: Heather Ewart. All rights reserved.

 ISBN 9780170211192

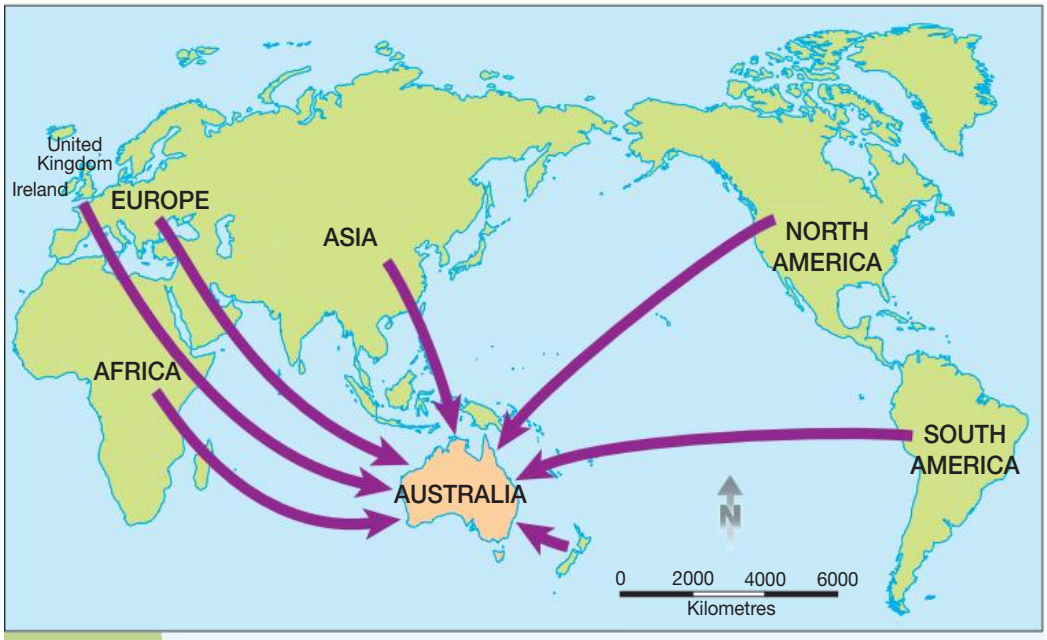
New migration patterns

Despite the fact that people born in the United Kingdom are still the largest single non-Australian-born group in Australia today, the range of other nationalities of overseas-born migrants has expanded dramatically. In the 1960s about equal numbers of migrants came to Australia from the United Kingdom and Ireland as came from all other places. By the 1990s this had changed, with migrants from around the world outnumbering those from the United Kingdom and Ireland by about eight times.

Corbis/Bai Xue/Xinhua Press

Source 1C Many people today from non-Anglo-Saxon backgrounds hold positions of responsibility, such as the Hon. Senator Penny Wong, pictured here being sworn in as Finance Minister.

After World War II, many more people from continental Europe began to migrate. Among the first of these migrants, many were from Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia. Nicknamed 'beautiful Balts', they had been displaced by the effects of World War II and the Soviet Union's occupation of their homelands. The Australian Government assisted their migration to Australia. After them came many Greeks and Italians who sought jobs and more opportunities in a robust and developing economy that was demanding workers.



Source 1D Migrants from around the globe have settled in Australia since World War II.

In the 1970s there was another shift in the source of migrants coming to Australia, with an increase in the number of migrants from Asia, particularly from Vietnam. During the 1990s and the early years of the 21st century there has been an increase in migrants from the Middle East and African countries, including places as diverse as South Africa, where the phrase 'packing for Perth' has gained popularity, and the often famine-ridden Sudan. Other areas of growth in migration numbers include New Zealand and many Asian countries, such as China and India.

Fast fact

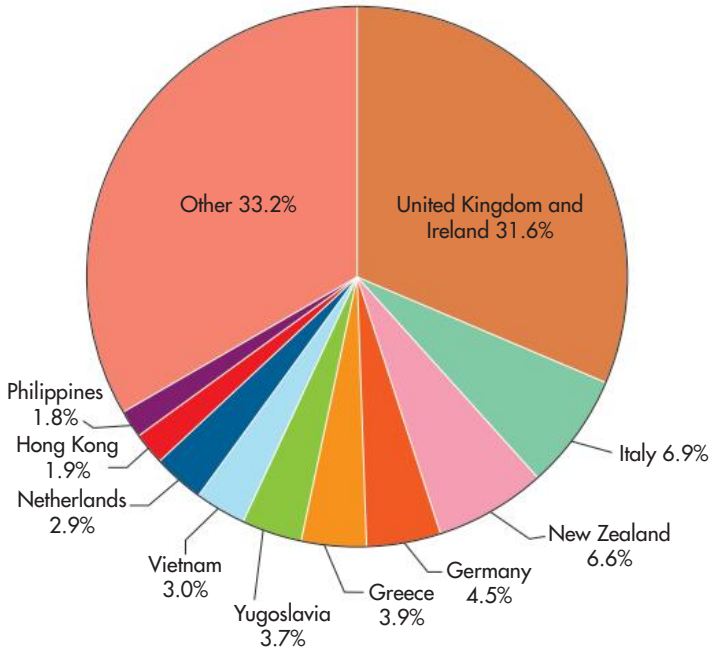
Today's lists of Australian sportspeople include names from a variety of cultural backgrounds. For example, of several rising tennis stars, Bernard Tomic was born in Germany and Jelena Dokic in Croatia. This also applies to some authors, artists and singers, including Nam Le, winner of the 2009 Best Writing Award, who was born in Vietnam, and multi-award-winning crime fiction author Peter Temple, who was born in South Africa.

culture

The customs and traditions of a people

census

An official count of the population



Source 1D

Settler arrivals, July 1949 to June 2000. Despite those from the United Kingdom continuing to make up most of Australia's postwar migration numbers, the sources of migrants have become ever more diversified. Source: Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs

Some key milestones

- Between 1901 and 2008, Australia's population rose from four million to more than 21 million.
- In 1945 Australia's population was about seven million, largely of Anglo-Scots-Irish background and 90 per cent Australian-born.
- Settlers to Australia between July 2004 and June 2005 (123 424) came from nearly 200 different countries.
- By the 2006 census, 45 per cent of Australian residents were either born overseas or had at least one parent born overseas.
- Today, nearly one in four, or a quarter, of Australia's nearly 23 million people, were born overseas.

WORKSHEET

Migration patterns in 20th-century Australia

Trends in migration patterns, based on census figures and other research, are reported by the Australian Bureau of Statistics. For example, source 1E indicates the main countries of birth of migrants to Australia between 1954 and 2006. The only countries that stayed in the top 10 throughout the 20th century were the United Kingdom, New Zealand, Italy and Germany. Not until the 1980s and 1990s were some Asian countries, such as Vietnam, first even registered as a source of migrants.

 ISBN 9780170211192

	1954 (a) '000	1961 (a) '000	1971 (a) '000	1981 (a) '000	1996 (b) '000	2001 (b) '000	2006 (b) '000
United Kingdom (c)	664.2	755.4	1081.3	1075.8	1164.1	1126.9	1153.3
New Zealand	43.4	47.0	74.1	160.7	315.1	394.1	476.7
Italy	119.9	228.3	288.3	275.0	259.1	238.5	220.5
China (d)	10.3	14.5	17.1	25.2	121.1	157.0	203.1
Vietnam	n/a	n/a	n/a	40.7	164.2	169.5	180.4
India	12.0	14.2	28.7	41.0	84.8	103.6	153.6
Philippines	0.2	0.4	2.3	14.8	102.7	112.2	135.6
Greece	25.9	77.3	159.0	145.8	141.8	132.5	125.8
South Africa	6.0	7.9	12.2	26.5	61.7	86.9	118.8
Germany	65.4	109.3	110.0	109.3	120.8	117.5	114.9
Malaysia	2.3	5.8	14.4	30.5	83.0	87.2	103.9
Netherlands	52.0	102.1	98.6	95.1	95.3	91.2	87.0
Lebanon	3.9	7.3	23.9	49.4	77.6	80.0	86.6
Hong Kong (SAR of China)	1.6	3.5	5.4	15.3	77.1	75.2	76.3
Total overseas-born	1285.8	1778.3	2545.9	2950.9	4258.6	4482.1	4956.9
Australian-born	7700.1	8729.4	10173.1	11388.8	14052.1	14931.2	15648.6
Total population (e)	8986.5	10508.2	12719.5	14516.9	18310.7	19413.2	20605.5

n/a not available

(a) Census counts

(b) Estimated resident population at 30 June

(c) Includes Ireland in 1954, 1961 and 1971

(d) Excludes SARs and Taiwan Province

(e) Includes country of birth 'Not stated' and 'At sea'

Source 1E Main countries of birth, from Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Migration, Australia, 2009–10* (3412.0), http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/mf/3412.0

Creating a new Australia

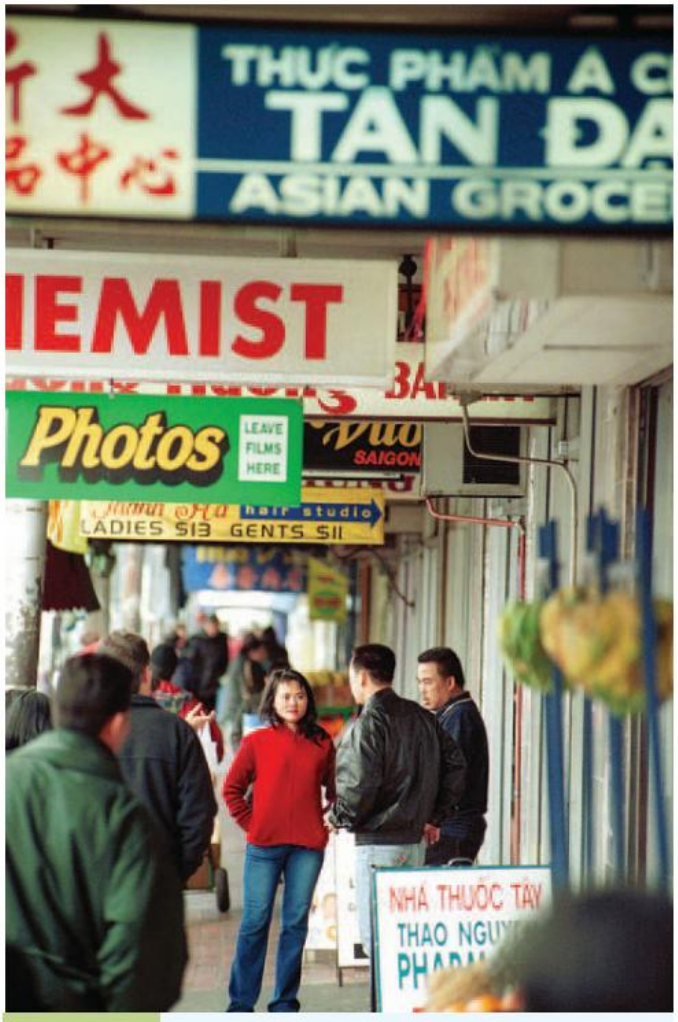
Unsurprisingly, the settlement of new migrants in Australia has changed much of the country from the Anglo-Celtic culture prevalent before World War II to a more cosmopolitan and diverse society. The extent of these changes can be seen in many ways, ranging from streetscapes and communities to television and surnames.

Most Australian streets or suburbs have changed in their ethnic and cultural composition since World War II. Whether one is shopping in the largely Vietnamese shops of Victoria Street, Richmond, Victoria, or the Italian-flavoured Norton Street in Leichhardt, New South Wales, the range of foods available and languages heard are increasingly varied.

No area of Australian life remains untouched by changes to the composition of our population since 1945. A large variety of cultures are now represented by a broad range of religious institutions, cultural museums and art galleries and foreign-language film festivals. Not only are there streets known for a particular ethnic

Anglo-Celtic
A general term to identify those who come from the British Isles: England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales

ethnic
Concerning one's cultural and racial heritage



Newspix/Andrew Henshaw

Source 1F Streets of various cultural groups and their foods, clothes and sounds are appealing to many.

Fairfax Photos/Justin McManus

Source 1G Celebrations in Bourke Street, Melbourne to mark Chinese New Year 2009. Festivals of different cultural groups, such as Chinese New Year and Tet, are celebrated throughout Australia by the Chinese and Vietnamese communities, and more local events, such as Melbourne's Johnston Street Spanish Festival, are important parts of modern Australia's cultural life.

WORKSHEET

Arrivals 1949–2000 in Australia

WEBLINK

Australian surnames

cuisine but, usually a choice of cuisines within most shopping centres. Community festivals include the Antipodes (Greek) festival, parades of Chinese dragons at Chinese New Year and many festivals of ethnic groups of smaller numbers in local parks or at places such as the Immigration Museum in Melbourne.

Data from the *White Pages* reflects the growing variety of nationalities in our communities. The top five surnames in Sydney in 2012 are Smith, Lee, Nguyen, Chen and Kim; in Melbourne they are Smith, Nguyen, Singh, Williams and Wilson.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Chronology, terms and concepts

Using information in the timeline and this unit, place the following developments in chronological order:

- Australia's population reached approximately seven million.
- Forty-five per cent of Australia's 20 million people were either born overseas or have at least one parent born overseas.
- Australia's population reached approximately four million.
- Vietnam was first recorded as a main country of birth of Australians.
- Australia's one-millionth postwar migrant arrived.
- The number of Australian residents born in India was first recorded as over 100 000.
- Australians became citizens rather than British subjects.
- The highest number of migrants from the United Kingdom and Ireland arrive in Australia.

racism
Discrimination on the basis of race

xenophobia
An unhealthy dislike of foreigners

2 BEFORE 1945: AN EMERGING 'BRITISH' NATION

The majority of settlers in Australia in the 19th century had come from the British Isles. During that century, some felt threatened by other ethnic groups, such as industrious Chinese gold-diggers in the 1850s and 1860s, leading to riots (for example, at Lambing Flat, now Young, New South Wales, in 1860–61); or by 'kanakas', hard-working South Sea Islanders who had been brought in to work in the Queensland sugarcane fields in the 1890s.

This was not solely because of racism or xenophobia, but also due to fears that their jobs may be threatened by people who they thought would accept a lower standard of living and lower wages.

Courtesy of the National Museum of Australia

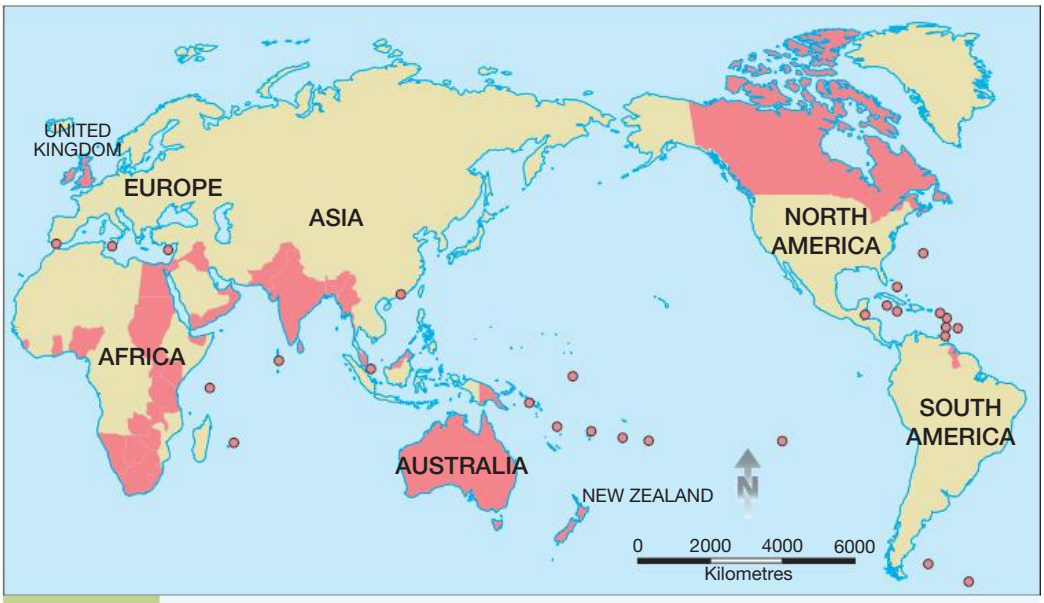
Source 2A

'The Mongolian Octopus – his grip on Australia', was a cartoon by Phil May that first appeared in the *Bulletin* on 21 August 1886. This cartoon encapsulated many of the ideas Australians of the late 19th century had about Chinese migration.

The 'crimson thread of kinship'

Leading figures in the 19th century also emphasised the importance of maintaining the traditions of the British Empire. At the Federation Conference in Melbourne in 1890, politician Sir Henry Parkes reminded representatives that the 'crimson thread

of kinship runs through us all'. Parkes commented on the common British heritage and background of the countries and colonies that made up the British Empire, now the British Commonwealth, around the world.



Source 2B The British Empire, at its peak in the 1920s, was a global institution and world power. The 'crimson thread of kinship', according to Parkes, helped bind this British community together.

State Library of South Australia

Source 2C 'Afghan' camel drivers at Beltana, South Australia, 1897. Many of the camel drivers were in fact not from Afghanistan but were from what is now Pakistan.

As a new nation in the 20th century, Australia had fairly definite ideas as to who would make ideal settlers. It was thought by many that only those who would easily blend into the prevailing Anglo-Celtic culture – those from English, Irish, Scottish or Welsh ethnic groups – would be accepted and welcomed.

Such ideas about 'whiteness' and racial purity were widely held views at the time. In the first half of the 20th century, most European societies and the United States had social and migration policies that would today be considered racist. The other 'settler societies' of the British Empire, including South Africa, Canada and New Zealand, also had similar policies.

However, there had always been some other distinct non-Anglo-Celtic groups in Australia. At the time of Federation in 1901 there were many other groups that made up the population of Australia. Most obviously there were Aboriginal Australians, whose experience is discussed in chapter 3. There were also Afghan camel drivers in the outback; Italian sugarcane cutters in northern Queensland and fishermen in Fremantle; sizeable Chinese communities in many of the major cities, including Sydney and Melbourne; Pacific Islanders working in the sugar industry of Queensland; and Greek café owners in many country towns, among others.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Federation and the White Australia Policy

Following Federation in 1901, Australia emerged as a nation; a new self-governing country within the British Empire. Federation united the previously separate six colonies, now states, under one federal government. As states, they did retain many powers but the new Parliament of Australia assumed responsibilities over some areas where it was thought important to have a common national policy and laws. Some of these included defence and trade. Migration was also identified as one of the areas requiring a national policy.

In December 1901 one of the first Acts of Parliament introduced by this new national government was the *Immigration Restriction Act*. This Act came to be known as the **White Australia Policy**. By introducing these laws, Australia placed certain restrictions on migration and provided for the removal from the Commonwealth of **prohibited immigrants**. These categories included those considered insane, anyone who may become a liability on a public or charitable institution or one suffering from an infectious disease, as well as prostitutes, criminals or anyone under a contract or agreement to carry out manual labour within Australia. This last provision is ironic, as this was actually a specific requirement for most immediate postwar migrants.

White Australia Policy
The popular name given to the Immigration Restriction Act of 1901

prohibited immigrant
One barred from entering a country

The case of Poon Gooey

An example that illustrates the enforcement of the *Immigration Restriction Act* and the controversy it sometimes caused is the case of Poon Gooey. He was a naturalised British subject who had been living in Victoria since 1894. In 1900 he returned to China to marry Ham Hop; they both returned to Australia. Over the next several years, Mrs Poon Gooey applied for, and was granted, permission to remain in Australia - each extension was for six months. When the extensions finally expired in 1913 and his wife was required to leave, Poon Gooey decided to return to China with her and their two Australian-born children.

The case was remarkable for the overwhelming support of the Australian public for the family. It was generally felt that the *Immigration Restriction Act* was too harsh and that the wives of naturalised British subjects should be allowed to live in Australia. Although church groups, local government and Chinese groups in Australia strongly protested against the government's refusal to amend the Act, the White Australia Policy remained in place for another 40 years before its gradual abolition.

National Archives of Australia/A1, 1913–9139

Source 2D

A newspaper clipping from 1913 of Poon Gooey, his wife and their daughters with a note from the New South Wales Acting Collector of Customs to the Secretary of the Department of External Affairs. This clipping is now held in the National Archives of Australia.

The Dictation Test

One of the methods used by the government to restrict people migrating to Australia was the Dictation Test. This test required certain applicants to write 50 words in a European language (later changed to 'any prescribed language') chosen by an immigration officer. This could have included any European language, such as German, Swedish or Russian, which the applicant might not have known. In general, the aim was to exclude non-European migrants but the test could also be applied to Europeans who were thought to be criminals or to pose a political threat, such as communists.

Egon Kisch and the Dictation Test

A famous case illustrating the use of the Dictation Test to prevent the landing of 'undesirables' was that of Egon Kisch (1885–1948). He was an Austrian Jew, born in Prague, and an anti-war communist intellectual who had been exiled from Germany. He had been invited to attend an anti-war Congress to be held in Melbourne in November 1934. The Lyons government declared him to be a prohibited immigrant and refused him permission to land. In Melbourne, where there were cheering supporters awaiting him, he jumped from the ship onto the wharf, breaking his leg. He was eventually allowed to land, but he failed the Dictation Test in Scottish Gaelic and so was again sentenced to be deported. On 19 December, however, the High Court ruled Scottish Gaelic not to be a European language, as implied in the *Immigration Restriction Act*. Scottish Gaelic is a Celtic language native to Scotland and so is not a language spoken in Europe, or at least on the continent of Europe. On 21 January 1935, the government again convicted Kisch, with the provision of a new declaration, as being a prohibited immigrant. However, he left Australia freely on 11 March, after having met some conditions set by the government.

Fairfax Photos/Public Domain

Source 2E A rebellious Egon Kisch greeting his many supporters in Melbourne from a ship at Station Pier, Melbourne, on 13 November 1934

 ISBN 9780170211192

If you wished to keep an immigrant out of Australia – and this could apply to anyone – you could apply the Dictation Test. That meant giving him a test in dictation in a language other than his own. We had to have an interpreter as well, to have it explained. It wasn't so difficult with the Chinese, because there were many Chinese restaurant proprietors. Often you'd pick the *Sydney Morning Herald* editorial, which most Australians probably couldn't understand anyway. You would read not less than 50 words. Some of us even made up our own tests:

'The harassed pedlar met the embarrassed cobbler in the cemetery gauging the symmetry of a lady's ankle in unparalleled ecstasy.'

It was most embarrassing to stand there and watch the – you know, the look on their face, and you'd say 'righto, well are you finished?' And there'd be a blank piece of paper. They then had to make a mark or sign their name at the bottom … The heavens would open and fall on you if someone passed the Dictation Test. I could legally deputise a German to come in and give him Ethiopian. It was intended that no one passed. It was the ultimate weapon to keep people out of Australia.

Source 2F Wall Moore, an ex-Newcastle Customs Officer, describes administering the Dictation Test in the 1950s.

Great Depression
The term used to describe the worldwide economic collapse of the major industrial nations from late 1929. This economic downturn, which lasted well into the 1930s, caused mass unemployment and a drop in trade and general prosperity.

'Men, money and markets'

Prior to World War II there were several attempts made to help attract more 'desirable' migrants to Australia under the 'men, money and markets' policy of the coalition government led by Stanley Melbourne Bruce. More than 300 000 migrants arrived in the 1920s, mainly from Britain. From 1922, the Empire Settlement Scheme assisted many British migrants to come to Australia, including children and young people.

In 1925 the Big Brother Movement was founded and the first group of more than 200 boys and teenagers, which had sailed from England on the *Jervis Bay*, arrived in December. There were some smaller groups, such as those of Italian and Greek migrants, attracted to Australia in this period. However, with the onset of the Great Depression, after 1929, migration largely ceased.

PRICE, ONE SHILLING Vol. I.—No. 10. JAN., 1929.

The New Australian

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE BIG BROTHER MOVEMENT

Bringing together British Boys and Australian opportunities

"KEEP AUSTRALIA WHITE"

Special Message from the Prince of Wales.

EDWARD DYASON & CO. SHAREBROKERS

Source 2G Newspaper of the Big Brother movement, founded in 1925. Notice the caption, 'Keep Australia White', a sentiment that reflected common attitudes of the era.

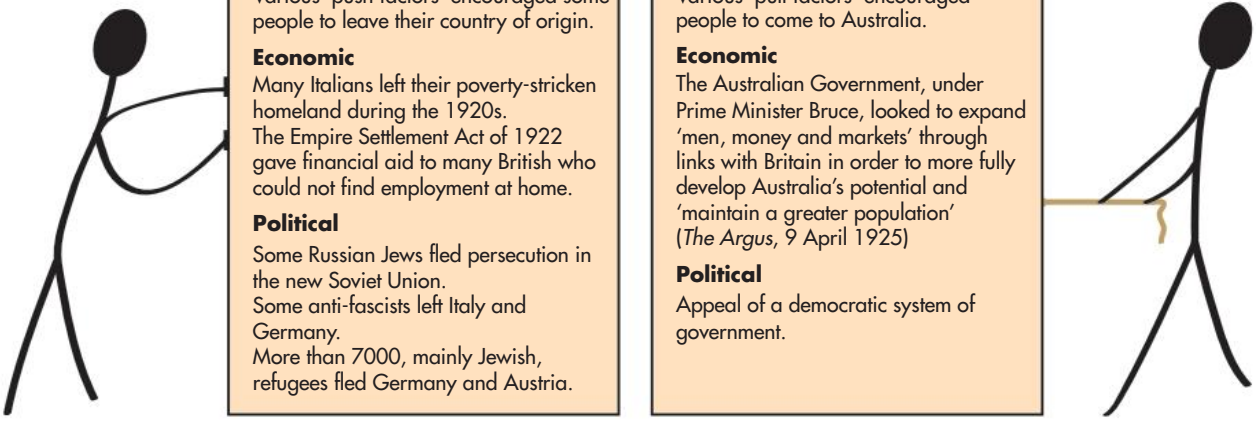
National Archives of Australia/A1, 1932–7662

However, following the Evian Conference of July 1938, Australia agreed to accept 15 000 refugees over three years. The conference had been called in France to discuss the plight of the German and Austrian Jews who had been made stateless by Hitler's laws. Representatives from 31 countries met at the suggestion of President Roosevelt of the United States, but most countries did not agree to accept significant numbers. Many thousands had been suffering persecution in Europe and had become refugees.

National Library of Australia: 5126017

Stanley Melbourne Bruce

Stanley Melbourne Bruce (1883–1967) was born in Melbourne. He trained in, then practised, law in London, but after an injury received while fighting in World War I he returned to Australia. He became a Member of Parliament in 1918 and then Prime Minister in 1923. A supporter of the White Australia Policy, Bruce encouraged migration from Britain as part of his 'men, money and markets' program. He was Prime Minister for six years, ending his term on the eve of the Great Depression. After leaving politics, he was Australia's High Commissioner in London and represented Australia in the League of Nations and the United Nations.



Push factors and pull factors influencing patterns of migration to Australia between the wars.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Explanation and communication

1 Explain the terms 'push factors' and 'pull factors' and why these concepts might be important in understanding patterns of migration.

2 Create your own concept map that illustrates some push factors and pull factors.

3 The following is one of the Dictation Test passages used in 1927:

'The hairy adornment of the lion renders him more formidable in appearance. But the plain fact is that the tiger's head and jaws are more solid, heavy, and powerful than the lion's. We can only tell the difference when examining the skeletons of the two animals with a skilled anatomist.'

Choose another Dictation Test passage from the National Archives of Australia website and test one of your fellow students.

4 a Find examples of individuals or groups who migrated to Australia during the interwar years.

b Design a profile web page to show some of the stories and images of the group you researched.

c Design a poster to make Australia look attractive to potential migrants in the interwar years.

WEBLINK

Dictation tests at the National Archives of Australia

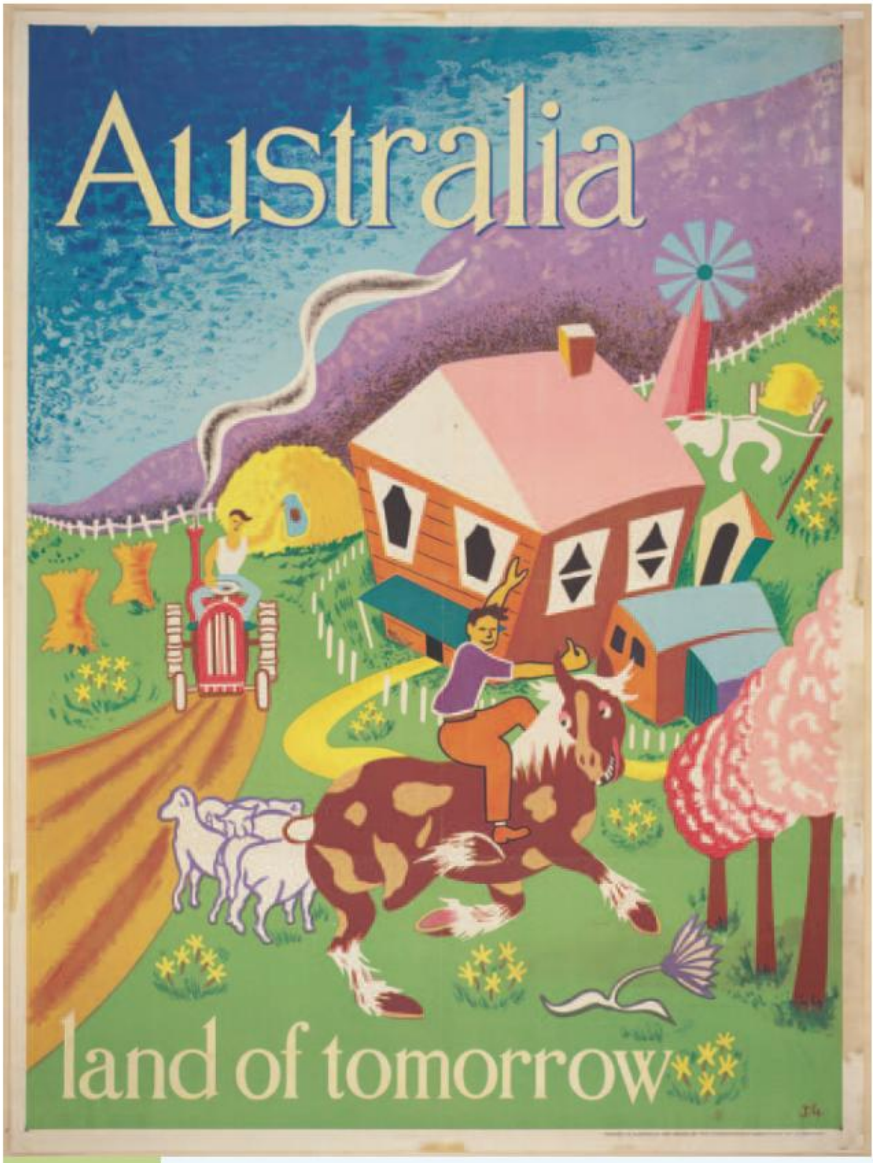
Analysis and use of sources

5 Create a table, placing the reasons given on the octopus tentacles in source 2A under the headings 'Economic issues', 'Moral issues' and 'Health-related issues'.

Perspectives and interpretations

6 Examine source 2A. What does the cartoon indicate about some community attitudes and racial stereotypes in late-19th-century Australia?

3 'POPULATE OR PERISH': POST-1945 DECISIONS



Museum Victoria/Joe Greenberg, 1948

Source 3A

By 1948, when this poster, 'Australia, land of tomorrow' by Joe Greenberg, appeared, the government had developed a campaign, including posters, newsreels and offers of assisted passage, to encourage British and European migrants to come to our 'sunny shores'.

WORKSHEET

Populate or perish

assisted passage
The payment of a trip from one country to another, usually with conditions attached

alliance
An agreement, either formal or informal, that promises loyalty and assistance between countries

Following World War II, the government was even more intent on increasing Australia's population. After attacks by Japanese on Australian soil, there was a fear that there were not enough people to defend the whole country. After the fall of Singapore, it had also become clear that Australia could no longer rely on Britain for help in defending the country from attack. Instead, Australia had made a strong alliance with the United States in an effort to defend its land and preserve its values and way of life. Initially, it was hoped that largely British migration would boost Australia's population, but the net was soon spread wider.

 ISBN 9780170211192

National Archives of Australia/A1200, L21159

Source 3B Prime Minister Ben Chifley and Minister for Immigration Arthur Calwell welcome some of Australia's first postwar migrants to Canberra in 1947. Many of these were British building tradesmen.

Fill the land

> Australia was lucky that the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor instead of coming south to Australia, for had they done so, Australia would now be a Japanese colony. I have no illusion as to the future of Australia in the South-West Pacific Area. Seven million people will not be allowed to hold 3 million square miles [7.8 million square kilometres] of territory while there are hundreds of millions of people in the islands adjoining us demanding living room. Only by filling this land can we establish a title to hold it, and we cannot attract immigrants, nor perform the works essential for the support of a large population, unless a reorientation of powers takes place.

Source 3C Arthur Calwell, House of Representatives, *Debates*, 1944, vol. HR177, p. 935

The Australian Government was acutely aware of the need to fill up Australia's vast empty spaces in order to protect it from potential enemies or invaders. It was assumed at this stage that these new members of the population would be from the same, largely British, 'stock' that had **colonised** the country since 1788.

Fast fact

Censorship during the war had meant that most Australians were not aware of the extent of the bombings by the Japanese in many places across the northern and north-eastern coasts of Australia. This included more than 60 raids on Darwin and other places, such as Townsville and Broome.

colonise

To settle a new country and make it subject to a ruling state

Many have since argued with this proposition, pointing out that Australia has never been homogeneous, with all its citizens being of the same ethnicity. In fact has always had a large Indigenous population: 12 different nationalities were represented on the First Fleet; and about one-quarter of the population in the 1950s was of Irish birth or descent.

> Australia – the great sunny continent of the southern seas, over thirty times the size of Great Britain yet with a population less than that of London. Ninety-eight per cent are of British stock … a bright young country with lots to live for. We welcome you to share its great future.

Source 3D Voice-over for the film *Australia Is Like This*, Commonwealth Film Unit, 1943

> [Narrator:] Teeming millions are on our doorstep while we Australians are so few. With our country as large as the United States, we have a total population only as big as that of New York. We need more people for defence and development … Today in war-torn Europe, homeless people are still restless and on the move. These are the innocent victims of war, the displaced persons … Some Australians may feel concern at this influx of new citizens.
>
> [Two Australian workers talking] [First worker:] Seems to me that these thousands of migrants coming here are going to do a lot of Australians out of jobs.
>
> [Second worker:] Could be.
>
> [Narrator:] Perhaps the Secretary of the Department of Immigration can throw some light on that. What's the answer, Mr Hayes?
>
> [Mr Hayes:] Well, today there are many more jobs in Australia than men to do them. As a matter of fact, our greatest shortage is manpower both for defence and production. Furthermore, migrants will not make a shortage of jobs, they will make more jobs.

Source 3E Voice-over for the film *Tomorrow's Australians*, Commonwealth Film Unit, 1949

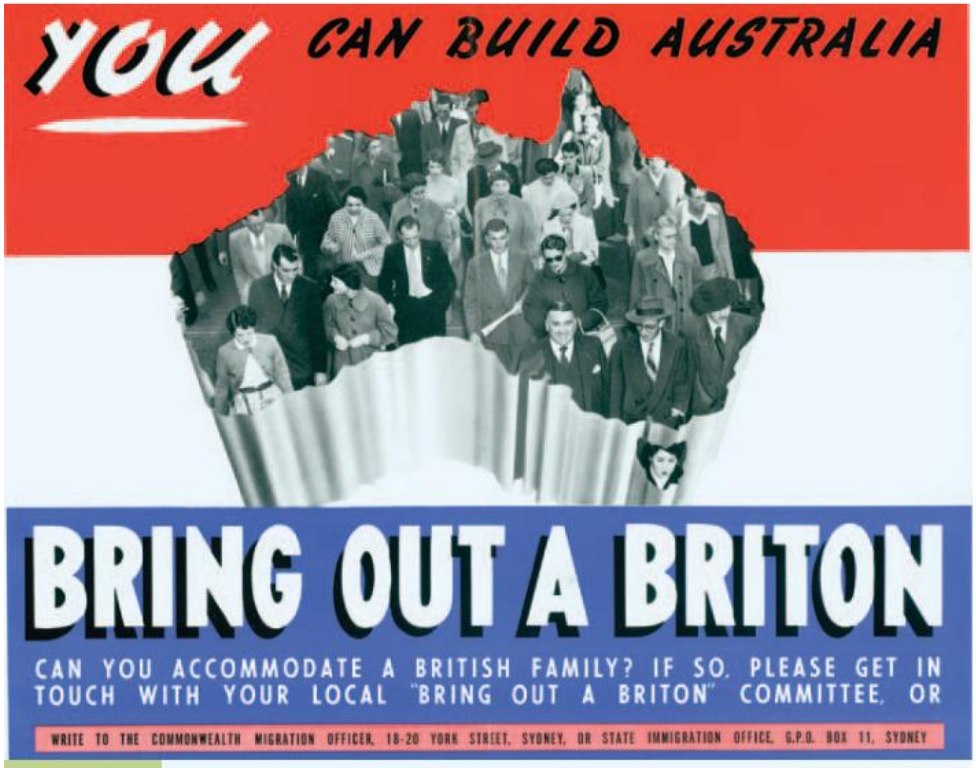
displaced person
One who has been driven from one's homeland by internal upheaval, such as war, famine, earthquake or persecution

'Ten pound Poms'

Initially, plans were made to encourage and support migrants from the British Isles, but the response to this scheme was not as enthusiastic as expected. This was despite the fact that, mainly between 1946 and 1955 and, for some, into the 1960s, many British migrants were only required to pay 10 pounds towards their fare – hence the nickname, 'ten pound Poms'.

In 1950 the 'Big Brother Movement' was restarted. Based on programs of the 1920s and 1930s, it encouraged young British migrants between the ages of 17 and 21. In 1957 the 'Bring out a Briton' campaign, aimed at increasing community support in Australia for the encouragement of British migrants, was launched with the support of community groups such as Rotary and the Good Neighbour Council (operating from 1949 to 1978 to assist migrants, largely with an assimilationist approach).

 ISBN 9780170211192



National Archives of Australia/SP545/3, 58/61

Source 3F

'Bring out a Briton' was a major migration campaign focused on recruiting from the United Kingdom. Starting in 1957, it continued into the 1960s. This particular poster was to encourage Australians to take in new migrants and help them settle in.

Child migrants

Such schemes also included some now controversial programs that relocated many young British children. Between 1947 and 1967, approximately 10 000 children were brought to Australia. Many of these had been removed from their families for safety reasons or to give them what was then believed to be a better life away from single or unmarried mothers or families with problems, such as poverty.

Some of these children were told that their parents were dead or that they would be going on an extended holiday. Groups that organised such child migration schemes included religious and welfare groups, such as Dr Barnardo's Homes and the Fairbridge Society. In recent years, governments have officially apologised to the thousands of such people, many of whom were traumatised by their experiences and never knew the truth about their families. Some people have found positive things to say about their experiences; however, many have not.

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1958/7/3

Source 3G

Some of the 215 British migrants who came to Australia in 1958 on the liner *Orsova*. They had been nominated by Australian Rotary Clubs as part of the 'Bring out a Briton' migration scheme.

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1958/8/3

Source 3H

In 1958 the Fairbridge Society, which had already brought more than 500 children to Australia from Britain since World War II, extended its scheme to Tasmania. This is a photo of 'Tresca', a house near Launceston, which was used as a children's home. The 'house parents', Mr and Mrs Richmond, and some of the resident boys, wave from the verandah.

Contrasting his life in Cornwall, England, before coming to Australia, this person described Fairbridge Farm School in WA, a far cry from happier days. His experiences included being bullied, having monotonous food, experiencing hard labour, being constantly hungry and having very few personal possessions:

'… of Fairbridge … I have only memories of fear, anger and resentment. When I left … I had become an uncaring, selfish, fearful loner. I had been dehumanized … We were assigned a cottage mother … More of a sadistic prison warder than a surrogate parent. Among her less endearing ways of showing her displeasure was the full fisted punch to the face.'

Source 3I

Extract from *Forgotten Australians: A report on Australians who experienced institutional or out-of-home care as children*, Commonwealth of Australia, 2009, p.89

I was 10 when I left, it was all excitement. Most children like an adventure don't they? I knew at least 30 children at the other end …

Empire Brent was a single-funnel boat but quite enormous to us at the time. It was packed with migrants from different nationalities that were coming to Australia … [Departing] was quite solemn. Most of the children were fairly quiet, so there must have been a bit of anxiety. In the morning, all we saw was water and then we had a pretty good time …

Oh the training, yes, you had various jobs to do when you became a [farm] trainee and you had a monthly roster. It wasn't too bad. I am not a city person. I quite like the country, much healthier for you …

Continued...

 ISBN 9780170211192

As I got older, the thing I missed most was being part of a family. It was something I didn't have and something I cherish. Now that I have my own family I know very well what I've missed.

One would never know what one would have become if you'd stayed in the UK. I can only throw a positive light on my experience at the farm … I enjoyed the recent book on Fairbridge [*The Forgotten Children*]. It brought out a few truths. [David Hill, the author] brought out things that were unknown to others which was good. Any book that's written about Fairbridge will always upset some.

Source 3J Eddie Baker, interview, NSW Migration Heritage Centre, http://www.migrationheritage.nsw.gov.au/exhibition/belongings/baker/

Analysis and use of sources

1 Read source 3C.
   a What does Calwell suggest is needed to maintain a hold on the land?
   b What does he suggest will be needed to 'support a large population'?

Perspectives and interpretations

2 Examine source 3A. What impression of Australia is given by the poster?
3 Examine source 3B. Most of the men are dressed according to the custom and expectations of 1947, wearing a suit and tie and a hat. Describe the man shaking the hand of the Prime Minister. Explain why such a photograph may have been shown to the Australian people at the outset of the new postwar migration program.
4 Read sources 3D and 3E.
   a What change of focus is evident in these two extracts in the comparison of the size of Australia?
   b Explain what is more specific in source 3E in terms of the requirements to give Australia a 'great' future.
   c What are the workers in source 3E concerned about and what is said to try to lessen this concern?
   d Why was it seen as important to prepare such material for the Australian people?

Historical questions and research

5 Research the experiences of a British migrant to Australia during the 1940s or 1950s. Illustrate their story in a storyboard format, showing reasons for migration, aspects of the journey and some experiences in Australia.

Arthur Calwell

National Archives of Australia/A1200, L58949

As Australia's first Minister for Immigration, Arthur Calwell (1896–1973) was closely involved in and responsible for some very significant milestones in Australia's migration history. Born in Melbourne of Irish and American descent, he came from a large Roman Catholic family. He began work in 1913 as a clerk in the Victorian Public Service and later worked for the Departments of Agriculture and Treasury. He joined the Australian Labor Party and by 1915 was the secretary of the Melbourne branch. He was President of the Victorian Labor Party in 1930–31 and in 1940 was elected to the House of Representatives for the seat of Melbourne. He came to be caricatured in some Australian newspaper cartoons as a cockatoo because of the 'kind of rugged grandeur' of his appearance. For this reason he was also nicknamed 'Cocky' Calwell.

In July 1945 Calwell became Australia's first Minister for Immigration in the Chifley government. He helped overcome Labor's traditional resistance to large-scale migration and oversaw the expansion of Australia's traditional migration base of the British Isles to include Eastern and Southern Europe. He was able to promote this as an aggressive policy to prevent a takeover by non-Europeans while continuing the White Australia Policy. As a member of the Irish Catholic Australian section of the population, he was well aware of the fact that Australia was not really the homogeneous nation usually claimed for it by the largely 'British' establishment.

Old Parliament House/Jeffrey Frith

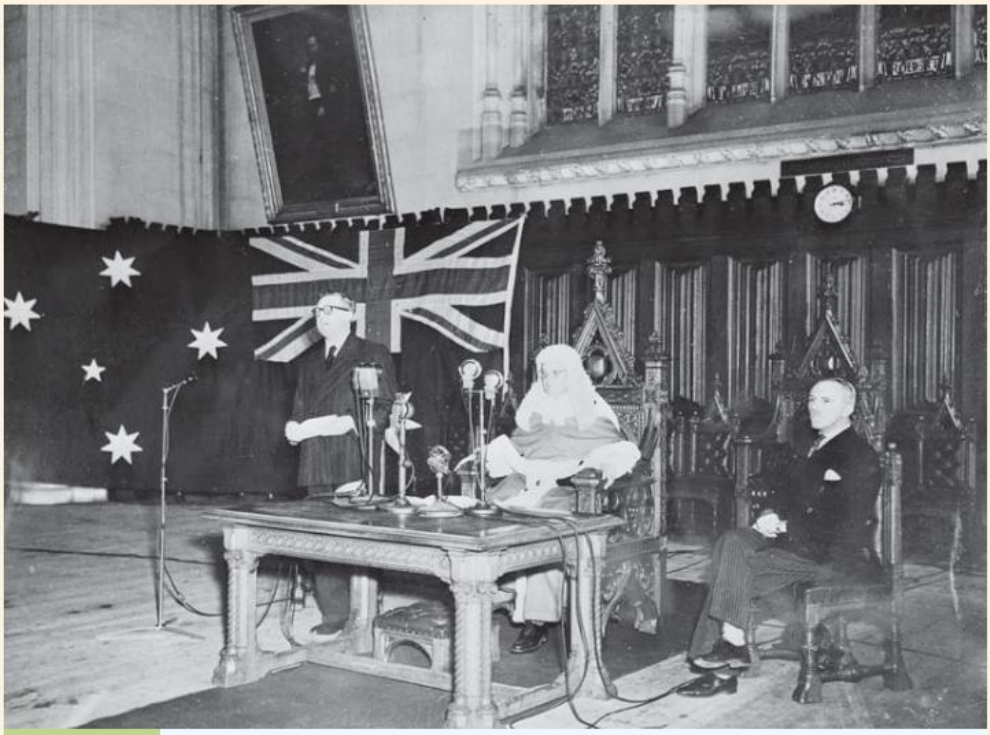
Source 4A 'Cocky Calwell', a cartoon by John Frith. Calwell's attitude and appearance encouraged some comical and critical comments in the press and in cartoons.

Together with the head of the Immigration Department, Sir Tasman Heyes, Calwell promoted recruitment of European migrants in order to preserve a 'White Australia'. War-devastated Europe and war-exhausted Britain provided an abundant source of potential migrants, but their selection and transportation presented many problems. In 1947 Calwell toured Britain and Europe to inspect Australian migration offices, visit refugee camps, facilitate selection procedures and organise shipping.

 ISBN 9780170211192

He invited leaders of the Australian Jewish community to ensure passages were arranged for survivors of the **Holocaust**. He is remembered as having coined the phrase, 'new Australian'. He promoted the idea of **assimilation**. Although he was able to speak Chinese, he maintained the then Labor tradition of restricting Asian migration and became known for his remark 'two Wongs do not make a White'. Despite that, many saw his approach to a postwar migration push, in the context of his society and prevailing views, as both brave and visionary.

Calwell went on to become the leader of the Opposition between 1960 and 1967, as leader of the Labor Party. In 1966 he was the first Australian politician to be a victim of an assassination attempt, when a student shot at his car. The closed window stopped the bullet and Calwell received only minor injuries. He visited and wrote to his attacker and helped in his rehabilitation.



National Archives of Australia/A12111, 2/1949/12A/

Source 4B Arthur Calwell at a naturalisation ceremony, 1949

Historical questions and research

1. Research and report to the class on several statements made by Calwell in parliament on the issue of migration.
2. Make a table of five places/cities/camps visited by Calwell in Europe in 1947, with columns indicating location, refugees' nationalities and the ships they were to leave Europe on.

Holocaust
The deliberate extermination of six million Jews led by Nazi Germany during World War II

assimilation
The process of a new group being absorbed into or becoming like the host group

Fast fact
The Arthur Calwell collection at the Museum of Australian Democracy, Old Parliament House, Canberra, includes a number of objects that show the high regard in which Calwell was held by the displaced persons' communities. One example is a box from a Lithuanian group at a Bathurst resettlement camp in 1948. The carving on it represents the Hill of Crosses, a site in Lithuania (near Siauliai) that saw resistance to its occupation by Russia during the 19th century. Its use here shows a continuation of resistance to the post-1945 Soviet occupation.

5 CASTING THE NET WIDER

infrastructure
Built systems for services to the community

Fast fact
After World War II, it is estimated that there were about nine million displaced persons in Germany.

After 1945, Australia not only felt it needed to increase the population in order to fill up the land but it also needed much more manpower to help build infrastructure such as dams, factories and hydro-electric schemes.

As not enough migrants were coming from Britain, campaigns were put in place to encourage displaced persons, largely from Eastern Europe, to come to Australia. Posters, such as 'Australia, land of tomorrow' by Joe Greenberg (see source 3A), were displayed in the many displaced persons camps in Europe. These posters made Australia look exciting, free and open, with plenty of opportunities for all.

Displaced persons

In June 1947 the Minister for Immigration, Arthur Calwell, sent departmental officers to 'make preliminary selection in displaced persons camps of those classes of workers who can best assist our manpower shortages'.

There were shortages of farm labourers, nurses, domestic workers and construction workers. However, there is much evidence to suggest that, while many displaced persons were chosen on their physical capabilities to fulfil such roles, some were also in fact very highly qualified academically and often were denied the use of those skills and qualifications when settled in Australia.

Agreements were made with the International Refugee Organization, which continued until 1952, to assist many people to find a new home. Between 1947 and 1951, about 170 000 migrants settled in Australia under this program. Most sailed from Bremerhaven or from Naples on former cargo or troop ships.

THE AGE, MONDAY, DECEMBER 8, 1947

Happy Settlers from the Baltic

IMMIGRANTS FROM BALTIC COUNTRIES who arrived here yesterday on the Kanimbla were welcomed by the Minister for Immigration (Mr. Calwell). Top: Some of the immigrants from Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania photographed at Port Melbourne. LOWER LEFT: Mr. Calwell receiving a presentation from Konstancija Brundzaite, in national Lithuanian costume. LOWER RIGHT: Two nurses who expect to take up duties in Canberra, Helvi Kaid and Riina Kord, sample our ice cream.

Fairfax Photos/Public Domain

Source 5A Newspaper photo of Baltic displaced persons in 1947 who, it was hoped, would easily fit into the Australian social setting

> I was so tired of war, I said I will go as far away from Europe as I can … to Australia. They said go to the end of the world and turn right until you find it.

Source 5B Bill Marr, born in Sevlus, Czechoslovakia, in 1927, migrated to Australia in 1948.

Many people came from Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia and, later, Poland, Ukraine, Hungary and Yugoslavia. Many of these people were anti-communist and eager to flee their homelands, which had fallen under the control of the Soviet Union.

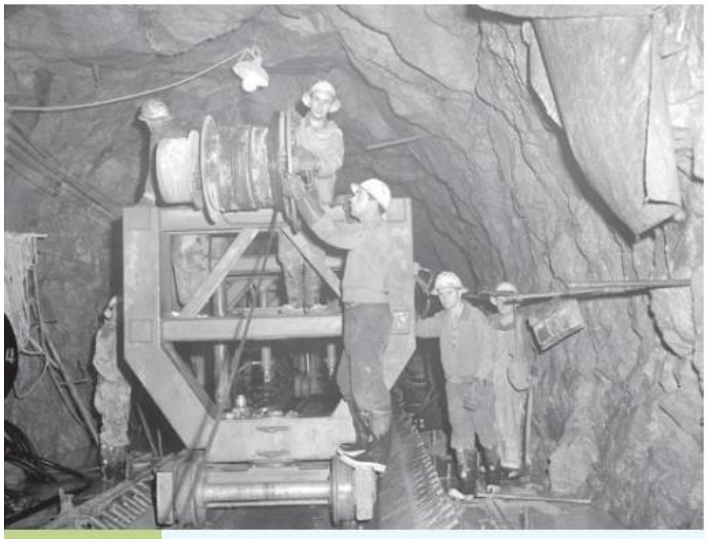
Many thousands were the sole survivors of their families after the Holocaust, which was responsible for the deaths of millions of Jews and others seen as 'undesirables' by the Nazis. Many others had lost members of their families and the structure of their

 ISBN 9780170211192

homes and prewar lives. A rebuilding of many parts of Europe, with adequate living conditions, may have seemed an impossible task to some.

Migration agreements

Australia also signed migration agreements with more than 20 European countries, including the Netherlands, Italy, Austria and Greece, to offer assistance for migration and to facilitate family reunions. Despite these agreements, not all applicants were accepted. For example, between 1946 and 1972, many disabled or ill applicants were rejected as migrants, and even if only one family member was deemed 'not of sound body or mind' then the whole family may have been denied access to Australia.



National Archives of Australia/A1211, 1/1960/16/64

Source 5C

Migrant workers on the Snowy Mountains Scheme, 1950s. Many of Europe's displaced persons became much-needed labourers to help build new infrastructure in Australia.

In 1951 Hein Bergerhausen, a former Luftwaffe pilot, was offered a 2 year contract with the Snowy Mountains Authority. In July he set sail on the MS *Skaubryn*, a ship chartered by the Authority to transport German tradesmen to Australia … Hein's first night in the Mountains in September 1951 was an abrupt introduction to his new life in below freezing conditions. It was even colder than sitting in the cockpit of his Stuka before a winter dawn take-off on the eastern front. The walls of the huts were thin and heaters were considered a fire risk, so were forbidden. The Snowy Mountains Authority had even forgotten to supply blankets so he crawled fully clothed under the mattress and shivered on the wire bed base wondering what he had got himself into. In the morning the day was brilliant sunshine with the most beautiful, cloudless blue sky they had ever seen … As the population of workers in the camps grew Hein was surrounded by every nationality on Earth.

'For the first few days I was worried (about hostility towards Germans) … but you could see almost straight away there was nothing to worry about. Everyone just seemed to be glad to

Continued…

Fast fact

By 1961 approximately 35 000 Jewish people, including prewar refugees and postwar Holocaust survivors had migrated to Australia. As a result, Australia has one of the largest Holocaust survivor communities in the world outside Israel.

WEBLINK

Migration records

WEBLINK

Culture Victoria

WEBLINK

Immigration Place

WEBLINK

Italian Lives

WEBLINK

Migration Heritage

be here … It was a happy time … The war was behind us … we were all starting again.' – **Hein Bergerhausen**

The Italians had the hardest time adjusting to the new life. They complained they wanted real spaghetti. The Australian cooks didn't know what they were talking about. The Italian firm contracted to build houses for (the) Authority set up its own mess and had spaghetti sent from Melbourne.

'We got on well with the Italians. Their mess was opposite our barracks. They were a rowdy bunch. My God, in the night time you thought they were killing each other. They were celebrating … every bloody night. The noise was unbelievable.' – **Hein Bergerhausen**

Source 5D A German migrant, Hein Bergerhausen, recalls his time as a worker on the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme. From the Migration Heritage Centre, New South Wales, www.migrationheritage.nsw.gov.au

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1951/22/34

Source 5E Conditions were often crowded and primitive, but many migrants learnt some English at classes conducted at migrant camps, such as this one in 1951 at the Bathurst Migrant Camp.

Migrant camps

On arrival in Australia, many of these migrants and refugees went to migrant reception and training centres, often in the bush or on the fringes of cities, where they learnt some English while they looked for a job and housing.

In these camps, they were housed for some months or a couple of years in disused Nissen huts; corrugated iron army huts, often with bare wooden floors and unlined walls. Sometimes families were split up, with men in some huts and women and children in others. Communal kitchens did not always produce food that was to the liking of these different cultural groups and this led to protests in some camps.

'At Bonegilla we were sent to the barracks, we were in Block 19. They separated the women and men, we could not live together. It was not good for the children, they wanted their fathers.' – **Amelia Brinkis, Latvia, November 1949**

'Bonegilla was like a real heaven for us and we stayed about nine months there … I didn't have to cook, that was good. The food was always the same, but that didn't matter to us and it was plentiful. After the refugee camp in Italy we really liked it.' – **Gordana, Yugoslavia, 1952**

'… it had not been "thought through" in terms of people, merely numbers … the place had more the look of a concentration camp than the promised land.' – **Cornelius Vleeskens, The Netherlands**

Source 5F Recollections by migrants of their time at the Bonegilla Migrant Reception and Training Centre, near Albury, NSW. http://www.bonegilla.com.au/collection/memories/

 ISBN 9780170211192

Photo courtesy of Anne Rietveld

Source 5G Some families were able to migrate together, even if they could not always stay in the same huts. The Rijndess family are pictured here at the Graylands Migrant Camp for British migrants in 1952.

Greta Camp Photo Gallery

Source 5H Residents at their huts at Greta Migrant Camp, 1949

The Department of Immigration was responsible for the camps. Among the camps were:

- Victoria: Bonegilla, Benalla, Rushworth and Somers
- Western Australia: Northam Holden, Graylands and Cunderdin
- New South Wales: Greta, Kapooka and Bathurst
- Queensland: Stuart and Wacol

These 'new Australians'

Much work was needed to convince the Australian population that such a shift in our migration pool was necessary and beneficial. It was stressed that these largely northern Europeans could be seen as easily fitting into the Australian way of life and values.

Members of groups such as the Returned and Services League outlined their fears of peoples of alien thought and uncertain loyalty to Australia, but some politicians, such as Arthur Calwell, made speeches encouraging a more accepting attitude to migrants. During the 1950s and 1960s, it was generally taken for granted that migrants should just fit into the Australian way of life and they were expected not to stand out or act differently.

Bonegilla Collection at Albury Library Museum

Source 5I Arthur Calwell, as Minister for Immigration, is seen here on one of his many visits to Bonegilla Migrant Camp.

Historical questions and research

1 Investigate the history of a migrant camp, perhaps in your area. For example, see 'The Bonegilla Migrant Experience'.

2 Research and make a table of some of the post-World War II major projects that created jobs in Australia. Include information such as: project name, location, industry/infrastructure, years of building, workforce.

3 Write a short essay exploring the significance of Arthur Calwell to changes in postwar migration policies and directions.

WEBLINK

The Bonegilla Migrant Experience

Perspectives and interpretations

4 Why might Anglo-Celtic Australians, whose families had come from the British Isles, have been hostile to or angry with newly arrived migrants, mainly from Europe?

5 Imagine you are a well-educated 'new Australian' in 1950. Write several diary entries expressing your impressions, hopes and frustrations with your new life in Australia. Base your writing on relevant research of the period. Use appropriate dates and details.

6 END OF THE WHITE AUSTRALIA POLICY

human rights
Rights to which all human beings are equally entitled without discrimination

Even though the postwar governments actively tried to increase the population through migration, they were generally still keen to continue the White Australia Policy. Arthur Calwell even attempted to deport some non-white refugees who had come to Australia during the war, but this was met with some opposition.

From the late 1940s, however, a shift in government policy occurred. As Minister for Immigration in 1949, Harold Holt allowed some 800 non-European wartime refugees to stay in Australia. He also permitted the Japanese wives of Australian soldiers to settle in Australia. While continuing migration programs from Europe, Holt, then as Immigration Minister in the long-running Menzies government and later as Prime Minister, was influential in the breakdown of the White Australia Policy. The development of a non-discriminatory migration policy, however, proceeded very slowly. This was influenced by changing attitudes worldwide to the idea of race as a way of understanding human variation. The world, largely through the United Nations, was focusing on equality and made international declarations relating to discrimination and human rights.

National Library of Australia: vn3258112-v

Source 6A

As Minister for Immigration in the late 1940s and into the 1950s, Harold Holt welcomed many migrants, including some from non-European backgrounds. Here, he and his wife Zara welcome Amelia and Sophie Offman, two arrivals from Poland.

 ISBN 9780170211192

The Colombo Plan

During the 1950s, Australia was involved in what became known as the Colombo Plan. This was a scheme organised by Commonwealth countries to encourage bilateral aid to many developing countries in South and South-East Asia. It was partly an attempt to improve living standards and discourage communism in the region, particularly after the rise of communist China in 1949 and its spread to North Korea. The program had a major long-term impact on government policy.

The Colombo Plan is usually associated in Australia with the sponsorship of thousands of Asian students to study in Australian tertiary institutions, with the aim of them returning to their countries. The government tried to build closer ties commercially and socially with countries in the region as well as with the United States. It was hoped that the increase in Asian students would help change some hostile attitudes to non-Europeans. By the 1980s the Australian Universities International Development Program extended student scholarships to more than 30 countries in the Asia–Pacific region.

bilateral
A two-sided entity, usually referring to an agreement between countries

National Archives of Australia/A1501, A278/1

Source 6B

Thousands of students, from many Asian countries, came to Australia to study as part of the Colombo Plan program. This photograph shows Kyaw Shein (seated), the 100th student from Burma, with Nguyen Ngoc Tan, from Vietnam, and Deborah Hogan, from the Australian Office of Education.

The decline of the White Australia Policy

1949 Eight hundred non-European refugees were allowed to stay in Australia.
1952 Japanese wives of Australian ex-servicemen were allowed to enter Australia.
1950s Colombo Plan students arrived in Australia.
1957 Non-Europeans with 15 years' residence were allowed to become citizens.
1958 The Dictation Test was abolished.
1965 The Labor Party removed the White Australia Policy from its party platform.
1966 Immigration Minister Hubert Opperman accepted applications from non-Europeans.
1973 The Whitlam Labor government removed race as a factor in Australia's migration policies.

WORKSHEET
The end of the White Australia Policy

Fast fact

In 1960 the Melbourne-based Immigration Reform Group argued that discrimination on the basis of race was morally wrong and damaging for Australia's reputation internationally. The group pushed for gradual change through agreements with other countries and controlled admission of non-Europeans to begin with. Its publication *Control or Colour Bar?* convinced many university, church and community groups that change was required.

Changing policies

By 1957 it was clear that the White Australia Policy was in decline. Non-Europeans with 15 years' residence in Australia were allowed to become citizens. In 1958 the *Migration Act* was changed to create a simpler system of entry permits and the Dictation Test was abolished. The Minister for Immigration at the time, Alexander Downer (later Sir Alexander), allowed 'distinguished and highly qualified Asians' to migrate and removed any reference to race in the permit process.

Oslo Davis

Source 6C Many years of legislation and paperwork, not to mention set attitudes, could not disappear overnight, as suggested in this recent cartoon by Oslo Davis.

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1964/12/4

Source 6D Hubert Opperman, a world-renowned cyclist in the 1930s and later a politician, oversaw many changes to Australia's migration laws. Here he attends a naturalisation ceremony at the Melbourne Town Hall in 1964. Notice the portrait of the Queen in the background.

In March 1966 the Minister for Immigration, Hubert Opperman (later Sir Hubert), announced acceptance of applications for migration from non-Europeans who were 'well-qualified, suitable settlers with an ability to integrate and whose qualifications are positively useful'. By the late 1960s approximately 6000 migrants a year were from Asian countries, although the largest groups were still from Britain, Italy and Greece.

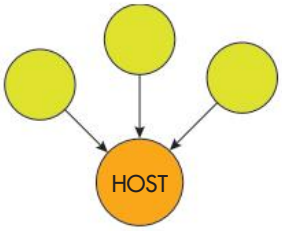
Attitudes to 'new Australians'

The official government policies towards the treatment of migrants changed and evolved over the last decades of the 20th century. For example, in 1952 the Minister for Immigration, Harold Holt, spoke of 'new Australians' needing to 'adopt the Australian culture completely'.

 ISBN 9780170211192

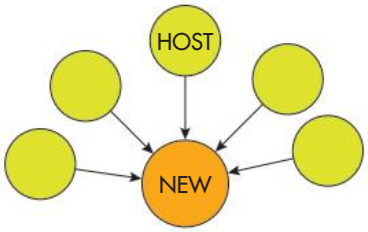
However, when it became clear that most migrants were not able to deny totally their language or culture, government strategy began to shift in the late 1960s.

It was recognised that many migrants may require assistance to learn English, especially when working in factories with other migrants or on piecework at home. Also, they may have needed help to improve their standard of living and to increase opportunities for their families. Such developments would assist them to integrate more into the community. There was a growing change in attitudes towards migrants from the general population between the 1960s and 1970s. By the 1970s Minister for Immigration, Al Grassby, began to refer to Australia as a 'family of nations'.



Assimilation

The migrant group is absorbed into the mainstream of society in all ways; for example, culturally, linguistically and socially.



Integration

Known also as the 'melting pot theory'; all groups, including migrant groups as well as mainstream, contribute elements of their culture to form a new culture.

Multiculturalism

Members of migrant groups must respect the institutions of their society – for example, laws, language and parliamentary system – but are accepted as equals with a right to maintain and share cultural and linguistic aspects of their culture.

Initial Australian immigration policy emphasised assimilation. By the 1990s multiculturalism was the dominant approach.

Changing government departments

Since World War II, the name of the government department responsible for migration policy has changed several times. Each new name indicates changing attitudes and understandings about migration.

1945 Federal Department of Immigration

1993 Department of Immigration and Ethnic Affairs

1996 Department of Immigration and Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs

2007 Department of Immigration and Citizenship

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1973/17/8

Al Grassby

Albert Jaime Grassby (1926–2005), born in Brisbane of Spanish and Irish descent, is sometimes described as the 'father of multiculturalism' and is said to have introduced the word 'multiculturalism' to Australia. He was a journalist who first entered politics as a State Labor Member in the New South Wales seat of Murrumbidgee. He was then Federal Member for Riverina from 1969 until 1974. In 1972 he was made Minister for Immigration in the Whitlam Labor government and became renowned for his colourful ties and clothes as well as for his personality and political stance. Grassby put ethnic affairs and multiculturalism on the political agenda and, with his hopes for a blended, rich and tolerant society, worked to end the White Australia Policy. In the election of May 1974, he was widely criticised by anti-immigration groups led by the Immigration Control Association. After losing at that election, he was appointed as the first Commissioner for Community Relations to continue the promotion of multiculturalism and to push for the end of the use of race as a factor in decision-making, including sport. Many, such as Labor leader Kim Beazley, have praised him for his legacy of tolerance and his work in fighting racial discrimination. In 1986 he was awarded the United Nations Peace Medal, in recognition of his pioneering work on immigration.

WORKSHEET

From assimilation to multiculturalism

The Whitlam years

In 1973 the newly elected Whitlam Labor government took several key steps in the gradual process to remove race as a factor in Australia's migration policies. This certainly changed the approach to an equal acceptance of all migrants, although there was initially a reduction in the numbers of migrants overall.

The government changed the laws to state that all migrants were eligible for citizenship after three years of permanent residence. Also, overseas posts, such as embassies, were instructed not to use race at all as a factor in selecting migrants. Lastly, the government ratified or signed all international agreements relating to migration and race.

ratify
To give formal approval

These final steps marked the end of the White Australia Policy, a discriminatory practice that had been in place since Federation in 1901. The change had been gradual. The first steps had taken place in the late 1940s, but changes in local attitudes and the international climate meant that these discriminatory policies were not sustainable in the long term. Once the policies changed the impact was felt almost immediately. Australia was no longer to be a European outpost in Asia but would increasingly become an ethnically and racially diverse nation in the Asia–Pacific region.

 ISBN 9780170211192

	1961–65			1971–75	
Country	'000	%	Country	'000	%
UK & Ireland	267.3	46.4	UK & Ireland	227.2	41.4
Italy	67.3	11.7	Yugoslavia(a)	39.2	7.2
Greece	65.6	11.4	Greece	21.2	3.9
Yugoslavia(a)	25.6	4.4	United States	20.0	3.7
Malta	19.5	3.4	Italy	18.5	3.4
Germany	17.8	3.1	New Zealand	18.5	3.4

	1981–85			1988–92	
Country	'000	%	Country	'000	%
UK & Ireland	116.8	25.4	UK & Ireland	110.3	17.9
New Zealand	48.6	10.6	New Zealand	65.2	10.6
Vietnam	47.2	10.3	Hong Kong	49.2	8.0
Philippines	15.4	3.4	Vietnam	47.6	7.7
Poland	14.8	3.2	Philippines	35.0	5.7
South Africa	12.2	2.7	Malaysia	27.4	4.4

(a) Includes Yugoslavia and former Yugoslav republics

Source 6E Almost as soon as the White Australia Policy came to an end, the patterns of migration to Australia began to change. Top six source countries of birth of settlers, Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Overseas Arrivals and Departures*, http://www.abs.gov.au

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Make your own flow chart of key migration policy changes from 1945 to 1975.

Analysis and use of sources

2 Refer to source 6E.
   a Prepare a graph depicting the changing migration patterns listed.
   b Write a paragraph explaining the key focus of changes.

Explanation and communication

3 Why might the changes to the name of the government department responsible for migration have occurred and what are the implications of these name changes?

4 Who was a 'new Australian'? What does this term suggest about attitudes of some Australians to non-British migrants? When was this term taken out of official use?

Historical questions and research

5 Write a short essay on the significance of the end of the White Australia Policy. Include reference to:
   - its actual title
   - when and why it began
   - arguments for its continuation
   - arguments against its continuation.

7 THE EXPERIENCE OF MIGRATION

ancestors
Family members from whom one is descended

Migration is rarely a simple process. Many factors influence the choice an individual or a family makes to leave their place of birth or the country of their ancestors and go to a new, and often unknown, country.

Today, with fast air travel and a greater social and global mobility, return home is often a possibility. Of course, this is rarely the case for refugees from areas of war or other danger. When people could only travel by ship, journeys were much longer and more expensive. The prospect of returning to see parents, family or friends was often remote.

We were the children of migrants and refugees, many of whom had waited for years in displaced persons' camps in various parts of Europe. Within the shadows of their recent bereavement they had sought asylum in a New World. 'Why did you choose Australia?' we asked. 'I looked at a map of the world and chose a place as far as possible from Sibir' one of them replied.

Source 7A Arnold Zable, *Jewels and Ashes*, Scribe, 1991, p. 22

Reasons for emigrating

Depending on one's circumstances and country of origin, the reasons for leaving one's home and the decision-making process vary considerably. Factors such as poverty, lack of rights or freedoms, difficulties finding jobs or the attraction of answering a need elsewhere all play their part. Even then, the process is often difficult.

For some time after the war, families were often separated either in different countries, on the boats or in the initial migrant hostels. Many men emigrated from Europe by themselves and lived in boarding houses, often run by women from their own countries, or stayed with relatives until they could save enough money to bring out their family or, if single, start their own family.

In their home village in Calabria, South Italy, Anna's father owned no land. He worked as a day labourer for others, often traveling far from home … The family was very poor and her father could see little hope of a better future for his children in Calabria. Australia was advertising for immigrants and he came here alone in the mid fifties. It took him some time to become established, to find a job and a place to live and it was 1958 before his family joined him. Anna was then eight years old, the eldest of three children.

Source 7B Anna, Italy, from Wendy Lowenstein and Morag Loh, *The Immigrants*, Penguin, 1980, p. 192

 ISBN 9780170211192

When I finished in the army it was a main concern to find jobs every day. I always had a job, a good job comparatively. But I wanted to travel and didn't have any money, so at first I thought I'd go to Europe somewhere. I didn't want to go to Germany because of what I'd heard from people about the war and conditions of Greek workers there being very hard, especially housing conditions. I thought of Holland and Canada but I could not go because you had to have some trade needed there. The only place getting people without restrictions was Australia. So I thought to myself, 'I will go to Australia, stay for a couple of years, then go back to Athens.'

Source 7C Nick, Greece, from Wendy Lowenstein and Morag Loh, *The Immigrants*, Penguin, 1980, pp. 124–5

exodus
A large departure of people

sponsor
To financially assist with migration and settling in a new country

Because of the lack of opportunities in many places in Europe, there was an **exodus** of young men, in particular, from villages. This meant the villages were left with a majority of women and children, often struggling to survive. This had several consequences, including the phenomenon known as chain migration, where a family or family member, who had already settled and found work in Australia, **sponsored** the migration of another family or family member.

State Library of South Australia

Source 7D Some ships, such as the *Achille Lauro* pictured here in 1947, provided comparatively luxurious transport.

The journey

Until the 1970s, most migrants came to Australia by ship. Immediately following World War II, converted troop and cargo ships were used, but by the 1960s conditions became more comfortable. The voyage by sea from Europe, travelling via the Suez Canal, generally took more than a month. Air travel was a relatively new and more expensive option and not available to many until the 1960s. Today it is the usual way for new migrants and refugees to arrive in Australia. By air, it was a comparatively much quicker journey of days rather than weeks.

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1956/4/64

Source 7E Some migrants began to travel to Australia by air, such as these Germans from Hamburg in about 1956. They came under an assisted passage scheme.

My husband, our three-year-old daughter and myself arrived in Australia on 31 December 1950. We brought nothing with us, nothing. We didn't have anything. We left a port in Germany on the ship *Nelly* and it took 39 days to get to Sydney. I was in a room with 250 women and kids and I had to clean the floors five times. I wasn't sick but a lot of people were. Our room was really hot.

Source 7F Stella Lakomy, Poland, quoted from http://www.migrationheritage.nsw.gov.au/exhibition/belongings/lakomy/

We came on a full passage to Australia [via] the Suez Canal, Aden. It was a bit more like a first class passage. It's the *Ocean Victory*. I remember a lot about the ship. It was in poor condition, a wreck … [It] was maintained by Turks; they were the cooks, they were the drivers, they were the handymen, they were everything. The *Ocean Victory* ended up with women and children mainly, hardly any men. What they used to do in those days, the husband came before, make provisions so they've got somewhere to live when they come over. We were lucky because we had my uncle and he got us a place at Surry Hills [NSW].

The food was terrible and they used to have a little plastic coupon for [it]. All we were eating was rice, rice, rice, rice, so my dad, being a shop owner and a good cook, he finally got about five or six men and had a bit of a conversation. They went up to the captain, my dad never stood for any rubbish. He says, 'We're going to take over the kitchen. We want you to get some proper food like spaghetti, macaroni and meat and fruit'. I think it was [at] Aden or Port Said the women and children were a bit happier because they were eating.

Source 7G Joseph Borg, Malta, quoted from http://www.migrationheritage.nsw.gov.au/exhibition/belongings/joseph-borg/

Settling

Being far from one's birthplace, in a new country and usually not being able to understand the language can be disorientating. Everyone is different in the way they can adapt to new circumstances and that applies also to new migrants. Whether one has chosen to leave one's homeland or has been forced by circumstances and cannot return, is also a factor in the ability of migrants to adapt.

… the Australian … has a language which I badly wanted to reproduce for my boss … but it was impossible … The troubles I had with it, too, must be described, so that Australians who read this book may realise how difficult it is for the foreigner, who has learnt good English from books, to understand what the blazes they are yapping about!

Source 7H Nino Culotta (John O'Grady), *They're a Weird Mob*, Ure Smith, 1957

WEBLINK

They're a Weird Mob

 ISBN 9780170211192

Source 7I

The 1957 novel *They're a Weird Mob*, by Australian-born John O'Grady, tells the story of an Italian journalist arriving in Australia and learning to make his way in a new country. The book was a bestseller and several sequels followed. In 1966 the novel was made into a popular feature film.

AAPImage/Mary Evans Picture Library

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1956/22/16

Source 7J

Learning English may well have been easier for most migrant children than for their parents. A group is seen here at Villawood Migrant Centre in 1956.

British and other English-speaking migrants had an advantage over non-English-speaking migrants in terms of communication skills, but many were limited in what they could do because of agreements to stay in migrant hostels for a time or to work in a particular industry. Even they may have found some Australian customs unusual. For example, when Lorna, a newly arrived Irish migrant, went to her first Australian social function in the 1970s, she took an empty plate with her. She had no idea that the invitation, which read, 'Bring a plate', meant that everyone contributed some food to the gathering!

I never imagined that Australia might be so far away … However, what I did like when we arrived in February, which I will never forget, was the heat because I left Italy where it was cold … We were also happier because we didn't have the fear we had in Yugoslavia. We felt free …

… I remember when … I wanted some garlic and I went to the shops … which was not like it is today with everything on display and even if you don't know how to speak, at least you can see what you want, get it and pay. Back then they had all the stuff behind the counter … The lady said to me, 'Can you spell it?' I didn't even know what 'spelling' meant. She gave me a pencil and paper and I drew her some garlic and she gave it to me straight away …

… To tell you the truth I found Australia to be an ugly place and very different to how I see it today. I suppose this is because I now understand the language and feel at home. I like this country better than my own … It doesn't matter how old you are, it's very important to learn English … With a little goodwill you can enjoy beautiful Australia because now I can say that my past has just been a dream.

Source 7K

Angelina Martini, Yugoslavia/Italy, quoted from http://www.italianlives.arts.uwa.edu.au/stories/martini

Fast fact

Often some of the migrating young men were already engaged to somebody at home. To enable the marriage to go ahead, **proxy** wedding ceremonies were held. This was very common among Italian and Greek migrants. The 'wedding' would take place in a church service at home with somebody standing in for the groom. After the wedding, the wife would travel to Australia to join her new husband.

proxy

A person authorised to act for another

Many European postwar migrants were well educated but didn't necessarily speak English. Many of these people were not able to use their qualifications (or, in many cases, their real names, being given more English ones, such as Joe or Fred) and worked in manual jobs, while trying to learn English as well as Australian colloquialisms.

If women stayed at home to look after children, they may have found such a task even harder. Or they may have worked long hours in a factory with others of their own nationality or other migrant women who spoke little English. In such cases, many children found themselves with adult responsibilities, such as interpreting for parents at the doctor's or in legal situations.

Over the last few decades, with the rapid increase in migrant services, including interpreters, this may not be as prevalent. However, many children of migrants do more often have to look after themselves and their siblings if both parents are working long hours and there is not sufficient family support in Australia.

Fast fact

December 18 was declared International Migrants Day by the United Nations in 2000. This commemorated the adoption of the International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families by the General Assembly on 18 December 1990. It recognises the ever-increasing number of migrants in the world and encourages the spread of information on human rights and fundamental freedoms of all and the need to protect these and value contributions of all.

National Archives of Australia/A1200, L49722

Source 7L

Men playing bocce in the Leeton–Griffith region of New South Wales, c. 1963. Most migrant communities have established welfare organisations to support new arrivals, while many other migrant clubs are focused on cultural and social activities, such as games or sport.

Creating communities

Even though most of the initial postwar migrants blended in more easily at least physically, different customs and traditions still led to misunderstandings and tensions with the host society. Partly as a consequence, migrant groups usually settled close to each other for support. But this is not the only reason. Groups of migrants also settled close together because others were there. Shops would open providing Italian or Greek foods and ethnic community clubs and groups were soon established in these centres. Some groups, such as the Italian organisation Co.As.It, the Irish Welfare Bureau

 ISBN 9780170211192

and the Vietnamese Welfare Resource Centre, provide welfare support for new migrants – supporting new arrivals and providing assistance with the transition from home. Other clubs are more social. Built around communities from a particular country, they enable new migrants to maintain links with home through social and cultural activities.

With the growing number of non-European migrants, such as Vietnamese refugees in the 1970s, as well as later groups of Asians, Africans and Middle Eastern migrants, greater visibility has led to occasional misunderstandings and hostility between new arrivals and established communities. Generally speaking, however, Australians of all ethnic backgrounds have been receptive and supportive of new arrivals.

Fairfax Photos/Simon Schluter

Source 7M

Over the last decades, more Muslim and African migrants have settled in Australia. Their visible difference sometimes leads to misunderstandings and tensions with already established communities, but their experience as new Australians is largely one of inclusiveness.

Perspectives and interpretations

1 As a class or in groups, discuss why people migrate. Brainstorm and make a list of as many reasons as you can.

2 Discuss the different experiences people might have and the reasons for these differences.

3 Represent in a Venn diagram various reasons why people migrate.

4 Read sources 7A, 7B, 7C and 7K.

   a Identify the key reasons in each person's story for their decision to leave their home.

   b Identify the key reasons in each person's story for choosing to come to Australia.

Historical questions and research

5 Research the details of a postwar migrant or refugee. You could conduct an interview with someone or seek information from an immigration museum. Write about this person's experience in one of the following forms:

   - a diary entry of their experience of the decision to leave home and the journey
   - a letter to a friend back in their home country about their first few years in Australia
   - an explanation to their child of why they brought them to Australia as a baby.

Explanation and communication

6 Why do different ethnic groups often settle in the same town or area?

8 Source Voices of

After the Vietnam War ended with the defeat of the South Vietnamese state by the communist North in 1975 (see chapter 1, page 24), more than one million people fled the country. Most fled Vietnam by boat, seeking safety in Malaysia and Thailand where they were housed in refugee camps. It is from these refugee camps that most Vietnamese migrants made their way to new homes in the United States, Canada, Europe and Australia. These people fled because they feared persecution under the communist government of the newly reunified Vietnam. These fears were not unfounded. Historians generally agree that around 160 000 people died in re-education camps established by the communist government.

The first of these Vietnamese refugees to come to Australia arrived by boat in 1976. Between 1976 and 1986, 2059 Vietnamese 'boat people' arrived in Australia. The majority of Vietnamese refugees, around 76 000, came by air.

I live in Fairy Meadow, 2519. I live with my parents, my older sister Van, my older sister Hong and my younger sister Dung. We are Vietnamese; Australians born in Vietnam. There are six people in my family. My father's name is Ca, 45 years old. He is a hard-working man, but has no qualifications. My mother's name is Chin, 43 years old. Just like dad, she does labour work. My older sister Van, 14, is a student. Then, my older sister Hong, 10, she is a student too. My name is Vyen, and I am eight years. My younger sister, who is six and a half, and I are both students.

My father came to Australia first. He escaped from the Viet Cong. He was a student in 1975. Before the Communists invaded the south of Vietnam, he wished to become a mechanical engineer and liked to play volleyball, badminton and did weightlifting for a hobby. All his dreams were shattered on the 30th of April 1975. My dad escaped from Vietnam and started a new life in Australia in 1977. Although he lives in freedom, he still misses his country. Everything reminds him of the place and time he used to live in.

My dad is not happy in Australia but my mother is.

National Library of Australia: vn3209915-v

Source 8A

Vietnamese boat people, Darwin, November 1977. Just over 2000 Vietnamese boat people landed in Australia between 1976 and 1986. Their journey was a dangerous one. Travelling across oceans in small craft, they were also prone to attack by pirates in the South China Sea.

Source 8B

Nguyen Thanh Vyen, http://www.migrationheritage.nsw.gov.au/stories/from-there-to-here/a-new-life-in-australia

 ISBN 9780170211192

study
Vietnamese refugees

I came from a middle-class Catholic family in Vietnam. My parents were former officers of the South Vietnamese army and my father was active in the anti-communist movement. My parents were made refugees twice: the first time fleeing from North Vietnam to South Vietnam when communists took government in 1954; the second was when we left Vietnam bound for Australia following the fall of South Vietnam to the Viet Cong. While many people probably benefited from the new regime, my parents were not one of them. They witnessed the arbitrary arrests, torture, executions and persecution for certain classes of people considered bourgeoisie or traitors by the communists. They witnessed the devastation of terrorism and **civil war**.

To flee one's country is not an easy choice to make. You're leaving behind your homes, your relatives and friends, your culture, your possessions, your memories, your childhood. Fleeing a country on a boat is also a dangerous affair. People speak of the savagery of being looted, raped and killed by pirates at sea. People talk about the unspeakable horrors of resorting to cannibalism of the dead to regain enough strength to fix the boat's engine. Many of us had knowledge of this so why did we take the risk?

We seek freedom because the government we were escaping did not respect our freedom. You will find this is a common story among refugees.

We were the relatively lucky boat people who did not encounter pirates, whose boat was not blown off course by storms, and who were rescued just in time. However, the journey was no less perilous. One infant, who would be my age today, died during the journey. On the third day our water supply was contaminated. We were all thirsty and frightened to the point where we could have given up altogether. But we took the gamble because we believed the risk at sea was still better than staying in communist Vietnam.

Source 8C — Minh Nguyen, extract from a talk given to high school students at St Scholastica College, Glebe, 8 March 2004

Foreseeing the inevitable outcome, my father had already begun to make plans for our escape long before the fall of Saigon: 'I wanted to die, I was depressed, desperate … I thought, it is the end, there is no hope for us here' … My father was adamant that he would rather die trying than risk imprisonment or to suffer a fate just as atrocious – the re-education camps …

My father and his friends built a small but sturdy craft 9 metres long by 2 metres wide. It was made of wood and had a two cylinder engine with a small tarpaulin for shelter. The bottom deck was for women, children and supplies. They added a second engine just in case. Food and fuel were hoarded in small quantities so

Continued…

civil war
War between fellow citizens of the one country

ISBN 9780170211192

as not to arouse suspicion … They packed enough fresh water to drink, cook and bathe with for several weeks … My father's companions included three army officers, a government official and a chemistry professor from Saigon. All up there were six men, six women and twelve children, including Luke in the womb.

Unlike many of our friends who had failed at several attempts to leave Vietnamese shores, our group escaped first go. The men did not risk the surveillance of communist patrol boats by posing as fishermen leaving from the coast. They wore the uniforms of soldiers and left from the very centre of Saigon.

Good weather, good luck and good spirits kept us alive. In October, there are no typhoons – even the seasonal monsoons are gentle in the Gulf of Thailand. Conditions were near perfect for the twenty-four boat people who had absolutely no sea experience between them. Tensions eased and everyone relaxed a little about 300 kilometres from the coast of Vietnam – we had reached international waters.

At the height of the exodus, during 1978 to 1979, it is estimated that fifty thousand Vietnamese drowned each month in their attempts to escape. Many died due to tropical storms or exposure. Many drowned because passing ships refused to help. Others perished when pushed back to the open sea by supposedly friendly shores. Our group was part of the first wave to leave Vietnam – we were lucky ones. We left before the Thai pirates, who infest the waters of South-East Asia, caught wind of the bountiful opportunities that lay before them. Just once we came across pirates. 'They were scary looking', says my mother. All had shaved heads, teeth long ago decayed and sun-worn skin like cracked, tea-stained leather. Curiosity drove my father to steer our boat toward them. We exchanged words in broken Thai and Vietnamese. Out of pity, they gave us fresh fish and cigarettes. Had they known about the two diamonds my parents had each concealed inside their shirt buttons, they would have acted differently. After the short interlude, we waved goodbye and bade good luck – both pirates and refugees completely ignorant of future possibilities.

Source 8D

Pauline Nguyen, *Secrets of the Red Lantern: Stories and Vietnamese Recipes from the Heart*, Murdoch Books, 2007, pp. 74–5, 79–80

Explanation and communication

1 Outline the main reasons these migrants had for leaving Vietnam.

2 What were some of the dangers of their journeys?

Perspectives and interpretations

3 What were some attractions of Australia to these migrants?

4 How could they use or not use their skills and training?

5 Why is taking risks a 'common story among refugees'?

Historical questions and research

6 Questions of identity are raised in most accounts of migration. Discuss the issues explored in these documents.

7 Based on your reading of this chapter and other sources, explain why these refugees may have arrived by boat and what some of the initial official responses were.

 ISBN 9780170211192

9 REFUGEES AND ASYLUM SEEKERS

Civil or international wars, interracial conflict or religious or other persecution, as well as natural disasters, are generally recognised as major push factors by historians of migration. These events encourage or force people to relocate. Often these refugees leave in haste, and they may require financial or moral assistance when they reach the end of their journey, which frequently entails great hardship and uncertainty. In some cases, the journey itself is broken up by periods spent in refugee camps in third countries before their final destination is reached. Australia, since 1945, has maintained a continuing commitment to accepting refugees.

United Nations definitions

A **refugee** is a person who:

- has a well-founded fear of being persecuted for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group or political opinion
- is outside the country of his or her nationality or habitual residence
- is unable, or owing to such fear, unwilling to accept the protection of that country.

An **asylum seeker** is someone who has made a claim for refugee status and is awaiting a decision on that claim. Asylum seekers are those refugees seeking new countries in which to settle safely.

It is not illegal to seek asylum; it is seen as a basic human right according to the 1951 United Nations Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees, and the 1967 United Nations Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees.

An **illegal immigrant** is an individual who has not met any legal requirements for visiting or migrating to a country, including those who may overstay a visa. In Australia, most illegal immigrants arrive by plane, including many from Britain and the United States. Illegal immigrants currently outnumber asylum seekers in Australia by 10 to one.

Recent patterns

Global migration patterns have changed rapidly in the late 20th and early 21st centuries. There are many push factors and pull factors that contribute to this movement. One of the most significant is urbanisation – as economies industrialise and cities grow, people move from the countryside to work in the new cities. This type of migration is generally described as economic migration – people moving for employment opportunities – and occurs within countries. Today we see this occurring in China, India and in many African nations.

However, other events and political developments are also important push factors and force individuals to seek safety as refugees and asylum seekers. Often developments lead to movements from a country of origin to resettlement in new homes. We have already seen how World War II and conflicts such as the Vietnam War have acted as push factors that forced people to relocate.

Since 1945 there have also been many other push factors. These include decolonisation, ethnic conflicts and natural disasters. These events have encouraged increasing numbers of people to migrate, with many becoming refugees and asylum seekers. These refugees generally leave their homeland

Corbis/Richard Wainwright

Source 9A Sudanese refugees, who fled the conflict in Dafur, in Treguine refugee camp in Eastern Chad, 2007

democratic
A system of government by the people

seeking to settle, even temporarily, in stable and safe destinations. The politically stable, democratic and developed economies of Europe, North America and Australia are usually their most desired destinations. Before they reach new homes, however, most will spend significant amounts of time in refugee camps. The history of migration to Australia since World War II is very much shaped by this type of experience.

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 1/1956/5/28

Source 9B The first group of refugees to come to Australia following the 1956 Hungarian uprising arrive in Sydney on 3 December 1956. Australia accepted many refugees from Hungary after a popular uprising against the communist government was put down by Soviet troops.

Refugees to Australia

Between 1945 and 1960, Australia accepted 250 000 refugees. In the past 50 years, Australia has accepted almost 600 000 refugees. Over the last 10 years, Australia has accepted approximately 14 000 refugee applications each year. The pull factors include offers of assistance, the attraction of a good climate, opportunities for work and, most importantly, political stability and a democratic political system that provides safety and security.

In the period between 1945 and 1960, refugees usually came from Europe and included people displaced by World War II and the Cold War. Since the arrival of Vietnamese refugees from 1976, increasing numbers of refugees to Australia have come from Asia, the Middle East and Africa.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Major sources of refugees to Australia

1945–70

Europe – displaced persons following World War II

Hungary and Czechoslovakia – political persecution

Italy – following major earthquakes

1970s

Chile – political persecution

Cyprus – following Turkish occupation of the island's north

East Timor – following Indonesian invasion

Romania – following major earthquake

Vietnam – following communist victory in 1975

1980s

Ethiopia – famine

Lebanon – civil war

East Timor – political and ethnic persecution

Sri Lanka – civil war, political and ethnic persecution

1990s

Afghanistan – ethnic, religious and political persecution

Burma/Myanmar – political and ethnic persecution

China – political persecution

Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Kosovo – ethnic, religious and political persecution, during wars in the former Yugoslavia

East Timor – political and ethnic persecution

Iran – political and religious persecution

Iraq – political persecution from dictatorship

Somalia – famine and civil war

Sri Lanka – civil war, political and ethnic persecution

2000–present

Afghanistan – ethnic, religious and political persecution

Burma/Myanmar – political and ethnic persecution

China – political persecution

Iraq – war, ethnic, political and religious persecution

Sudan – civil war, ethnic, political and religious persecution

Sri Lanka – civil war, ethnic, political and religious persecution

Fast fact

The UNHCR, the United Nations body responsible for refugees, estimates that in 2010 there were approximately 40 million displaced people around the globe. More than 10 million are considered refugees.

Becoming a refugee

Most refugees come to Australia from camps around the world. They usually make applications for refugee status that require them to prove that they have been subject to persecution. If their application is accepted, the Australian Government will grant them a visa. Their travel expenses are paid for and, on arrival in Australia, they become eligible for a range of support services including initial accommodation, orientation and translation. Today, counselling services are often provided.

A small proportion of people come to Australia without formal refugee status. These arrivals are generally called asylum seekers. The majority of them come by air, with a smaller number arriving by boat. Australia currently requires that these arrivals are held in detention until their refugee status can be confirmed. During this period of detention, the asylum seeker makes an application for refugee status. Sometimes this period of detention can be many months. For this reason, the policy is seen by many as denying the human rights of the applicants. For most asylum seekers, refugee status is approved. They then become eligible for the various forms of support provided by the Australian Government and are permitted to settle in Australia.

WEBLINK

Refugee Council of Australia

AAP Image/Mick Tsikas

Source 9C Vietnamese asylum seekers at the Christmas Island detention centre, July 2003. The asylum seekers were picked up from Port Hedland, off the Western Australian coast.

Slowing the arrival of boats

Since the late 1990s, Labor and Liberal governments have tried to discourage asylum seekers arriving by boat. They have increased patrols of Australia's northern coast and established offshore processing centres in neighbouring countries.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Sudan: a case study

In recent decades, Sudan has become a major source of refugees. Sudan, in north-east Africa, is a large nation composed of many ethnic and religious groups. Since 1956, when Sudan gained independence, it has suffered from natural disasters, such as drought and famine, and civil war. The experiences of the region of Darfur highlight the extent of the recent problems in Sudan. In 2003 non-Arab communities in the region took up arms against the Arab-dominated Sudanese Government. In what has been described as the Darfur Genocide, the United Nations estimates more than two million people have been displaced and approximately 200 000 killed by the Sudanese Government forces and their allies. The United Nations notes that these forces have 'conducted indiscriminate attacks, including the killing of civilians, torture, enforced disappearances, destruction of villages, rape and other forms of sexual violence, pillaging and forced displacement'.

This instability has led to a flight of refugees and migration from Sudan. Nearly 500 000 have found temporary safety in refugee camps in neighbouring countries, such as Egypt, while others have been granted the right to settle in the United States, the United Kingdom and Australia.

In 1996 there were only 2600 people of Sudanese origin in Australia. By 2006 this population had increased to about 20 000. This made the Sudanese population the fastest growing group in Australia during that period. Between 2001 and 2007, 98 per cent of Sudanese migrants arrived as refugees. The majority settled in Victoria and New South Wales. This community continues to grow, with roughly 250 Sudanese refugees coming to Australia and 907 taking out citizenship in 2010–11.

The challenges facing Sudanese refugees and new Australian citizens are similar to those experienced by other migrant communities in the past. The challenges of a new language, culture and traditions are always significant. It is clear, however, that these most recent arrivals are making Australia their home.

WEBLINK

Civil war in Sudan

Fast fact

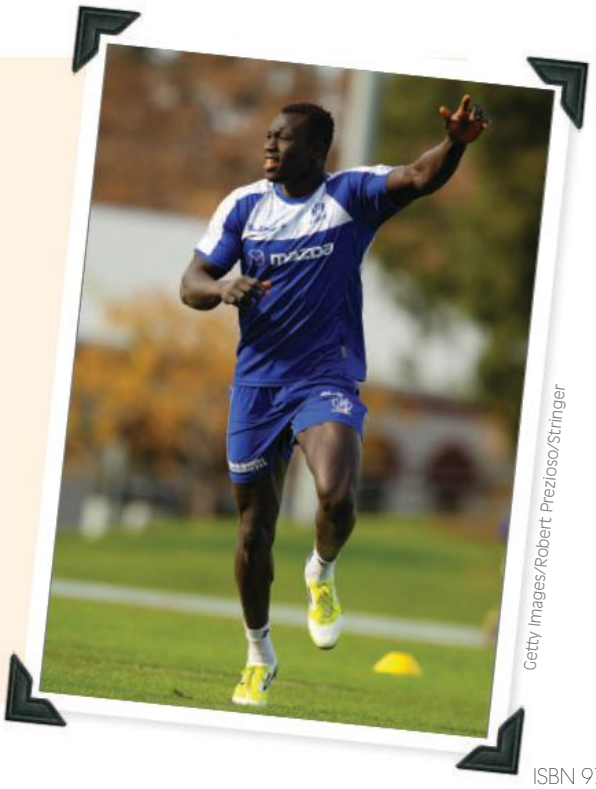
The instability and humanitarian crisis in Sudan led to the creation of one of the world's newest countries, South Sudan, in 2011.

WEBLINK

Sudanese stories

Majak Daw

Majak Daw (1991–) was born in Khartoum, Sudan. His family fled Sudan during the civil war and spent three years in Egypt before settling in Australia. He was encouraged to play Australian rules football while at secondary school and was drafted as a rookie to North Melbourne in 2009. This selection attracted international attention and was reported in the media in the United States and Britain.



Getty Images/Robert Prezioso/Stringer

Historical questions and research

1 Research and report on the work of a refugee support group in Australia today, such as:

- Refugee Council of Australia
- Refugee Action Collective.

Examine the aims of the group, its attitudes to current government policies on immigration and its attitudes to detention centres and other schemes or programs for refugees.

2 Research and prepare a detailed report on one group of recent refugees to Australia. Include the following information:

- where they came from
- why and when they left
- how they travelled and their experiences on the journey
- some of their stories of entering Australia
- details about their lives in Australia
- some of their stories of rejection and/or acceptance.

3 Research and report on Australia's refugee program, its changing composition and the role of the UNHCR in relation to global refugee challenges.

Perspectives and interpretations

4 Find and share with the class an explanation by one recent refugee or asylum seeker for their decision to seek refuge in Australia.

WORKSHEET

Push factors and pull factors

WORKSHEET

2011 census report

10 INTO THE 21ST CENTURY

Migration has created Australia as we know it today: an ethnically diverse country that is multicultural in character and, in world terms, very harmonious. This is a great achievement that sets Australia apart from many other nations.

The process of creating this multicultural society, like the breakdown of the White Australia Policy, has been gradual. The phasing out of the White Australia Policy is also closely related to creating a multicultural Australia. When World War II ended, the emphasis of Australia's immigration policy was on assimilation: the new arrivals should blend in. In 1977, after many years of migration from Eastern and Southern Europe, the Colombo Plan and the arrival of the first Vietnamese migrants and refugees, government policy changed to one of multiculturalism.

This change came when Malcolm Fraser was Prime Minister, between 1977 and 1982. In this time, about 200 000 migrants from Asian countries settled in Australia. In addition to accepting migrants from Asia, the Fraser government changed the approach to settling migrants. Rather than assisting new arrivals to just assimilate, government policy encouraged new arrivals to settle in a new land and culture while respecting their traditions and cultures. Since that time, governments have continued to support the basic idea of a multicultural Australia. In fact, the policy of multiculturalism, which, despite some debate, has enjoyed bipartisan support for decades, has encouraged harmony and the acceptance of difference as a positive from which to learn and to help improve our society.

bipartisan
With the support of two parties; usually an action that has the support of the government and the Opposition

 ISBN 9780170211192

Petro Georgiou, the Prime Minister's immigration adviser, suggested in retrospect that:

> Viewed in the longer run it was the entry of Vietnamese refugees that made Australia's migrant intake multiracial … it was under [Fraser's] management that Australia first confronted the real consequences of abolishing the White Australia Policy.

Source 10A http://primeministers.naa.gov.au/primeministers/fraser/in-office.aspx

multiracial
Composed of many races

Fast fact
Al Grassby reported at a university seminar in 1984 that the latest term of abuse in the Australian playground in the 1980s was 'get ethnicked'!

Part of this process of establishing multiculturalism was creating organisations to represent Australia's ethnic diversity. The Federation of Ethnic Communities' Councils of Australia (FECCA) was among the first. Established in 1979, FECCA represents Australians from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds and supports them in taking issues to government, business and the wider community. FECCA aims to achieve fairness and the protection of fundamental rights of all Australians, while promoting multiculturalism as a core value defining Australia.

The immigration debate

While immigration is a fact of Australia's history, it is not without its opponents or critics. The precise nature of these criticisms often changes, but the most consistent theme is that of fear. In 1984 historian Geoffrey Blainey observed that the pace of Asian immigration was ahead of public opinion and that it might weaken the tolerance extended to immigrants over the previous 30 years. Some politicians, such as Pauline Hanson, similarly expressed discomfort about the levels of Asian immigration. In 2005, in the Sydney suburb of Cronulla, hostility erupted between youth of largely Anglo-Celtic and Lebanese backgrounds. That the overwhelming response to these events and statements has been negative highlights that, while Australians might be fearful of new arrivals, it is generally agreed that violence is not the solution.

Impact of multiculturalism

Multiculturalism influences our daily lives in many and varied ways. One of the most common examples is the way people describe themselves. A person today might describe himself or herself as a Greek Australian or a Chinese Australian. What this highlights is that Australian identity is multifaceted – you can be an Australian with a distinct ethnic identity. It also highlights that Australia is multicultural.

Oslo Davis

Source 10B A cartoon by Oslo Davis

The Special Broadcasting Service

A far-reaching example of Australian multiculturalism is the Special Broadcasting Service (SBS). For more than 30 years, SBS has both reflected and contributed to cross-cultural understanding in Australia. It was founded on the grounds that all Australians are entitled to good quality and independent media, 'regardless of age, cultural background or language skills'.

nuclear family
A family consisting of father, mother and children

Another way of highlighting the impact of multiculturalism is by looking at the daily customs that have changed dramatically since 1945. In a world of **nuclear families** living on a quarter-acre block in the suburbs of most Australian cities, where the main meal of the day was 'tea' (dinner) at about 6 p.m., consisting mainly of 'meat and three veg', the patterns and tastes were largely shaped by an Australian sense of Britishness.

Today, however, just about every type of world cuisine is not only available in Australia but enjoyed by many. Of course, this could be seen as a superficial measure of change but perhaps also as a window to the wealth of other contributions that have been made to Australian life in the past 60 or more years.

Music and other customs are shared through many local festivities and celebrations of various cultural groups. A vibrant café and shopping culture has also emerged in many areas that offers a much wider range of food, clothes and other products.

In an article about the 'rebirth' of a Melbourne restaurant, a journalist reflects on some of the aspects of life in Australia that have been transformed and developed since the large influx of migrants from all parts of the world, especially since the end of World War II:

> The fuss and angst about the Fitzroy Street fixtures is not just about misplaced nostalgia. Melbourne may not have a Colosseum or a Parthenon but it has its own cherished spaces, humble though they may be, that are steeped in stories about the city's evolution – and Tolarno is one of those spaces. The Tolarno story is a heady tale about art, migration and modernity, about the entrepreneurial Europeans who came here in the '50s and '60s, the likes of Georges Mora, Leon Massoni and Pietro Grossi; migrants who started to change the face of Melbourne, who saw its potential and helped transform it from a provincial town to a cultured and cosmopolitan city. Georges Mora, his young wife Mirka, 15 years his junior, and their son Phillipe arrived in Melbourne in 1951. They were émigrés from France, where Georges had supported the Resistance and Mirka had trained in the theatre … Originally, the Moras had no intention of running a restaurant. But the coffee and mayonnaise in 1950s Melbourne was so exasperatingly bad that Georges had no choice … [their] Balzac, in East Melbourne, [was] the first Melbourne restaurant to be granted a 10 p.m. liquor licence.

Source 10C Gabriella Coslovich, 'Angels at my table', Epicure, *The Age*, 6 March 2007, p. 4

 ISBN 9780170211192

Religions

Until the late 20th century, the majority of Australians were Christian, many being members of the Church of England. However, along with the increasing variety of nationalities there has also emerged a change in the number of different religions in Australia. These coexist, often side by side, and respect each others' rights to exist. Among the most rapidly growing faiths in Australia since the 1990s have been Islam, Buddhism and Hinduism. Such changes of course reflect the changing nature of migration in recent years.

Comedy

Another very important aspect of a free and vibrant society is the ability to laugh and make others laugh. Most cultures in Australia have contributed to this and by doing so have helped to increase understanding and respect between all.

However, this is not an instant change. With each new large wave of migrant groups, stages have marked their passage and gradual acceptance into Australian society. It is only after this passage of time that the resistance and derogatory remarks first used against their parents, perhaps, can be superseded and even used in comedy against themselves by the next generation. An ability to laugh at yourself may be the sign of a maturity both personally and culturally. Hence the Greek and Italian 'Wog Boys' of the 1980s and 1990s have been followed by comedians such as the Vietnamese Anh Do. Also, as a member of the comedy panel show *Salam Café*, Melbourne-born Waleed Aly promoted a look at the funny side of being Muslim in Australia. As a lawyer, academic and political commentator, he has combined his many talents in a contribution to and discussion of a multicultural Australia.

Fairfax Photo/Angela Wylie

Source 10D Vince Colosimo and Nick Giannopoulos, stars of the movie *The Wog Boy*

Fairfax Photo/Angela Wylie

Source 10E Anh Do

SBS International

Source 10F Waleed Aly (far right) and the cast of *Salam Café*

Languages and customs

The diversity of languages spoken in Australian homes is a real indicator of the way Australian society has changed since 1945. The 2006 census reported that more than 400 languages, including Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander languages, were spoken in Australian homes.

Language	Persons	Language	Persons
Italian	316 895	Serbian	52 534
Greek	252 226	French	43 216
Cantonese	244 553	Indonesian	42 036
Arabic	243 662	Filipino (excludes Tagalog)	39 048
Mandarin	220 600	Maltese	36 514
Spanish	98 001	Assyrian	23 526
Hindi	70 011	Punjabi	23 164
Macedonian	67 835	Persian (excluding Dari)	22 841
Croatian	63 612	Hungarian	21 565
Korean	54 623	Bengali	20 223
Turkish	53 857	Urdu	19 288
Polish	53 389	Afrikaans	16 806
Tagalog (excludes Filipino)	53 283		

Source 10G Top 25 languages other than English spoken in Australian homes, 2006 census

In addition there are hundreds of community language schools around the country teaching 69 languages to thousands of school-aged children. This also highlights the importance of language in multicultural Australian life. Such programs help nurture pride in and knowledge of the 'parent' culture, but also promote understanding within the group and give various groups a platform on which to meet and cooperate. In the new Australian curriculum, all students will be able to learn a language other than English and this is promoting learning beyond one culture.

More and more, people from all ethnic backgrounds are evident in positions of responsibility, although this is not entirely new. The new Mayor of Darwin, Katrina Fong Lim, is continuing a tradition begun by her father in the 1980s. Some more recent changes have been adaptations to uniforms to recognise religious customs, such as the provision of a turban for a Sikh policeman and a headscarf for some female Muslim employees in various services.

Looking ahead

The 21st century is regularly described as the Asian century. As a result, Australia will need to continue the economic, political and social ties it has developed in the Asia–Pacific region in particular, and its international cooperation in general. An important part of this is the continuing role Australia needs to play in humanitarian and other migration programs. The development of economic ties, such as trade with China and skilled migration from India, is also vital.

Each year the Australian Government sets planning targets for the numbers of migrants to be admitted into the country. For example, the target for the permanent migration program in 2009–10 was set at 168 700, with an additional 13 750 for humanitarian entrants.

There have been many changes to the categories under which people can apply to migrate to Australia and to requirements they must meet. Of the annual intake of migrants, there are a variety of categories, which, apart from the humanitarian category for refugees, includes such groups as skilled migration and family reunion.

 ISBN 9780170211192

Australia today

By 2012 Australia's migration policy had broadened to allow people from any country to apply to migrate to Australia, regardless of their ethnicity, culture, religion or language. Prospective migrants need to meet certain criteria, which can change depending on economic needs and restrictions. Australian society has changed greatly since 1945 and has been enriched and enlivened by a large array of new ideas, peoples and traditions. From a Welsh-born Prime Minister, Julia Gillard, to a Vietnamese-born comedian, Anh Do, migrants benefit from and contribute to every facet of life in Australia today.

Chronology, terms and concepts

1 Create a timeline highlighting the key policy changes and reports on the path of development of multiculturalism.

Analysis and use of sources

2 Read source 10C.

- a Apart from food, what does Coslovich see as the benefits of the 'evolution' of Melbourne by migrants who saw its potential?
- b What background does Coslovich suggest migrants such as these Europeans would have had to draw on?
- c What are some of the things suggested here that may have changed in Melbourne since 1951?

Explanation and communication

3 Prepare and present a class map, using flags to represent the countries from which the ancestors of the members of your class or school came.

4 What message did the opening of an Institute of Multicultural Affairs give to the community?

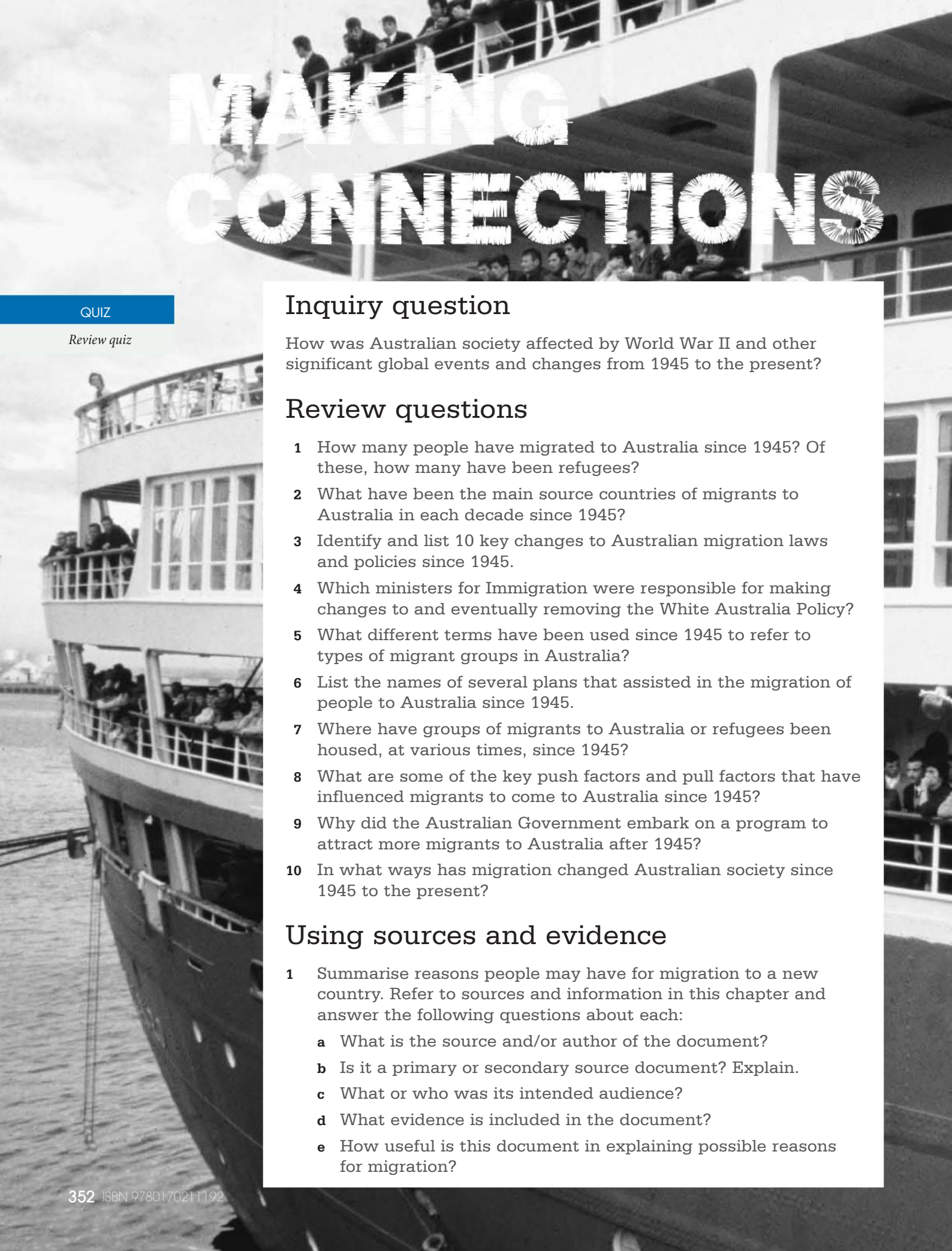
5 Research the key findings of the Galbally Report and itemise in a table some of the changes to migrant services that followed. How did each change affect the day-to-day lives of people?

Historical questions and research

6 Research aspects of the development of cuisine and culture in Australia since the end of World War II. For example:

- Changes in liquor licensing laws. Show changes in a storyboard format.
- The numbers, locations and variety of styles of different ethnic restaurants. Choose an area and prepare a map pinpointing the major varieties.
- The average Australian meal of the 1940s and 1950s. Compile a cookbook for Australia of the 1940s and 1950s. Include 'bangers and mash'!
- The growth and development of shops or shopping areas largely dedicated to a particular ethnic cuisine. Show changes over time to a particular street, using a PowerPoint presentation.
- The growth in popularity of different art forms and a greater variety of types of sport; for example, soccer. Make league tables for each decade since 1940 of the most popular sports in Australia.

7 Conduct research into the significance of the question of multiculturalism in Australia.



MAKING CONNECTIONS

QUIZ

Review quiz

Inquiry question

How was Australian society affected by World War II and other significant global events and changes from 1945 to the present?

Review questions

1. How many people have migrated to Australia since 1945? Of these, how many have been refugees?
2. What have been the main source countries of migrants to Australia in each decade since 1945?
3. Identify and list 10 key changes to Australian migration laws and policies since 1945.
4. Which ministers for Immigration were responsible for making changes to and eventually removing the White Australia Policy?
5. What different terms have been used since 1945 to refer to types of migrant groups in Australia?
6. List the names of several plans that assisted in the migration of people to Australia since 1945.
7. Where have groups of migrants to Australia or refugees been housed, at various times, since 1945?
8. What are some of the key push factors and pull factors that have influenced migrants to come to Australia since 1945?
9. Why did the Australian Government embark on a program to attract more migrants to Australia after 1945?
10. In what ways has migration changed Australian society since 1945 to the present?

Using sources and evidence

1. Summarise reasons people may have for migration to a new country. Refer to sources and information in this chapter and answer the following questions about each:
   - **a** What is the source and/or author of the document?
   - **b** Is it a primary or secondary source document? Explain.
   - **c** What or who was its intended audience?
   - **d** What evidence is included in the document?
   - **e** How useful is this document in explaining possible reasons for migration?

 ISBN 9780170211192

2 Conduct a research project with family members, neighbours or community group members and/or any migrant to Australia. As a class, compare and contrast experiences you discover.

Looking deeper

1 Research the ethnic background of a person in a position of prominence in the Australian community. Investigate their family's stories, backgrounds and the contribution of the individual to Australian society.

Suggested individuals:

- Julia Gillard, Prime Minister
- Vince Grella, soccer player
- Bernard Tomic, tennis player
- Jim Stynes, Australian rules footballer, Victorian of the Year, 2001 and 2003
- Guy Sebastian, singer and entertainer
- Akmal Saleh, comedian
- Penny Wong, Federal Member of Parliament
- Anh Do, comedian and author
- Dr Karl Kruszelnicki, scientist and media celebrity
- Russell Crowe, actor
- Kathleen de Leon Jones, Hi Five member
- Marita Cheng, Young Australian of the Year 2012
- Gai Waterhouse, horse trainer

2 Research the background of one or more members of your local community; for example, mayor, minister of religion, shopkeeper.

3 Research the background of people in your areas of interest; for example, sport, music, acting, writing.

4 Examine aspects of community and academic debate on issues of migration and multiculturalism.

Going further

In small groups, prepare a major presentation for the class, year level or school, based on research from this chapter and further information, where necessary. Choose from the following possible options:

- a museum display
- a short documentary film
- a short film
- a multicultural festival
- a speaker from a local ethnic or community group.

INTERACTIVE

Migration experiences crossword

PUZZLE SHEET

Migration experiences crossword

National Archives of Australia/A12111, 2/1969/4A/25

INDEX

A

Aboriginal Australians
- 1967 referendum to change the Constitution 149–50
- calls for a treaty to recognise Aboriginal prior owners of the country 161–2
- connection with their country 154
- Day of Mourning and Protest, 1938 38, 137–8
- as disadvantaged group 172
- discrimination against 133, 150
- dispossession from their land 154
- formal apology to 170–1, 172
- Freedom Ride 147–9
- government attitudes towards 134
- Indigenous institutions and commissions of inquiry 161
- Invasion Day protests 160
- Labor's program of reform for 159–60
- life expectancy 172
- looking ahead 173
- manifesto for citizenship rights 137, 138
- native title 39, 157, 158, 161
- postwar campaign for Aboriginal rights 145–9
- protest groups 157
- reconciliation 163–5, 170–2, 173
- self-determination 152, 159
- Stolen Generations 134, 164, 166–9, 170–1
- struggle for freedoms and rights 36, 38–9, 133–8, 145–9, 152–73
- student protests over discrimination against 148–9
- voting rights 133
- war service 111–12
- as wards of the state 133

Aboriginal children
- intervention to prevent abuse of 173
- removal of *see* Stolen Generations

Aboriginal flag 173

Aboriginal land rights movement 154–5, 157–8
- Labor's program of reform 159–60
- *see also* native title/native title claims

Aboriginal Land Trusts 160

Aboriginal Northern Land Council 276

Aboriginal Progress Association 137

Aboriginal Protection Acts 133, 136
- Aboriginal protests over 136–7
- exemption from state protection 135
- implications of 'living under the Act' 133, 134

Aboriginal Protection Boards 133, 136–7, 138

Aboriginal reserves 133, 134
- conditions on 136–7

Aboriginal rights movement 154–8

Aboriginal Tent Embassy (old Parliament House lawns) 157–8, 159
- demands 158

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) 160, 161

Aboriginality 166, 168

Adams, Phillip 228

The Adventures of Barry McKenzie 227

The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert 229, 236

advertising 46

Afghanistan 24, 31, 32

Africa, decolonisation 34

African Americans
- segregation of 36, 37, 140–2
- voting rights 143, 144

African National Congress 36

agricultural production 253

aircraft, World War II 76–7, 92, 93, 96

aircraft carriers 97

al-Qaeda
- attack on United States 30
- and terrorism 30, 31

alcohol, ban on 11–12

All the Rivers Run 220

alternative energy 277, 293

Alvin Purple 228

American culture 46–7, 110, 182, 183, 184

American films and television 182, 192

American forces
- Battle of the Coral Sea 92
- Battle of Midway 93
- bomb German cities 82
- bomb Japanese mainland 94–5
- distrust of black American troops 110
- drop atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki 94–5, 252
- in New Guinea 101
- in North Africa 80
- presence in Australia 110, 184

Anh Do 349, 351

anime 192

anti-nuclear movement 274–6
- in Australia 276–7
- in New Zealand 277–9
- Three Mile Island and Chernobyl incidents 275–6

anti-Semitism 85

antibiotics 42–3

ANZUS military alliance 277

apartheid 36

appeasement 68–70

ISBN 9780170211192

Asia
Australia's relationship with 24
communism 22, 24
decolonisation 34
World War II in 91–5
Asian century 350
Asian immigrants 24, 303, 328, 347
Asian students, study in Australia under Colombo Plan 327
assimilation 321, 329
asylum seekers 341, 344
definition 341
discouragement of 344
atomic age 274
atomic bombs dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki 94–5, 252, 274
Aung San Suu Kyi 37
Auschwitz 87, 89
austerity measures, World War II 109–10
Australia
1945 182–5
1950s 186–92, 227
1960s 194–8, 227
1970s 200–3
1980s 204–5
1990s 214–15
2000s 222–3
American troops in 110, 184
austerity measures, war years 109–10
censorship 111, 315
close ties with Britain 98–9, 116, 117, 307–8
close ties to United States 22, 23, 24, 116–17, 314
declares war on Germany 98
declares war on Japan 15
and East Timor 29
economic development 253, 254
fear of communism 22–3, 24
fears of Japanese invasion 108
films and film-making *see* movies
flora and fauna 249, 250, 251
globalisation impact 46
Great Depression 12
home front (WWII) 107–14, 315
immigrants 117, 188, 252, 302–51
Japanese bombing raids on Darwin 107
Japanese midget submarines attack Sydney Harbour 107–8
as multicultural society 302, 329, 330, 346–51
music *see* music
new relationship with Asia 24
political instability, 1920s 12
and the postwar world 22–4, 252–3
rationing 110
rural production 13
significance of WWII for 115–18
social change following WWII 117
standard of living, postwar 252–3
student protests 147–8
television *see* television
as *terra nullius* 154, 161
in UN peacekeeping roles 24, 28–9
unemployment 12–13
as unfamiliar wilderness to British colonists 249
voting rights 133
wartime controls 108–9
White Australia Policy 22, 24, 117
World War II 15, 80, 92, 93, 98–105, 107–14
Australia (film) 230
Australian Aboriginal Fellowship 146
Australian Aborigines League 137
Australian airmen, fighting for Britain 98–9
Australian Army Nursing Service 114
Australian Bicentenary of European settlement (1988), Aboriginal protests against 160
Australian Black Panther Group 157
Australian Broadcasting Commission (ABC) 188, 191
Australian Children's Television Foundation 217
Australian Comforts Fund 113
Australian Conservation Foundation 257, 271
Australian Film and Development Corporation 228
Australian forces
Aboriginal and Torres Strait people in 111–12
in Afghanistan 32, 117
in Iraq 117
Korean War 22, 28, 117
in Malaya and Singapore 92, 99–100
in New Guinea 93, 100–3
in North Africa 80, 99
Rats of Tobruk 99
Second AIF 98, 99, 100
Vietnam War 22, 24, 117
women in 113–14
Australian Freedom Ride 38, 147–9, 153
Australian Idol 237
Australian Institute of Sport 233
Australian prisoners of war 92, 103–4
Australian Rugby League 234
Australian Rules football 184
Australian society, American influence on 46–7, 110
Australian Universities International Development Program 327
Australian Women's Army Service 113
Australian Women's Land Army 113
Austria 7, 59
Austro-Hungarian Empire 58
automobile industry 9–10

ISBN 9780170211192

aviation 43, 76–7, 92, 93, 96
Axis of Evil 30

B

B-29 Flying Superfortress 96
baby boomers 188, 190, 211, 240
back-to-the-landers 261–4
Bali bombings 1
Balkans 80, 99
Baltic immigrants 303, 322
Bandler, Faith 146
Barnes, Jimmy 211
basketball 233
Battle of Britain 76–7, 98
Battle of Leyte Gulf 94
Battle of Midway 93
Battle of Monte Cassino 81
Battle of Stalingrad 80
Battlers for Kelly's Bush 270
Beach Boys 208
the Beatles tour, 1964 207
Beazley, Kim 330
Bee Gees 210
Belguim 75, 76
Bellbird 218
Bergerhausen, Hein 323–4
Berlin Wall, fall of 21
Big Brother 220, 237
Big Brother Movement 311
Bill Haley and the Comets 198
Bin Laden, Osama 30
bio-centrism 261
biodiversity 271, 283–7
biofuels 262
Birmingham Campaign 142
birth defects 254, 255
Black Power movement 156–7
The Blitz 77
blitzkrieg 75, 77, 80
The Block 220, 237
Blue Heelers 218
blues and roots music 209
boat people 338–40
bodgies 196–7
bootleggers 12
Borneo 71
Bougainville 29, 103
'Bring out a Briton' campaign 316–17
Bringing them home report 164
Britain
  appeasement policy towards Germany 68–70
  at Paris Peace Conference 58
  Australia's traditional ties with 98–9, 116, 117, 307–8
  Battle of Britain 76–7
  declares war on Germany 98
  failure to stop German aggression 58
  postwar 118
  The Blitz 77
  and Treaty of Versailles 6, 58
  World War II 15, 70, 75, 76–7
British
  and doctrine of *terra nullius* to claim sovereignty over Australia 154
  introduce exotic species to Australia 249
  perceive Australia as wilderness 249
British beat and mod bands 207
British Empire 307–8
British forces
  bomb German cities 82
  in France 75
  in Malaya 92
  in North Africa 80
  surrender to Japanese in Singapore 92, 99–100
British migrants 303, 307, 311
  child migrants 317–19
  Empire Settlement Scheme 311
  'ten pound Poms' 316
British television 192
Brown, Bob 271
Bruce, Stanley 311, 312
Builders Labourers' Federation (BLF) 270, 271
Bullwinkel, Vivian 114
Burma 34, 38, 71
  Aung San Suu Kyi's role 38
  struggle for democracy 37–8
Burma–Thailand railway 103–4
Bush, George W 30
bush, visits to the bush to study nature 250

C

Calwell, Arthur 315, 320–1, 323, 325, 326
capitalism 18, 21
carbon dioxide 290, 291
cars 9–10, 190
Carson, Rachel, *Silent Spring* 254
cartoons 192, 217
The Castle 229
Castro, Fidel 20
CAT scans 43
censorship 111, 315
Certificates of Exemption (Aboriginal Australians) 135
Chamberlain, Neville 69, 75
The Chant of Jimmy Blacksmith 228
chemicals and the environment 254–6
Chernobyl nuclear power plant explosion 275–6

ISBN 9780170211192

Chifley, Ben 315
child abuse in Aboriginal communities 173
child migrants 317–19
children, need for exposure to nature 250
children's radio programs 188–9, 192
children's Saturday matinees (cinema) 189–90, 192
children's television programs 217–18
China
  communist revolution 14, 22
  invaded by Japan 71
  rise of 21–2
Chinese immigrants 307, 309
chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) 289
cholera 104
Churchill, Winston 18, 75, 76, 77, 79, 81
cinema *see* movies
city life, impact on children 250
civil rights movement, United States 37, 140–2, 144, 156
Clemenceau, Georges 6, 58
climate change 48, 278, 289–91
  and the Great Barrier Reef 293
  international response 291–3
'Close the Gap' 172
coal production, opposition to 293–4
Cold War 18–21, 83, 118, 322
  beginnings 18–19
  Cuban missile crisis 20–1
  fall of the Berlin Wall 21
  key events 19
Colombo Plan 327
comedy 220, 229, 349
comics 197–8
commercial radio stations 188, 209
commercial television stations 191
communication 44, 45
communism 13–14, 18
  Asia 14, 22
  Australian fear of 22–3, 24, 327
  disappearance from Eastern Europe 21
  domino theory 22–4
  threat of 18
  US fear of 18, 22
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (US) 256
computer games 238
conservationists 251
constitutional referendum, to count Aboriginal people in the census (1967) 149–50
Coolidge, President 9
Cooper, William
  complaints to Aboriginal Protection Board of NSW 136–7
  organises Day of Mourning and Protest 137–8
cop shows 216
Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation Act 163, 164
Countdown 210–11
counter-culture movement 209, 264
country music 211
A Country Practice 218
Crawford, Hector 216
Crete 99
cricket 232–3
Cricket Australia 232
Crocodile Dundee 229, 236
Cuba, communist government 20
Cuban missile crisis 20–1
Cunneroogunja reserve, NSW, complaints about 136–7
Curtin, John 116–17
cycling 235
Cyprus 28
Czechoslovakia 7, 69

D

Daddy Cool 209
Dafur Genocide 345
dance 184
dance music 212
Darwin, Japanese bombing of 107
Darwinian theories 134
Davey, Jack 189
Daw, Majak 345
Day of Mourning and Protest, 1938 38, 137
  manifesto 137, 138
DDT (synthetic pesticide) 253, 254
death camps 86–9
Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous Peoples 171
decolonisation 33–4, 118
deforestation 283–4
  Indonesia 284–7
the Delltones 208
Denmark 75
desegregation, United States 140–2
Dictation Test 310–11, 328
digital information 44–5
discos 210
diseases 43, 104
Disney Company 217
displaced persons 118, 316, 322–3
the Divinyls 210
DNA 43
Dodson, Mick 166
Dodson, Patrick 173
domino theory 22–4
Downer, Alexander 328
drive-in theatres 190, 192

ISBN 9780170211192

Duell, Charles 42
Dunphy, Miles 251
Dutch East Indies 33, 34, 71, 91
Dylan, Bob 208

E

Earth Day 261
Earth Summit, Rio de Janeiro 291
East Germany 21
East Timor
  independence 29
  peacekeeping 29
Eastern bloc 19
Eastern European immigrants 303, 322–3
the Easybeats 207, 208
eco-centrism 261, 262
economic development 252, 253
Egypt 99
Eichmann, Adolf 88, 89
Einstein, Albert 16–17
electricity needs 253, 259, 260, 271, 293
electron microscope 43
Empire Settlement Scheme 311
endangered species 285
environmental change 48
environmental issues 289–94
environmental movements
  anti-nuclear movement 274–9
  back to the land 261–4
  concern for the environment, postwar period 254–6
  education of general population 261
  and global warming 293–4
  Gordon Franklin blockade 271–3
  Lake Pedder campaign 259–60
  living green 261–4
  and Love Canal tragedy 255–6
  Nigeria's Ogoni region oil protest 280–2
  pre-World War II 248–51
  protecting biodiversity 283–7
  Save the Great Barrier Reef campaign 257–8
  Sydney's green bans 269–71
  Terania Creek logging protest 266–8
environmental organisations 257, 258, 259, 266, 286, 287
environmentalism 244
environmentalists 260, 271
ethnic communities and cultures 305–6, 336–7, 347–50
Europe
  interwar years (1918–1939) 7, 58–62
  liberation of 81–2
  war in 75–84
European countries, immigration agreements with 323–4
Evans, Cadel 235
Evatt, Dr Herbert Vere 27, 129, 131
evidence 40
extermination camps 86–9

F

fads
  1950s 187
  1960s 195
  1970s 201
  1980s 205
  1990s 215
  2000s 223
Fairbridge Society 317, 318–19
farming 253
Farnham, John 211
fascism 13, 16, 72
fashion
  1920s 11
  1950s 187
  1960s 195, 196, 209
  1970s 201
  1980s 205
  1990s 215
  2000s 223
  and music 209
Federal Council for the Advancement of Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders 146, 150
Federation 308
  and White Australia Policy 309
Federation of Ethnic Communities' Councils of Australia (FECCA) 347
films *see* movies
Final Solution 85–6
'flappers' 11
Flickr 238
flora and fauna 249, 250, 251
Foley, Gary 157
folk music 208
folk rock bands 211
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 27
food chain 254, 275
football 184, 185, 232, 233, 234
forced-labour camps 86, 87
forces of change 42
  advances in technology 42–3
  challenging future 48–9
  communication and the information explosion 44–5
  globalisation 45–7
  population growth 47–8
foreign policy 25
forests
and deforestation 283–4

ISBN 9780170211192

importance of 284
logging 283, 284–5, 286, 287
France
appeasement policy towards Germany 68–70
at Paris Peace Conference 58
D-Day landings, 6 June 1944 82
failure to stop German aggression 58
fall of, WWII 75–6
nuclear weapons testing 274, 277, 278
postwar 118
pulls out of Vietnam 24
and Treaty of Versailles 6, 58
World War II 15, 70, 75–6
Franklin River dam protest 271–3
Fraser, Malcolm 233, 272, 346, 347
Freedom Ride (Australia) 38, 147–9, 152, 153
Freedom Riders (US) 141
Freedom Summer Project 144
freedoms, struggle for *see* human rights and freedoms
Friends of the Earth 274
fundamentalists 30

G

Gaia theory 262, 263
games *see* toys and games
gaming 238–9
Gandhi, Mohandas (Mahatma) 33–4, 141
Garrett, Peter 276, 277
gas chambers 87–8
gender roles, 1950s 198
Generation X 211–12
genocide 85
Georgiou, Petro 347
German air force 76, 77
German forces
in Balkans 80, 99
Battle of Britain and the Blitz 76–7
Battle of Stalingrad 80
march through Western and Northern Europe 75–6
in Middle East 99
in North Africa 80, 99
Russian campaign, 1941 14, 64, 69, 77–8, 80
'German problem' 60
German–Soviet Non-Aggression Pact 70
Germany
1930s 13
aggressive foreign policy 58, 65, 68–70
appeasement policy of Britain and France towards 68–70
bitterness and humiliation over Treaty 7, 58, 59, 60, 68, 76
declares war on the United States 15, 72, 79
economic prosperity after 1924 61
economic restrictions following Treaty 60
expansion into Eastern Europe 68
fall of the Berlin Wall 21
fall of France (WWII) 75–6
Great Depression 12, 13, 61–2
and the Holocaust 85–9
impact of Treaty on 59
postwar 118
provisions of Treaty of Versailles 7, 59
reasons for losing the war 83
reunification 118
rise of Hitler and Nazi Party 58, 62, 64–7
surrenders 82, 129
total war 83
unemployment 62
World War II 15, 72, 75–83, 99
see also Hitler, Adolf
Gibbs, Pearl 146
Gillard, Julia 172, 351
glam rock 210
global warming 48, 289–91
Al Gore's campaign 293
and environmental movements 293–4
regional impacts 292
globalisation 45, 46–7, 238, 240
Go-Set (magazine) 208
Goolagong, Evonne 233
Gordon Franklin blockade 271–3
Gore, Al 293
Grassby, Al 330
Great Barrier Reef
campaign to protect 257–8, 260
and climate change 293
Great Depression 9, 12–13, 14, 61, 188, 311
Japan 70–1
and rise of Hitler and the Nazi Party 12, 13, 61–2
unemployment 62
Greece 80, 99
Greek immigrants 311
green bans 270–1
Green political parties 260, 271
greenhouse effect 290
greenhouse gases 289, 290
strategies to reduce emissions 292
Greenpeace 274, 278, 286, 287, 293
grunge 211
Gunther, Private Henry 6
Gurindji people 155, 160

ISBN 9780170211192

H

Hawke, Bob 272
health advances 42–3
heavy metal 209
High Commission on Human Rights 129
hip hop 212
hippies 209, 264, 266
Hirohito, Emperor 95, 252
Hiroshima, atomic bomb dropped on 94, 252, 274
historical sources 40, 41
history mini-series (television) 219–20
hit songs
  1950s 186
  1960s 194
  1970s 100
  1980s 204
  1990s 214
Hitler, Adolf 64–7
  aggressive foreign policy 65, 68–70
  beliefs 67
  commits suicide 82
  declares war on the United States 64
  as dictator 13, 14, 65
  early life 64
  and the Holocaust 85–9
  as leader, politician and orator 65–6
  and the Nazi Party 58, 62, 64–5
  planning the Final Solution 85–6
  rise of during Great Depression 12, 13, 58, 61–2
  Russian campaign 64, 77–8, 79, 80
  uses hatred of Treaty of Versailles 7, 14, 60, 64
  World War II 15, 77–8, 79, 83
Hodgson, William 130
Holland 75, 76
Holocaust 85–9
  death camps 86–9
  Jews of Poland and Russia 85
  planning the Final Solution 85–6
  survivors as immigrants 321, 322, 323
Holt, Harold 149, 326, 328
Homicide 216
homosexuality 198
Hong Kong 91
Howard, John 164–5
Human Genome Project 43
Human Rights and Equal Opportunities Commission 166
human rights and freedoms 16, 27, 36–9, 118, 281, 326
  Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people 36, 38–9, 133–8, 145–9, 152–73
  Aung San Suu Kyi's role 38
  civil rights movement, United States 36, 37, 140–2
  enfranchisement, United States 143
  High Commission on Human Rights 129–30
  International Bill of Human Rights 132
  Nelson Mandela's role 36
  timeline, Australia 39
  Universal Declaration of Human Rights 27, 36, 130–2, 140
  violations during WWII 129
Humphries, Barry 27
Hungary 7
Hurricane 96
Hush 211
Hydro-Electric Commission (Tasmania) 259, 260, 271, 272

I

illegal immigrant, definition 341
immigrants *see* migrants
immigration *see* migration
Immigration Restriction Act 309
India 21–2, 34
Indian films 230
indie 211
Indigenous Australians *see* Aboriginal Australians
Indochina 34
Indonesia 34
  economic development 285
  environmental campaigns against logging 286
  moratorium on logging 286, 287
  palm oil production 285, 287
  peat fires 286
  tropical forest logging 284–5, 286
industrialisation 48
information explosion 44–5
integration (immigrants) 329
intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs) 19, 20
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) 291, 292
International Bill of Human Rights 132
International Court of Justice 27
International Force for East Timor (INTERFET) 29
Internet 44, 238, 240
Interwar years (1918–1939) 6–15
  Europe 7, 58–62
introduced species 249
Invasion Day protests 160
Iran 30, 32
Iraq 24, 30, 31, 32
Irish immigrants 303
iron curtain 18
irrigation schemes 253
Islamic fundamentalists 31
'island-hopping' 93
Italian forces, in North Africa 80
Italian immigrants 31

ISBN 9780170211192

Italy
postwar 118
World War II 72, 80, 81
Iwo Jima 93, 94

J

Japan
aggressive foreign policy 14, 70–1
as ally of Nazi Germany 71
bombing of 94–5
Great Depression 70–1
invades China 71
invades Manchuria 14, 71
surrenders 94–5, 252
World War II 15, 22, 71–2, 91–5, 99–103, 114
Japanese forces
attack on Pearl Harbour 15, 71–2, 73
Battle of the Coral Sea 92
Battle of Midway 93
expansion in Asia and the Pacific 91
fall of Singapore 92, 99–100
in New Guinea 91, 100–3
sink hospital ship 114
Japanese prisoner of war camps 92, 103–5
Jedda 227
Jewish immigrants 321, 322, 323
Jews
death toll during Holocaust 89
extermination in death camps 86–9
and the Holocaust 85–9
of Poland and Russia 85
Jim Crow laws 140–1
Johnson, Lyndon 143, 144
juvenile delinquency 197

K

kanakas 307
Kashmir 28
Keating, Paul, Redfern Speech (on reconciliation) 163–5, 171
Keating government 161
Kelly's Bush, black ban on 270
Kennedy, Graham 191
Kennedy, John F 20, 141
Khrushchev, Nikita 20
Kidman, Nicole 230
King, Dr Martin Luther Jr 37, 141, 142, 156
'I Have a Dream' speech 142, 145
Kisch, Egon 310
Kokoda Track 93, 100–3
conditions on 102
Kommotion 208
Korean War 22, 28
Ku Klux Klan 140, 142, 147
Kyoto Protocol 291

L

Lake Pedder campaign 259–60
land clearing 253
land rights movement *see* Aboriginal land rights movement
Langton, Marcia 173
languages, Australia 349–50
League of Nations 8, 26, 58, 71, 128
establishment and role 8, 61
failure as an organisation 8–9
failure to stop German aggression 58, 61
Lebanon 99
Libya 80
'Life. Be in it' campaign 234
life expectancy, Aboriginal Australians 172
lifestyle television shows 220, 237
Lingiari, Vincent 155, 160
living green 261–4
Lloyd George, David 6, 58
logging 254, 264, 267–8, 283, 284
Indonesia 284–7
logging protests, Terania Forest 266–8
London bombing 31
Love Canal tragedy 255–6
Lovelock, James 262, 263
Lutz, Dr Bertha 129
Luxembourg 76
Lyons, Joseph 137

M

Mabo, Eddie 161, 162, 173
Mabo native title case 161
MacArthur, General Douglas 93, 94, 95, 108, 117
McEwen, John 138
McMahon, William 157
Mad Max 228
Madrid bombing 31
magazines 208, 218, 263
The Magic Circle Club 217
Malay Peninsula 91, 92
Malaya 71, 91, 92, 104
The Man from Snowy River 229
Manchuria, attacked by Japan 14, 71
Mandela, Nelson 36
manga 192
Mao Zedong 22
March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom 142
Marx, Karl 13, 14
mass entertainment, 1920s 10
MasterChef Australia 220, 237

ISBN 9780170211192

Meldrum, Ian 'Molly' 208, 210
Men at Work 211
Menzies, Robert 22, 98, 117, 154, 196
Menzies government 326
Mer (Murray Island) native title test case 161–2
mercury poisoning 254
Messerchmitt Me 262 (aircraft) 96
Mickey Mouse Club 217
Middle East 99
Midnight Oil 211, 236, 276, 277
migrant camps 324–5
migrant hostels 335
migrants 117, 188, 212, 252, 298, 302–51
  Asian migrants 24, 303, 328
  assimilation 321, 329
  assisted package 314, 333
  asylum seekers 341
  in Australia, 1901 308
  Big Brother Movement 311, 316
  British migrants 311, 316–17, 319
  by country 304, 305
  changing attitudes towards 328–9
  changing policies 328
  child migrants 317–19
  Colombo Plan 327
  Dictation Test 310–11
  displaced persons 322–3
  Eastern European migrants 303, 322–3
  ethnic and cultural change in Australia 305–6
  fear of 307
  Holocaust survivors 321, 322, 323
  illegal 341
  integration 329
  migrant camps 324–5
  migration experience 332–7
  multiculturalism 302, 329, 330, 346–51
  need for 'whiteness' and racial purity 308
  'new Australians' 325, 328–9
  new migration patterns 303–5
  non-European 328
  prohibited 309, 310
  refugees 312, 324, 338–40, 3415
  settlement schemes 311
  settling in 334–6
  'ten pound Poms' 316
  to boost manpower shortage 322
  welfare support through community groups 336–7
migration
  agreements 323–4
  Arthur Calwell's role 320–1, 323, 325
  Australia's policy today 351
  creating communities 336–7
  experience of 332–7
  factors influencing 332–3
  following the end of White Australia Policy 331
  and the immigration debate 347
  the journey 333–4
  language barriers 334–6
  looking ahead 350
  need to 'fill the land' to protect it from invaders 315–16
  post-1945 314–19
  pre-1945 307–12
  push and pull factors influencing 312, 341
  and White Australia Policy 22, 24, 117, 147, 159, 309, 312, 326–9
Minamata disease 254
Minogue, Kylie 211, 224–6, 236
mobile phones 238
mods 209
Montgomery, General 80
Montgomery Bus Boycott 37, 141
Montreal Protocol 289
'moral panic', 1950s 198
Movement for the Survival of the Ogoni People (MOSOP) 280
movies 10, 182–3, 189–90, 192, 225
  1950s 187
  1960s 195
  1970s 201, 210, 228
  1980s 205
  1990s 215
  2000s 223
  Australian 182, 225, 227–30
  comedies 229, 349
  commercial versus art-house 227
  drive-in theatre 190, 192
  ocker films 227–8
  serious cinema 228–9
  suburbia and beyond 229
MRI scans 43
multiculturalism 302, 329, 330, 346–51
  and development of ethnic community organisation 347
  impact of 347–50
Mundey, Jack 270
Munich Conference 69
Murdoch, Rupert 234
Muriel's Wedding 229
music
  1920s 10
  1945 184
  1950s 186
  1960–2000 206–12
  1960s 194

ISBN 9780170211192

1970s 200
1980s 204
1990s 214
2000s 222
at discos 210
Australian bands 207–8, 209, 210, 211
Australian performers 210, 211
Beatles tour, 1964 207
country music 211
dance music 212
and fashion 309
in films 210
glam rock 210
grunge 211
heavy metal 209
hip hop 212
indie rock 211–12
political messages through 212, 278
prog rock 209
rock 209, 211
rock-and-roll 196, 197, 198, 202–3, 206
seeing the bands 209–10
stadiums and major events 211
on television 203, 208, 210–11
tribute bands revisiting the past 239
music videos 211, 237
musicals 183
Mussolini, Benito 13
My Brilliant Career 228

N

Nagasaki, atomic bomb dropped on 94, 252, 274
National Association for the Advancement of Colored People 140–1
National Inquiry into the Separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Children from Their Families 164, 166–9
national parks 250, 259
campaigns to establish 250–1
National Parks and Primitive Areas Council 251
National Rugby League 234
national self-determination 58
native species 249
native title/native title claims 39, 157, 158
Eddie Mabo case 161–2
NATO 19, 30
nature, visiting 250
Nazi Germany
defeat of 82
and the Holocaust 85–9
Nazi Party 58, 62, 64–5
nazism 70
Neighbours 224, 225
Nelson, Brendan 171
'new Australians' 325
attitude to 328–0
New Britain 91, 103
New Guinea 15
American forces 101
Australian forces in 93, 100–3
Japanese forces in 91, 100, 101
Kokoda Track 93, 100–3
New Guineans 101
New World 249, 332
New Zealand
anti-nuclear movement 277–9
refuses entrance of American warships into NZ ports 277
sinking of Greenpeace's *Rainbow Warrior* 278
New Zealand Nuclear Free Zone, Disarmament, and Arms Control Act 278
News Corporation 234
News Limited 234
Newton, Bert 191
Nigeria, Ogoni lands oil protest 280–2
Nimbin, NSW
back-to-the-landers 264
battle for Terania Creek 266–8
Noffs, Ted 148, 153
North Africa
Australian forces in 99
war in 80
North Korea 22, 28, 30–1, 32
North Vietnam 24
Northern Territory Land Rights Bill 160
Norway 75, 76
nostalgia 239, 240
Nuclear Disarmament Party 277
nuclear families 348
nuclear power/nuclear power reactors 274, 275–6
nuclear testing 274
NZ strong stance against 277
nuclear war, fear of 20, 274
nuclear weapons 16, 19, 94–5, 252
testing of 274, 277
Number 96 218

O

ocean acidification 293
ocker films 227–8
oil exploration on Great Barrier Reef 258–9
O'Keefe, Johnny 202, 203
Olympic Games 233, 236–7
On the Beach 227
online role-playing games 238
Opperman, Hubert 328

ISBN 9780170211192

orang-utans 285
Orlando, Vittorio 6
O'Shane, Pat 150
Ottoman Empire 58
ozone depletion 289

P

Pacific War 92–4, 99
  'island-hopping' 93
  nature of 93–4
Packer, Kerry 232, 234
Pakistan 34
palm oil 285, 287
Panel on Constitutional Recognition of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander People 172
Paris Peace Conference 6, 8, 58
Parkes, Sir Henry 307–8
Parks, Rosa 37, 141
Patten, Jack 137
Paulus, General 80
peacekeeping (UN) 28–9
Pearl Harbour, Japanese attack on 15, 71–2, 73
Pearson, Noel 173
penicillin 42
Perkins, Charles 38, 146, 148, 152–3
pesticides 253
Peter, Paul and Mary 208
Philippines 91, 94
Picnic at Hanging Rock 228
Poland 7, 59, 69
  German invasion of 15, 70, 75
  killing of Jews in 85
Polish Corridor 7, 59
political messages through music 212, 278
pollution 254–6, 257, 286
Poon Gooey 309
  popular culture 45, 110
  in a digital world 236–40
  gaming 238–9
  nostalgia and retro 239–40
  Sydney Olympic Games closing ceremony 236–7
  the web 238
  see also fads; fashion; movies; music; television
population growth 47–8, 283
postWar world 18–24
preservationists 251
Prisoner (television drama) 218
prisoners-of-war 92
  Australian 92, 103–4
  Changi prison camp 104–5
  Sandakan, Borneo 105
progressive (prog) rock 209
prohibited immigrants 309, 310
prohibition 11–12
psychedelic music 209
pub rock 209–10
Puberty Blues 229
punk performers 210

R

racial discrimination against Aboriginal Australians 147–9
  1967 referendum 148–50
racial segregation
  American army 110
  Montgomery Bus Boycott 37, 141
  moves towards desegregation 140–2
  South Africa 36
  United States 37, 140–2
racial violence, United States 143, 144
radar 97
radio (programs) 10, 183–4, 188–9
radioactivity 275–6
radios (furniture) 43
Rage 237
Rainbow Warrior, sinking of 278
rainforest destruction, Indonesia 284–7
Ranger uranium inquiry 276
rationing 110, 185
Rats of Tobruk 99
reality TV 220
reconciliation (Aboriginal Australians) 163–4, 173
  achieving equality as part of 172
  criticisms over slowness of the process 164–5
  formal apology to Indigenous Australians 170–2
Reconciliation Australia 164
reconciliation walks 164
Red China 22
Red Cross 113
refugees 312, 324, 338–40, 341–2
  in Australia 342–3
  becoming a refugee 344
  definition 341
  major sources of in Australia 343
  Sudanese 345
  see also asylum seekers
relativity, theories of 17
religions, Australia 349
reserved occupations 109
retro 239
Rising Tide Newcastle 294–5
Roaring Twenties 9–12
'Rock Around the Clock' 198
rock-and-roll 196, 197, 198, 206
  in Australia 202–3
rock bands, performance in pubs 209–10

ISBN 9780170211192

rock music 209, 211
Romantic movement 248–9
Rommel, General Erwin 80, 99
Roosevelt, Eleanor 130
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano 13, 72, 73, 79, 94, 312
Roots 219
Royal Air Force 76
Royal Commission into Black Deaths in Custody 163
Royal National Park, NSW 250
Rudd, Kevin, apology to Indigenous Australians 170–1, 172
Rudd government 171
rugby league 184, 234
rural production, Great Depression 13
Russia 13, 14, 34
    see also Soviet Union
Russian campaign, 1941 64, 77–8, 79
Russian forces 77–9, 80, 82, 84
Russian Jews, killing of 85
Rwanda 29

S

Saddam Hussein 31
The Samurai 217
Saro-Wiwa, Ken 280–2
Saturday matinee 189–90, 192
Saturday Night Fever 210
Save the Barrier Reef 257–8
Save Lake Pedder National Park Committee 259
Second Australian Imperial Force 98, 100
    in Greece, Crete, Syria and Egypt 99
    Rats of Tobruk 99
The Seekers 208
segregation *see* racial segregation
self-sufficiency magazines 263
Selma, Alabama, racial violence 143, 144
sexual behaviour of teenagers 198
sharpies 209
Sherbet 210
ship's voyages for migrants 333–4
Sinai 28–9
Singapore 15, 71, 91
    Changi prison camp 104–5
    fall of 92, 99–100, 104
Six O'Clock Rock (television program) 203
Skippy 217
Skyhooks 209, 210
Snowy Mountains Scheme 253
    immigrant workers on 323
soap operas 218–19
soccer 233
social change
    1920s 10–11
    Australia, post-war years 117
social history 41
social networking sites 238
Solomon Islands 91, 103
Somalia 29
Sons of Matthew 227
sources, new and traditional 40
South Africa
    Nelson Mandela's role 36
    racial segregation 36
South Korea 22, 28
South Vietnam 24
Soviet Union 13, 14, 128, 303
    bans atmospheric testing of nuclear devices 277
    Battle of Stalingrad 80
    ceases to exist 21
    Cold War 18–21, 118
    as communist state 13, 18
    Cuban missile crisis 20
    Germany attacks 14, 64, 69, 77–8, 80
    non-aggression pact with Germany 70
    postwar 118
    World War II 15, 77–9, 80, 82, 84
speakeasies 12
Special Broadcasting Service (SBS) 219, 348
Spigelman, Jim 148
Spitfire 96
sport 232–5
1945 184–5
impact of television on 232–5
and 'Life. Be in it' campaign 234
Olympic Games 233, 236
Packer revolution 232–4
Super League war 234
sporting highlights 223
    1950s 187
    1960s 195
    1970s 201
    1980s 205
    1990s 215
    2000s 223
Sri Lanka 34
Stalin, Joseph 13, 79
Stolen Generations 134, 164, 166–9
    case stories 167–8
    formal apology to 170–1, 172
    numbers of children removed 166, 167
Stone 228
Street, Jessie 129, 145
Strictly Ballroom 229
Student Action for Aborigines 147, 152
student protests, Australia 147–8

ISBN 9780170211192

style icons
1950s 187
1960s 195
1970s 201
1980s 205
1990s 215
2000s 223
submarines 97
Sudanese refugees 345
Sudetenland 69
Super League 234
superpowers 18, 19, 118
surf music 208
sustainability 287
Sydney
1970s development 269–70
demolition of historic buildings 269
green bans 270–1
vanishing green spaces 270
Sydney Harbour, Japanese midget submarine attack on 107–8
Sydney Olympic Games, closing ceremony 236–7
Sykes, Roberta 'Bobbi' 156
Syria 99

T

Taliban 31
tanks 97
Tasmania
Gordon Franklin blockade 271–3
Lake Pedder campaign 259–60
Tasmanian Wilderness Society 271, 272
technological advances 42–3
teenagers 196–8
bodgies and widgies 196–7
and comics 197–8
as distinct market for goods and services 206
from surfer music to glam rock 208–9
magazines for 208
'moral panic' towards 198
perceived as rebels 197, 198
pop music television shows for 203, 208, 210–11
and rock-and-roll 196, 197, 198, 202–3, 206
sexual behaviour 197, 198
Tehran Conference, 1943 79
telephone 44
television 43, 46, 47, 144–5, 191–2, 216–20
1950s 186
1960s 194
1970s 200
1980s 204
1990s 214
2000s 222, 237–8
American and British shows 192
Australian-made programs 191, 203, 216–20
children's programs 217–18
comedy 220
cop shows 216
costs of 192, 237
history mini-series 219–20
history of popular culture 239
'Life. Be in it' campaign 234
lifestyle shows 220, 237
magazines 218
pop shows 208
popularity 192
reality TV 220, 237–8
rock and roll shows 203
SBS 219, 348
soap operas 218–19
sport on 232–5
tennis 233
Tent Embassy 157–8, 159
Terania Forest, NSW, logging protests 266–8
Terania Native Forest Action Group 266
terra nullis, doctrine of 154, 161
terrorism 30–2
Thailand 91
theories of relativity 17
They're a Weird Mob 227
Three Mile Island nuclear power plant 275
total war 83
totalitarian states 13, 14
toys and games
1950s 187
1960s 195
1970s 201
1980s 204
1990s 215
2000s 223
trade unions 114
green bans 270–1
Treaty of Versailles 6–7, 58–60
consequences 60
as a diktat 58
Germany's bitterness and humiliation over 7, 58, 59, 60, 68, 76
Hitler's hate of 7, 14, 60, 64
impact on Germany 59
new Europe following 7
provisions 7, 59
Truman, Harry 94

U

ultraviolet (UV) radiation 289
unemployment 12–13, 62

ISBN 9780170211192

United Kingdom *see* Britain
United Nations 9, 26–32, 118, 128–32, 140
Australian peacekeeping roles 24, 28–9
Australia's role in founding 27–8, 129
Declaration on the Right of Indigenous Peoples 171
Dr Evatt's role 27, 129, 131
General Assembly 26, 27, 129, 130, 131, 171
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 291
and Korean War 28
peacekeeping 26, 28–9
Secretariat 26–7
Security Council 26
structures 26–7
Universal Declaration of Human Rights 27, 36, 130–2, 140
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 27
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change 291
United States
1930s 13
al-Qaeda attacks on 30
American influence on Australian society 46–7, 110
at Paris Peace Conference 58
at war against Germany 15, 72, 79
Australia's close links with 22, 23, 24, 116, 314
automobile industry 9–10
bans atmospheric testing of nuclear devices 277
Black Power movement 156–7
civil rights movement 37, 140–2, 144, 156
Cold War 18–21, 118
declares war against Japan 72, 73
doesn't join League of Nations 8
drops atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki 94–5
enfranchisement 143, 144
fear of the spread of communism 18, 22
Freedom Summer Project 144
Great Depression 12
Korean War 22, 28
mass entertainment 10
military aid to Britain and Soviet Union 79
postwar 118
prohibition 11–12
racial segregation 37, 140–2
segregated travel 37, 141–2
sends troops to North Africa 80
social change, 1920s 10–11
and Treaty of Versailles 6, 58
Vietnam War 22, 24
voting rights for women 10
War on Terror 30–2
World War II 15, 64, 72, 79, 80, 92–5
United States forces *see* American forces
Universal Declaration of Human Rights 27, 36, 130–2, 140
drafters 130
preamble and articles 130–1
significance 131–2
uranium mining 276
urbanisation 48

V

V-2 rocket 96
video cassette recorder 219
Vietnam, domino theory 24
Vietnam War 22, 24, 34, 338
Vietnamese refugees 338–40, 342
voting rights
African Americans 143, 144
Australia 133

W

Wake, Nancy 81
Waleed Aly 349
Walker, Denis 157
Walker, Kath (Oodgeroo Noonuccal) 146, 157
Wall Street, stock market crash 12
War on Terror 30–2
key events 31
Warsaw Pact 19
wartime controls 108–9
Waters, Flight Sergeant Leonard 112
Wave Hill station walk-off 155, 160
weapons, World War II 96–7
weapons of mass destruction 31
the web 238
West Germany 21
White Australia Policy 22, 24, 117, 147, 159, 312
decline of 326, 327–8
end of 330
and Federation 309
impact of breakdown of 346–7
Whitlam, Gough 159
Whitlam government 276, 330
widgies 196–7
wilderness
Australia as unfamiliar wilderness 249
Gordon below Franklin area 271–3
importance of visiting nature 250
learning to love the 248–51
and national parks 250–1
Romantic movements portrayal of 248–9
Wildlife Preservation Society of Queensland 257, 258
Wilson, Sir Ronald 166
Wilson, Woodrow 6, 8, 58

ISBN 9780170211192

women
in armed forces 113
barred from working in 'male' trades 198
equality for 114
as nurses, WWII 114
role during World War II 113–14
voluntary work 113
in the workforce 114
Women's Auxiliary Australian Air Force 113
women's rights 36
Women's Royal Australian Naval Service 113
women's suffrage 11
women's wages 114, 198
World Health Organization (WHO) 27
World Heritage Sites 272, 273
World Series Cricket 232
World Trade Centre, 9/11 attacks on 30
World War I
armistice 6
casualties 6
Paris Peace Conference *see* Paris Peace Conference
Treaty of Versailles *see* Treaty of Versailles
World War II 15, 54
aircraft use 76–7, 92, 93, 96
in Asia and the Pacific 91–5
Australia/Australian forces 15, 80, 92, 93, 98–105
in Balkans 80
bombing of cities 76, 77, 94–5, 107
Britain/British forces 15, 70, 75, 76–7, 92
casualties 118, 128
causes 58–62, 68–70
combatant nations 72
consequences 115–18
D-Day landings 82
displaced persons 118
in Europe 75–84
France/French forces 15, 70, 75–6
Germany/German forces 15, 70, 72, 80–3
home front 107–14, 315
Italy/Italian forces 72, 80
Japan/Japanese forces 15, 22, 71–2, 91–5, 100–3, 114
liberation of Europe 81–2
meaning of victory 83
nature of the Pacific War 93–4
in North Africa 80
outbreak of war 70
Soviet Union/Russian forces 15, 77–8, 81, 84
United States/American forces 15, 64, 72, 80, 82, 92–3
VE (Victory in Europe) Day 82
VP (Victory in the Pacific) Day 182
weapons 96–7
World Wildlife Fund for Nature 286
Wright, Judith 257

Y

Yolngu people 154–5
YouTube 238
Yugoslavia 80

Z

Zhukov, General 80

ISBN 9780170211192

NELSON
CONNECT WITH HISTORY

Year 7 ISBN: 9780170198882
Year 8 ISBN: 9780170198929
Year 9 ISBN: 9780170211154
Year 10 ISBN: 9780170211192

Connect with History 10 explores Australian and world history from 1918 to the present day. Introduced with an overview of world history since 1918, the book explores Australia's experience of the World War II, struggles for political rights, the impact of migration, the emergence of environmentalism and our changing culture. This exploration, built around a range of source materials, personality studies and history skills, allows students to make the connections between the past and present that foster genuine learning and understanding.

The printed book is also available as an interactive NelsonNetBook.

The NelsonNet student website for Year 10 contains:

- worksheets
- chapter quizzes
- puzzles
- fact sheets and extra material.

NELSON
CENGAGE Learning
For learning solutions, visit **cengage.com.au**

PHOTOCOPYING OF BOOKS IS RESTRICTED UNDER LAW

ISBN: 978-0170211192
9 780170 211192